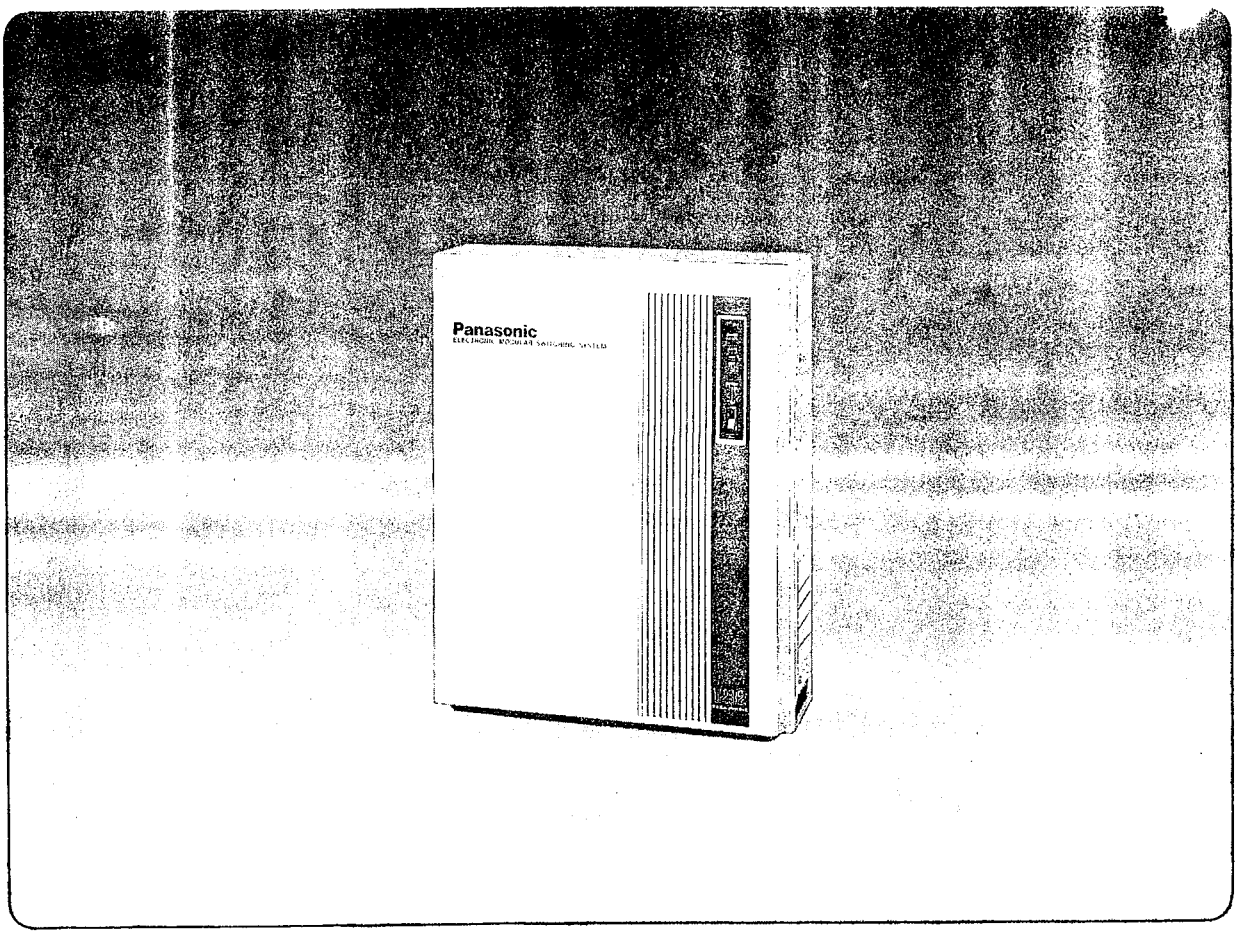
INSTALLATION MANUAL

ELECTRONIC MODULAR SWITCHING SYSTEM

KX-T123211D

EASA-PHONE



Panasonic

Please read this manual before connecting the KX-T123211D

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Model KX-T123211D,
Electronc Modular Switching System (EMSS).

SYSTEM COMPONENT

	Model No.	Description
vice unit	KX-T123211D	Electronic Modular Switching System
lephone	KX-T123220	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
	KX-T123230	EMSS Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
	KX-T123235	EMSS Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
	KX-T123250	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
	KX-T61620	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (6 CO's)
	KX-T61630	EMSS Proprietary Telephone with LCD (6 CO's)
	KX-T61631	EMSS Proprietary Telephone with LCD (6 CO's)
	KX-T61650	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (6 CO's)
	KX-T30820	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (3 CO's)
	KX-T30825	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (3 CO's)
	KX-T30830	EMSS Proprietary Telephone with LCD (3 CO's, 8 DSS's)
	KX-T30850	EMSS Proprietary Telephone (3 CO's)
Optional equipment	KX-T123240	DSS Console (32 DSS's, 16 Feature buttons)
	KX-T61640	DSS Console (16 DSS's 16 Feature buttons)
	KX-T123241	DSS Console Card
	KX-T123270	Expansion Card (up to eight extension lines)
	KX-T123271	Expansion Card (up to four extension lines)
	KX-T123280	Expansion Card (up to four CO lines)
	KX-T123281	Expansion Card (up to two CO lines)
	KX-T123285	Off Premise Extension Card
	KX-T123286	Off Premise Extension Unit
	KX-T123291	Direct Inward System Access Card
	KX-T123292	Direct Inward System Access Outgoing Message Card
	KX-T123295	Diagnostic Card
	KX-T123296	MODEM Card
	KX-T30860D(only)	Doorphone Adaptor
	KX-T30865	Doorphone
	KX-T30890	Headset
	KX-A26	Battery Adaptor

NOTIFY THE TELEPHONE COMPANY

Installation must be performed by a qualified professional installer.

Notify the Telephone Company

Before connecting this equipment to any telephone, call the telephone company and inform them of the following :

- Telephone numbers to which the system will be connected .....
- Make ..... Panasonic
- Model KX-T123211D
- FCC Registration No. ..... See the attach serial No. plate on the unit
- Ringer Equivalence 0.4B
- Facility Interface Code 02LS2
- Service Order Code 9.0F
- Required Network Interface Jack RJ11

Present FCC Regulations prohibit connecting this unit to a party line, or to a coin operated telephone.

Please read the section on "Telephone Company and FCC Requirements and Responsibilities" on page 6-9.

The serial number of this product may be found on the label affixed to the side of the unit. You should note the serial number of this unit in the space provided and retain this book as a permanent record of your purchase to aid in identification in the event of theft.

MODEL NO . : **KX-T123211D**

SERIAL NO . :

In this Installation Manual, the model No. KX-T123211D is abbreviated to KX-T123211.

For your future reference

DATE OF PURCHASE

NAME OF DEALER

DEALER'S ADDRESS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Quick Reference 1-9
Name and Location 2-1
Installation 2-1
Connection 2-5
Central Office Line Connection (CO1 through 6) 2-7
Extension Connection 2-8
Polarity Sensitive Telephone Connection 2-11
Printer Connection 2-12
Paging Equipment 2-14
External Music Source 2-14

Option
Feature 2-15
Central Office Line 2-16
Extension 2-16
Direct Station Select (DSS) Console 2-17
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) 2-18
Off Premise Extension (OPX) 2-22
Doorphone 2-22
Diagnostic 2-23
Connection
Card Installation 2-25
Extension Connection 2-26
Central Office Line Connection 2-27
DSS Console Connection (KX-T123240/KX-T61640) 2-29
Off Premise Extension Card 2-30
Direct Inward System Access Card 2-31
Outgoing Message Card 2-31
Diagnostic Card 2-32
MODEM Card 2-32
Doorphone Connection 2-33
Battery Adaptor Connection 2-34

Programming
Programming Instructions 3-1
Example of Programming 3-3

System Feature	Default	
Date and Time Setting		3-4
System Speed Dialing (SSD) Entry	has not been stored	3-5
Extension Number Assignment	(see page)	3-8
Operator Assignment	has not been stored	3-9
Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console	Console 1 : Jack no. 01 Console 2 : Jack no. 02	3-10
Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button..	Automatic Hold	3-11
Day/Night Service Mode Switching of Service Mode	manual mode	3-12
Starting Time	day service 9: AM night service 5: PM (every day of the week)	3-13
Call Hunting Setting	Disable	3-15
Hunting Type	Terminate	3-16
Toll Restriction		3-17
Area Type Selection	Type A	3-18
CO Operator Call-Boundary Class..	Class 1	3-19
Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing	Restriction	3-20

Allowable Exchange Code Selection ... has not been stored 3-21
Area Code Entry For Class 3 .... has not been stored 3-22
Exchange Code Entry For Class 5 .. has not been stored 3-23
Exchange Code Entry For Class 7 .. has not been stored 3-24
Hold Time Reminder ..... after 3 minutes 3-25
Hold Recall Time Set ..... after 30 seconds 3-26
Transfer Recall Time ..... after 30 seconds 3-27
Call Forwarding Starting Time ..... 3 rings delay 3-28
Pickup Dial Delay Time ..... dial after 3 seconds 3-29
CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit ..... 10 minutes 3-30

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) 3-31
RS-232C Communication Parameters ..... (see page) 3-32
SMDR Parameters ..... (see page) 3-35
Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for printing ..... Incoming : ON Outgoing: ON 3-36
Secret Speed Dial/One Touch Dial Printing ..... No Printing 3-36
System Data Dump ..... All parameters 3-37

Duration Time Count Start Mode .... 5 seconds after dial 3-40
External Paging Access Tone ..... has been added 3-41
Direct Inward System Access ..... (see page) 3-42
Off Premise Extension ..... Disable 3-45
Off Hook Call Announcement ..... Enable 3-46
System Working Report ..... Dump Start 3-47

Outside Line Feature

CO Connection Assignment ..... Connect 3-48

Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking)
DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking Selection ... DTMF mode 3-49
Pulse Speed Selection ..... Low speed 3-50

Host PBX Access Codes Assignment ... has not been stored 3-51
Trunk Group Assignment ..... (see page) 3-52
Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment ... all CO's have been assigned on all extensions 3-53
Flexible Ringing Assignment ..... all CO's have been assigned on all extensions 3-54

Delayed Ringing Assignment ..... Immediately 3-56

CO Mode (Normal/Direct In Line/Direct Inward System Access) Assignment ... Normal mode 3-57

Pause Time Assignment ..... 3.5 seconds 3-60

Hookswitch Flash Timing ..... 600 m seconds 3-61

Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal ..... 350 m seconds 3-62

Disconnect Time ..... 1.5 seconds 3-64

Automatic Designated CO Line Access .. Enable 3-65

Extension Feature

Extension Group Assignment ..... all CO's have been assigned on group 1. 3-66

Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction ..... Class 1 3-67

Extension Name ..... has not been stored 3-69

Account Code Input Mode ..... Option 3-71

Call Transfer to Outside Line ..... Disable 3-72

Call Forwarding to Outside Line ..... Disable 3-73

Executive Override ..... Disable 3-74

Do not Disturb Override ..... Disable 3-75

Doorphone Feature

Ringing Assignment of Doorphone .... all jack numbers can be received call 3-76

Call on Hold for Standard Telephone ..... Hold-1 mode 3-77

System Data Clear ..... All parameters 3-78

Example of Flexible CO Button 3-81

Operation of EMSS Proprietary Telephones

(KX-T123235, KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30830, KX-T30825, KX-T30820, KX-T30850)

Making Calls

Inter Office Calling (Intercom) 4-1
Outward Dialing 4-2
Speed Dialing 4-3
One Touch Dialing 4-4
Calling Doorphone 4-6
Operator Call 4-6
Distinctive Dial Tone 4-6

When a Line is Busy

Automatic Call Back Busy (Camp-On) 4-7
Last Number Redial 4-8
Busy Station Signaling 4-8
Executive Override (Barge-In) 4-9

Receiving Calls

Answer 4-10
Automatic Answer-Intercom 4-10
Dial Call Pickup 4-11
Directed Call Pickup 4-11
Call Park 4-12
Doorphone 4-13
Distinctive Ring Tone 4-13

While Having a Conversation

Call on Hold 4-14
Call on Exclusive Hold 4-15
Conference 4-16
Privacy Release 4-17
Call Transfer-To Extension 4-18
Call Transfer-To Outside Line 4-19
Call Waiting 4-20
Call Splitting-Between CO and Intercom 4-21
Call Splitting-Intercom 4-22
Mute Operation 4-22
Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) 4-23
Switching between Using Handset and Hands-free 4-23

Paging

All Extensions and External 4-24
All Extensions 4-24
Group 4-25
External 4-25
Paging And Transfer 4-26
Answer 4-26

Use of Other Features

Call Forwarding-All Calls/Busy or No Answer 4-27
Call Forwarding-To Outside Line 4-29
Dial Call Pickup Deny 4-30
Do Not Disturb 4-31
Do Not Disturb Override 4-32
Saved Number Redial 4-32

Executive Override Deny-into Extension 4-33
Switching to Tone Alerting 4-34
Background Music 4-34
Absent Message Capability 4-35
Message Waiting 4-37
Flexible Night Service 4-38
External Feature Access 4-39
Account Code 4-40
Data line Security 4-42
Call Waiting Tone-From CO/Extension Deny 4-43
DSS Console (KX-T123240 or KX-T61640) 4-44
Electronic Station Lock 4-46
Station Status Check 4-47
Timed Reminder 4-48
Pulse/Tone Conversion 4-49
Station Feature Clear 4-49
Busy Lamp Field 4-50
Power Failure Transfer 4-51
Duration Time of Call Display 4-51
Lockout 4-51
Mixed Station Dialing 4-51

Station Programming

One Touch Access for System Features 4-52
Auto CO Hunting 4-53
Automatic Answering Selection 4-55
Flexible CO Button 4-57
Intercom Voice Alerting Mode 4-60
Flexible DSS Button 4-61
CO Line Ringing Selection 4-62
Date and Time Setting 4-63
Call Waiting Tone Selection 4-64
Station Number Check 4-64
F3-One Touch Button Mode Selection 4-65
Station Program Clear 4-66
Cancellation of Electronic Station Lock 4-66
Outgoing Message 4-67

Operation of a Standard Telephone

Making Calls 5-1
When a Line is Busy 5-2
Receiving Calls 5-3
While Having a Conversation 5-4
Paging 5-7
Use of Other Features 5-9

Troubleshooting 6-1
Table of System Features 6-5
List of Tones 6-7
List of Ring Tones 6-7
Specification 6-8
Telephone Company and
FCC Requirements and Responsibilities 6-9
Others 6-10
Phone Number Directory 7-1
Programming Table 7-3
Index 7-30

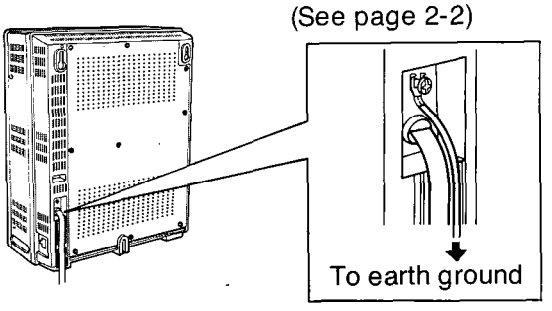
PROGRAMMING FEATURE OUTLINE

		Page
System	Date and Time	3-4
	System Speed Dialing	3-5
	Extension Number	3-8
	Operator	3-9
	DSS Console	3-10, 3-11
	Day/Night Service	3-12
	Call Hunting	3-15
	Toll Restriction	3-17
	Hold	3-25, 3-26
	Transfer Recall Time	3-27
	Call Forwarding Starting Time	3-28
	Pickup Dial Delay Time	3-29
	CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit	3-30
	Station Message Detail Recording	3-31
	Duration Time Count Start Mode	3-40
	External Paging Access Tone	3-41
	Direct Inward System Access	3-42
	Off Premise Extension	3-45
	Off Hook Call Anouncement	3-46
	System Working Report	3-47
Outside Line	CO Connection	3-48
	Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking Mode)	3-49
	Host PBX Access Codes	3-51
	Trunk Group	3-52
	Outward Dialing	3-53
	Ringing	3-54
	Delayed Ringing	3-56
	CO Mode	3-57
	Pause Time	3-60
	Hookswitch Flash Timing	3-61
	Calling Party Control Signal	3-62
	Disconnect Time	3-64
	Automatic Designated CO Line Access	3-65
Extension	Extension Group	3-66
	Service Class of Toll Restriction	3-67
	Extension Name	3-69
	Account Code	3-71
	Call Transfer/Call Forwarding	3-72, 3-73
	Executive Override	3-74
	Do not Disturb Override	3-75
Doorphone		3-76
	Call on Hold for Standard Telephone	3-77
	System Data Clear	3-78

INSTALLATION (Quick Reference)

Frame Ground Connection

(See page 2-2)

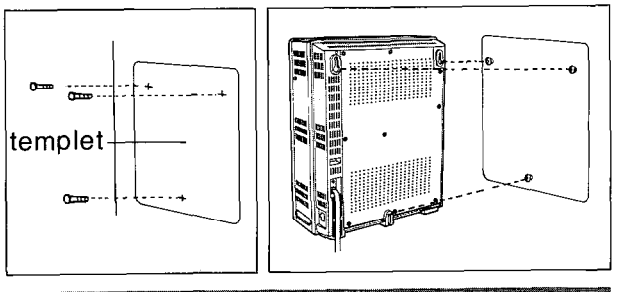


For earth ground, see page 2-2.

Wall Mounting

(See page 2-3)

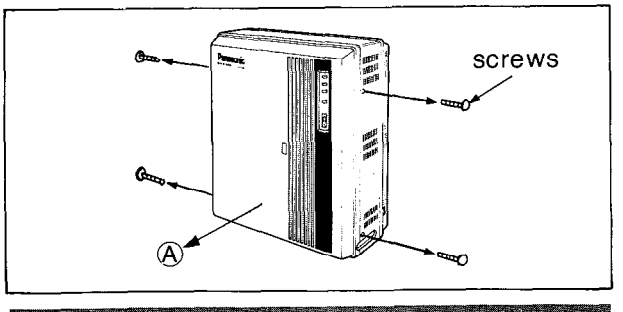
1. Place the templet (included) on the wall to mark the 3 screw positions.
2. Install the 3 screws into the wall.
3. Hook the unit on the screw heads.



How to remove the front cover from unit

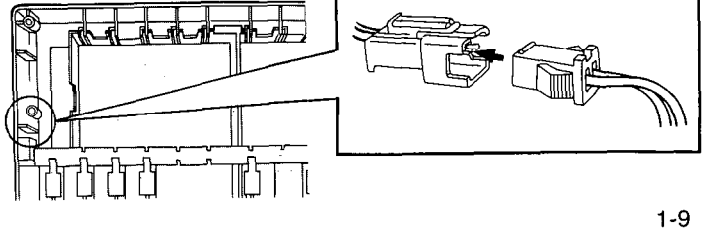
(See page 2-4)

1. Unscrew the front cover of the unit. There are four screws.
2. Open the front cover in the direction of the arrow Ⓐ.



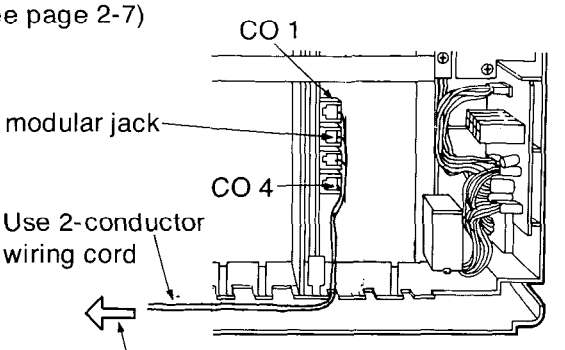
Rechargeable Battery Installation

(See page 2-4)



Central Office Line Connection (CO1 through 6)

(See page 2-7)

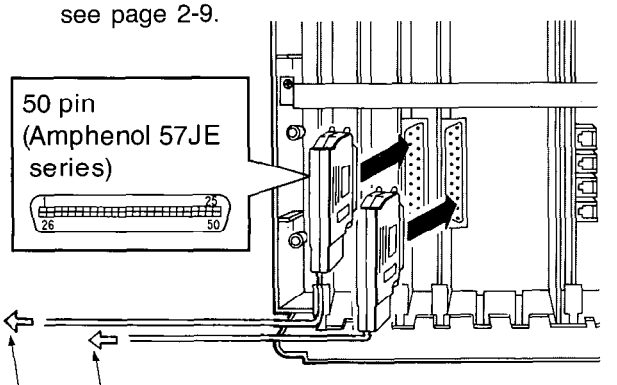


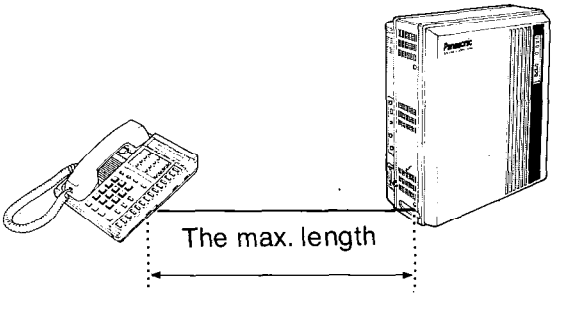
- To Terminal Board or Modular Jacks from the Central Office (CO).

Extension Connection (Jack number 1 through 16)

(See page 2-8)

- To use a screw-attach-type 50 pin connector. see page 2-9.





Proprietary Telephone
- 26 AWG: Under 460 feet
- 24 AWG: Under 750 feet
- 22 AWG: Under 1180 feet

] Twisted cable

Standard Telephone
- 26 AWG: Under 2290 feet
- 24 AWG: Under 3700 feet
- 22 AWG: Under 5900 feet

] Twisted cable

Cable Pin Numbers to be connected

■ Connection of the Proprietary Telephone (4-conductor wiring is required for each extension.)
Connect the pin number of "T", "R", "D1" and "D2" only.

■ Connection of the KX-T123235 (Proprietary Telephone) (6-conductor wiring is required for each extension.)

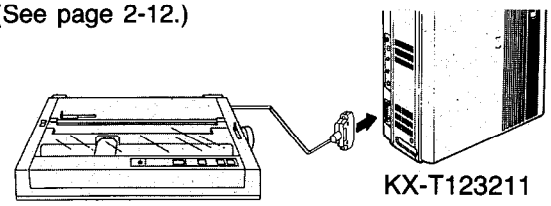
CONN. PIN	CABLE COLOR	CLIP NO.	LC-1		LC-2		LC-3		LC-4	
26	WHT-BLU	1		T		T		T		T
1	BLU-WHT	2		R		R		R		R
27	WHT-ORN	3	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
2	ORN-WHT	4	No.1	D2	No.9	D2	No.17	D2	No.25	D2
28	WHT-GRN	5		P1		P1		P1		P1
3	GRN-WHT	6		P2		P2		P2		P2
29	WHT-BRN	7		T		T		T		T
4	BRN-WHT	8		R		R		R		R
30	WHT-SLT	9	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
5	SLT-WHT	10	No.2	D2	No.10	D2	No.18	D2	No.26	D2
31	RED-BLU	11		P1		P1		P1		P1
6	BLU-RED	12		P2		P2		P2		P2
32	RED-ORN	13		T		T		T		T
7	ORN-RED	14		R		R		R		R
33	RED-GRN	15	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
8	GRN-RED	16	No.3	D2	No.11	D2	No.19	D2	No.27	D2
34	RED-BRN	17		P1		P1		P1		P1
9	BRN-RED	18		P2		P2		P2		P2
35	RED-SLT	19		T		T		T		T
10	SLT-RED	20		R		R		R		R
36	BLK-BLU	21	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
11	BLU-BLK	22	No.4	D2	No.12	D2	No.20	D2	No.28	D2
37	BLK-ORN	23		P1		P1		P1		P1
12	ORN-BLK	24		P2		P2		P2		P2
38	BLK-GRN	25		T		T		T		T
13	GRN-BLK	26		R		R		R		R
39	BLK-BRN	27	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
14	BRN-BLK	28	No.5	D2	No.13	D2	No.21	D2	No.29	D2
40	BLK-SLT	29		P1		P1		P1		P1
15	SLT-BLK	30		P2		P2		P2		P2
41	YEL-BLU	31		T		T		T		T
16	BLU-YEL	32		R		R		R		R
42	YEL-ORN	33	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
17	ORN-YEL	34	No.6	D2	No.14	D2	No.22	D2	No.30	D2
43	YEL-GRN	35		P1		P1		P1		P1
18	GRN-YEL	36		P2		P2		P2		P2
44	YEL-BRN	37		T		T		T		T
19	BRN-YEL	38		R		R		R		R
45	YEL-SLT	39	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
20	SLT-YEL	40	No.7	D2	No.15	D2	No.23	D2	No.31	D2
46	VIO-BLU	41		P1		P1		P1		P1
21	BLU-VIO	42		P2		P2		P2		P2
47	VIO-ORN	43		T		T		T		T
22	ORN-VIO	44		R		R		R		R
48	VIO-GRN	45	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1	JACK	D1
23	GRN-VIO	46	No.8	D2	No.16	D2	No.24	D2	No.32	D2
49	VIO-BRN	47		P1		P1		P1		P1
24	BRN-VIO	48		P2		P2		P2		P2
50	VIO-SLT	49								
25	SLT-VIO	50								

T : Tip D1 : Data 1 P1 : 3 Pair Voice
R : Ring D2 : Data 2 P2 : 3 Pair Voice

■ Connection of a Standard Telephone (2-conductor wiring is required for each extension.)
Connect the pin number of "T" and "R" only.

Printer Connection

(See page 2-12.)



- Cables must be shielded and the maximum length is 6.5 feet.

Connection Chart:

KX-T123211 RS-232C — Printer RS-232C

Circuit Type (EIA)	Signal Name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Signal Name	Circuit Type (EIA)
AA	FG	1	1	FG	AA
BA	TXD	2	3	RXD	BB
BB	RXD	3	2	TXD	BA
CB	CTS	5			
CC	DSR	6	20	DTR	CD
AB	SG	7	7	SG	AB
CD	DTR	20	5	CTS	CB
			6	DSR	CC
			8	DCD	CF

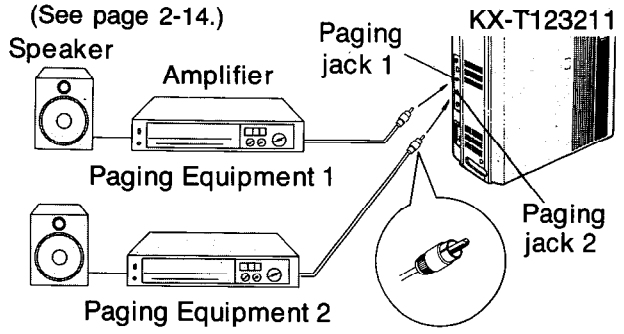
Communication parameters

If the Panasonic printer which is used has a (KX-P11D or KX-P17) board and is connected to the KX-T123211, set the communication parameters the following.

	KX-T123211	KX-P11D		KX-P17	
		DIP Switch	Setting	DIP Switch	Setting
Word length	7bit (default)	SW1-1	ON	SW1-4	ON
Parity	Program to "EVEN" (see page 3-32.)	SW1-2	ON	SW1-5	OFF
		SW1-3	ON	SW1-6	OFF
Baud Rate	1200B (default)	SW1-5	ON	SW1-1	OFF
		SW1-6	OFF	SW1-2	OFF
		SW1-7	OFF	SW1-3	ON
		SW1-8	OFF		
Protocol	XON / XOFF mode only	SW2-8	OFF	SW1-8	ON

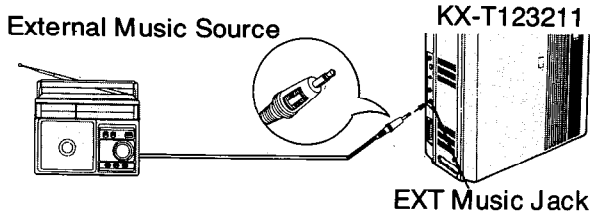
Paging Equipment

(See page 2-14.)



External Music Source

(See page 2-14.)

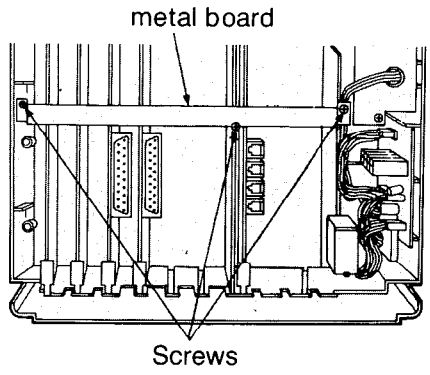


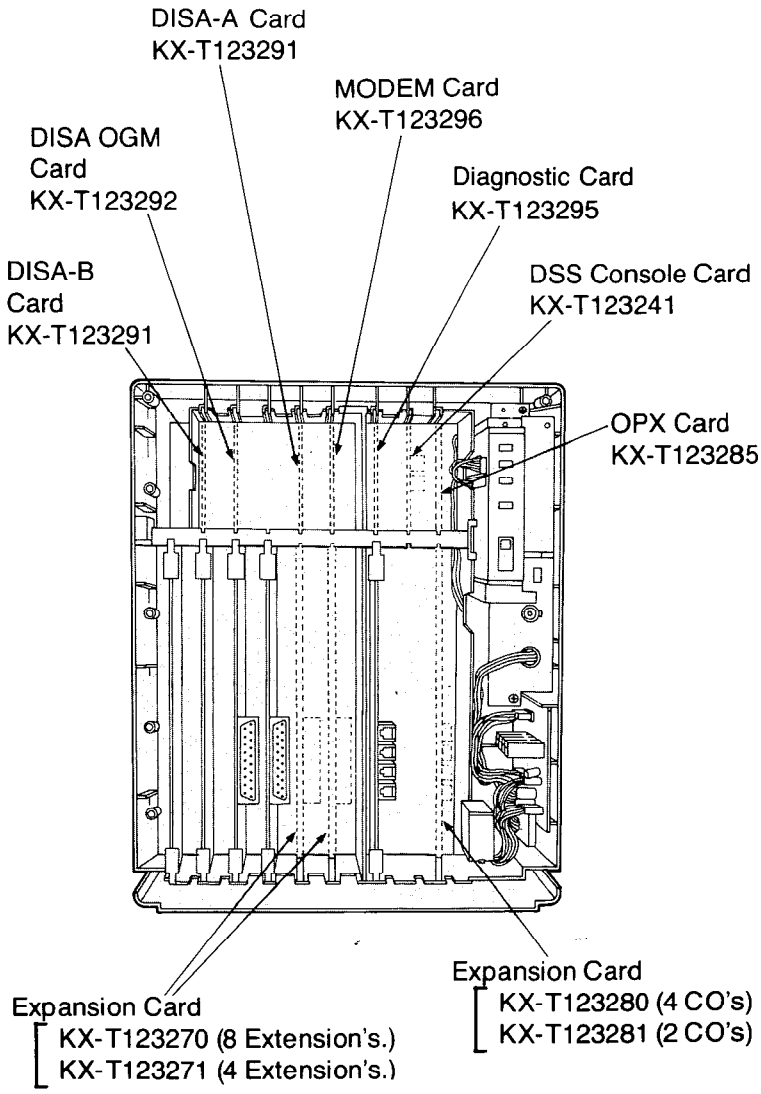
OPTION

The optional cards are following.

Model No	Description
Expansion Cards KX-T123270	This card adds 8 Extensions.
KX-T123271	This card adds 4 Extensions.
KX-T123280	This card adds 4 CO's.
KX-T123281	This card adds 2 CO's.
DSS Console Card KX-T123241	The DSS Console requires the DSS Console Card for the operation.
Off Premise Extension (OPX) Card KX-T123285	Enables a Standard telephone installed outside the premise to work as well as an extension.
Off Premise Extension (OPX) Unit KX-T123286	
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Cards KX-T123291	Enables to access System from outside of System.
Outgoing Message Card KX-T123292	In case access from outside by installed this card, enable to send the recorded Message instead of dial tone.
Diagnostic Card KX-T123295	Diagnosis of System can be done.
MODEM Card KX-T123296	This card is necessary for data communication with remote.

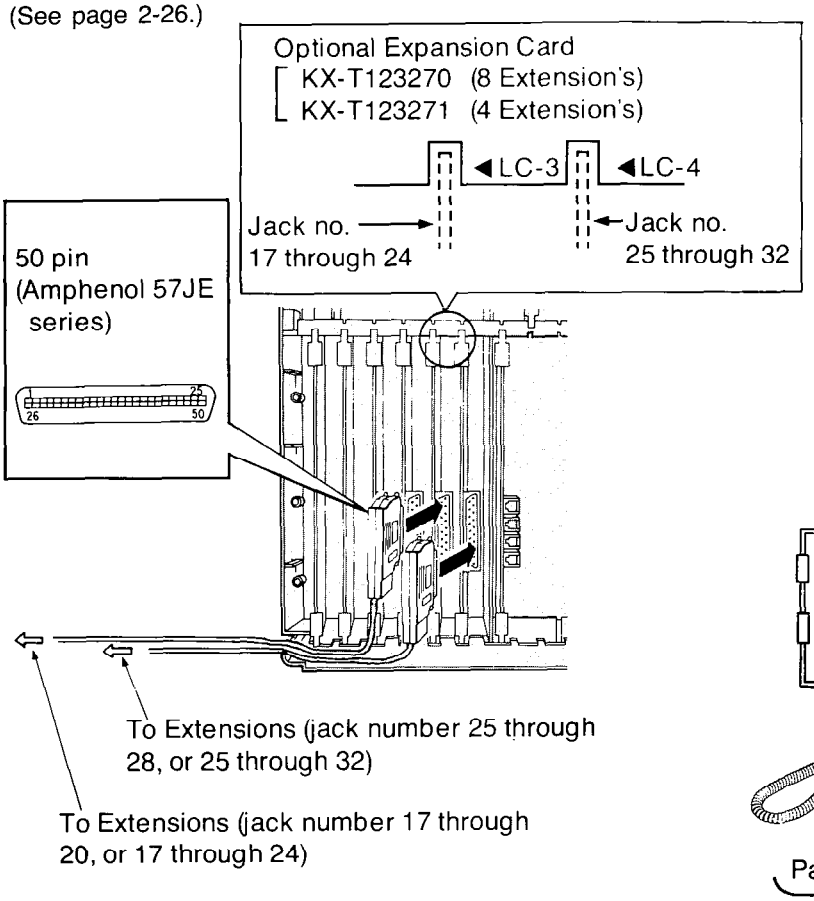
1. To protect the printed circuit board from static electricity, first discharge any body static by touching the metal board.
2. Loosen the screws to remove the metal board.
3. The location of the optional cards for the KX-T123211 is shown in the following.





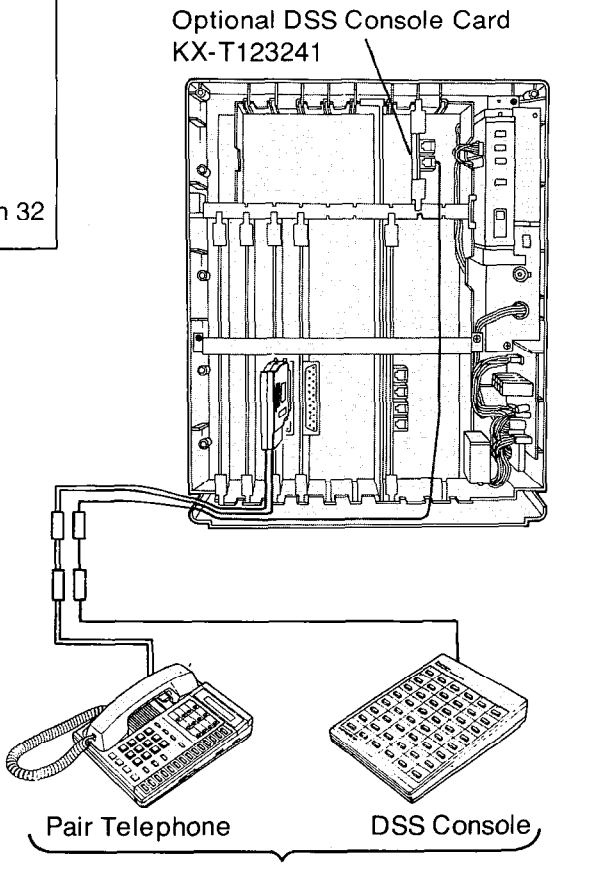
Extension Connection (Jack number 17 through 32)

(See page 2-26.)



DSS Console Connection (KX-T123240 / KX-T61640)

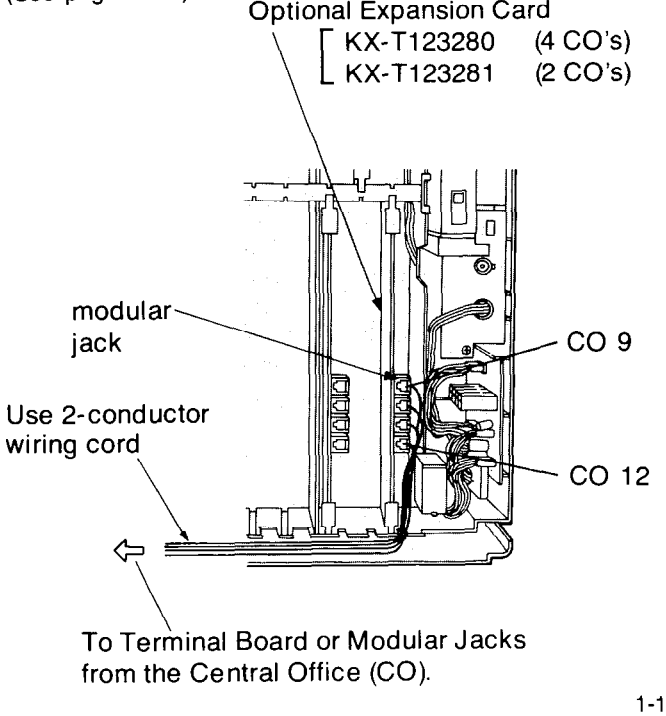
(See page 2-29.)



- The DSS Console (KX-T123240 or KX-T61640) needs a paired Telephone (EMSS Proprietary Telephone) for proper operation, because the DSS console cannot work by itself.
- When using the DSS Console, program must be done. See page 3-10.

Central Office Line Connection (CO9 through 12)

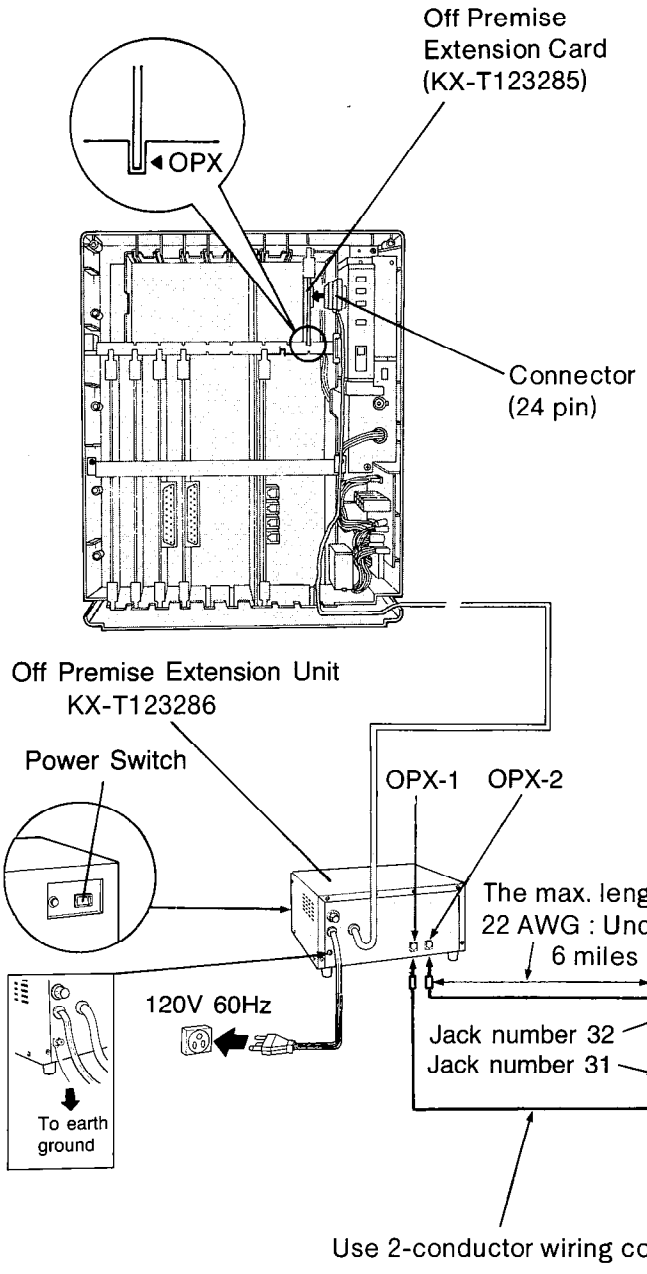
(See page 2-31.)



OPTION (cont.)

Off Premise Extension (OPX) Card (KX-T123285)

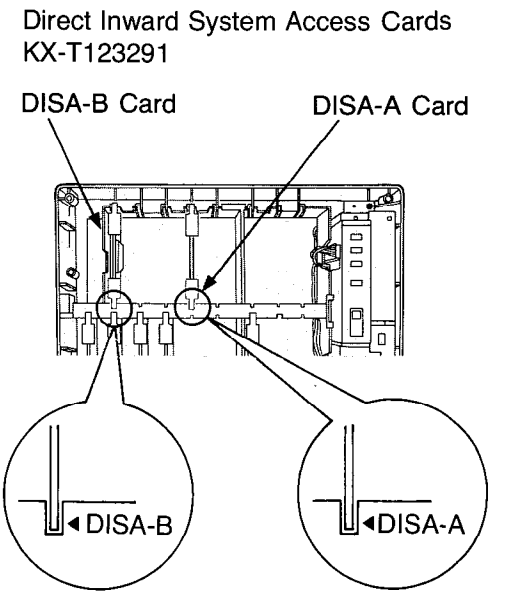
(See page 2-30.)



- Programming must be done to use this feature. Refer to "Off Premise Extension" on page 3-45.

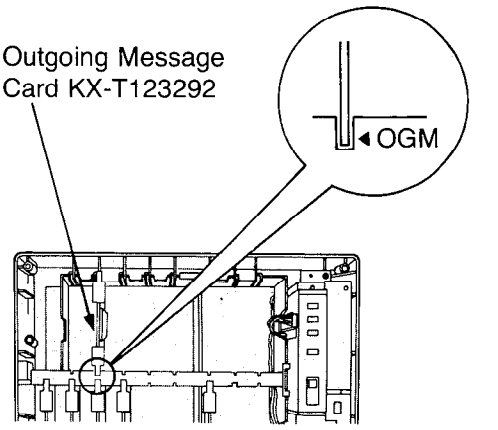
Direct Inward System Access Card (KX-T123291)

(See page 2-31.)



Outgoing Message Card (KX-T123292) (for Direct Inward System Access)

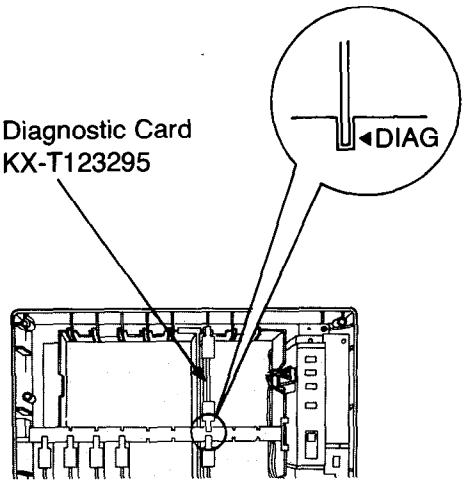
(See page 2-31.)



- For how to record Outgoing Message, refer to "Outgoing Message" on page 4-67.

Diagnostic Card (KX-T123295)

(See page 2-32.)



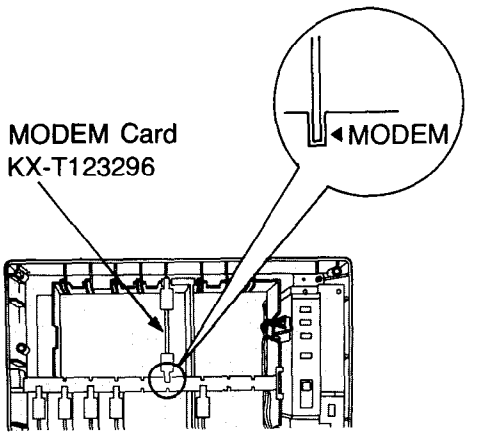
■ The following optional cards are necessary.

On-site administration
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295

Remote administration
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295
- Direct Inward System Access Cards KX-T123291
- MODEM Card KX-T123296

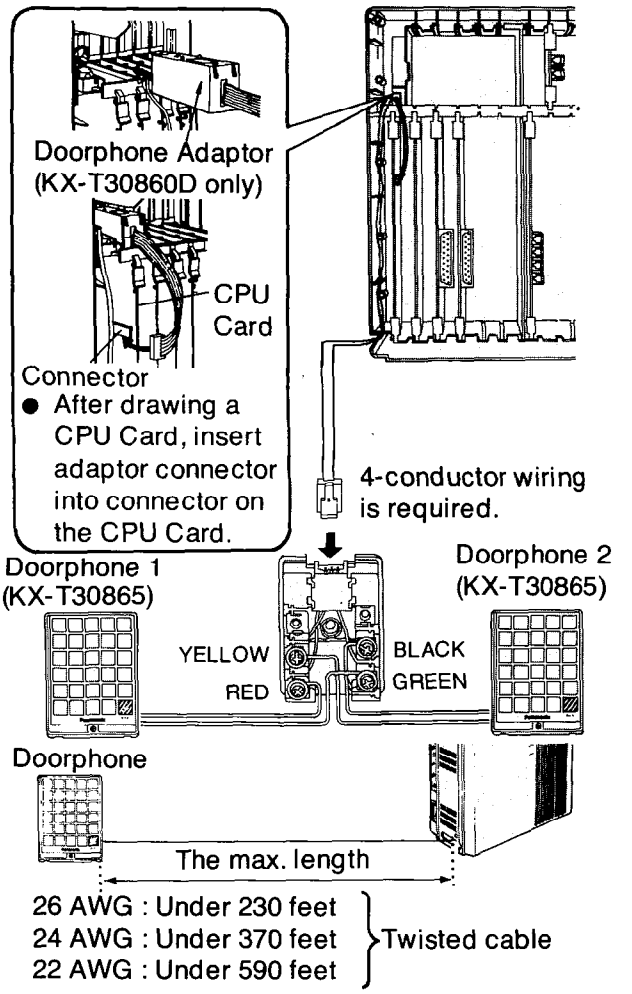
MODEM Card (KX-T123296)

(See page 2-32.)



Doorphone Connection

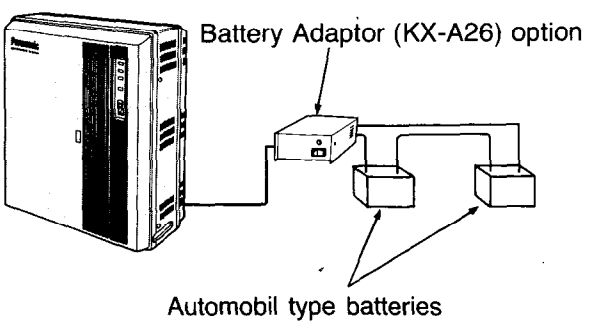
(See page 2-33.)



Battery Adaptor Connection (KX-A26)

(See page 2-34.)

KX-T123211

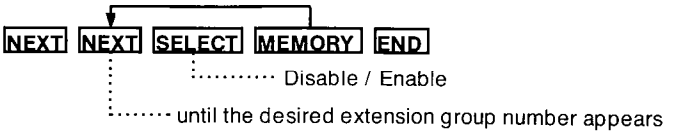
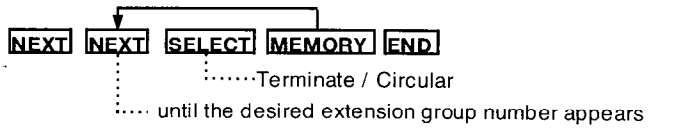
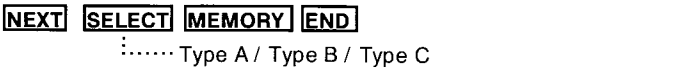
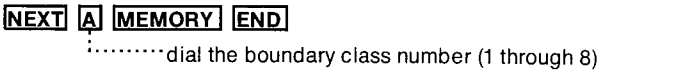
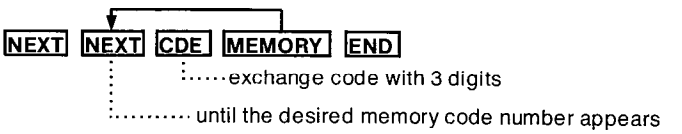
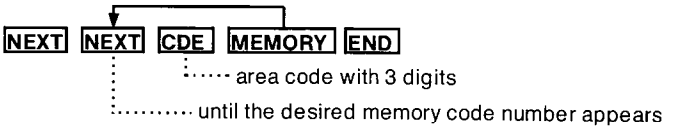
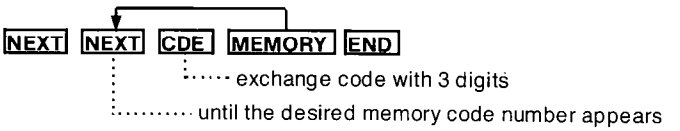
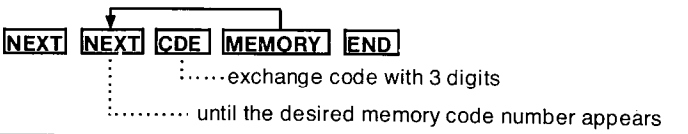


- Consisting of two 12 VDC (24 VDC)

PROGRAMMING (Quick Reference)

System Feature

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE FOR DETAILS	PAGE PROGRAM TABLE
Date and Time Setting	00	NEXT AB ⇨ SELECT ⇨ CD ⇨ SELECT ⇨ E F year / month / day / day of the week / hour ⇨ GH ⇨ SELECT MEMORY END minute / AM / PM		3-4	
System Speed Dialing Entry	01 or AUTO	SELECT NEXT AB CD phone number MEMORY END 9 : automatic line access number 8 1 through 8 8 : access number of Trunk Group Speed access code (00 through 99)	Nothing is stored	3-5	
Extension Number Assignment	02	NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END dial the extension number (100 through 199) until the desired jack number appears	101 : jack number 01 102 : jack number 02 ⋮ 131 : jack number 31 132 : jack number 32	3-8	7-3
Operator Assignment	03	NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY END dial the jack number which is set operator (01 through 32) until the desired operator number appears	Nothing is stored	3-9	7-3
Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console	04	NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY NEXT CD MEMORY END jack number paired with console 2 jack number paired with console 1	jack number 01 : console 1 jack number 02 : console 2	3-10	7-3
Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button	05	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END With Transfer / Without Transfer	With Transfer	3-11	7-3
Day/Night Service Mode	06	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Manual / Automatic	Manual	3-12	7-4
Switching of Service Mode Starting Time	07	until the desired day of the week appears NEXT NEXT SELECT ⇨ AB ⇨ CD ⇨ SELECT minute / AM / PM starting time for day service (hour) starting time for night service (hour) minute / AM / PM MEMORY SELECT ⇨ E F ⇨ GH ⇨ SELECT MEMORY END	Day Service : 9:00AM Night Service : 5:00PM (every day of the week)	3-13	7-4

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE	
				FOR DETAILS	PROGRAM TABLE
Call Hunting Setting	08		all 8 extension groups : Disable	3-15	7-4
Hunting Type	09		all 8 extension groups : Terminate	3-16	7-4
Toll Restriction Area Type Selection	10		Type A	3-18	7-5
CO Operator Call-Boundary Class	11		Class 1	3-19	7-5
Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing	12		Restriction	3-20	7-5
Allowable Exchange Code Selection	13		Nothing is stored	3-21	7-5
Area Code Entry for Class 3	14		Nothing is stored	3-22	7-5
Exchange Code Entry for Class 5	15		Nothing is stored	3-23	7-6
Exchange Code Entry for Class 7	16		Nothing is stored	3-24	7-6

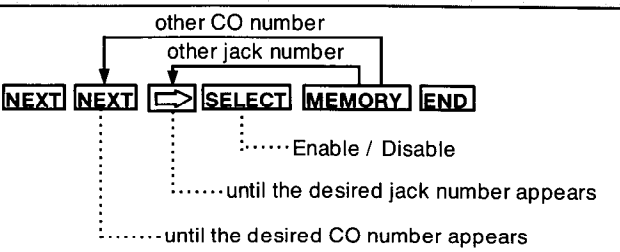
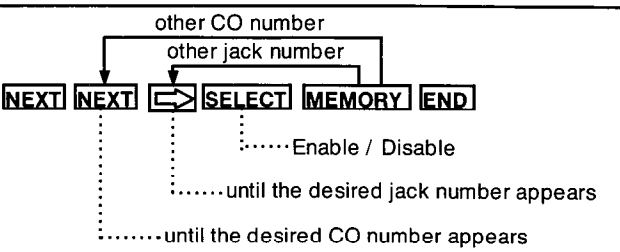
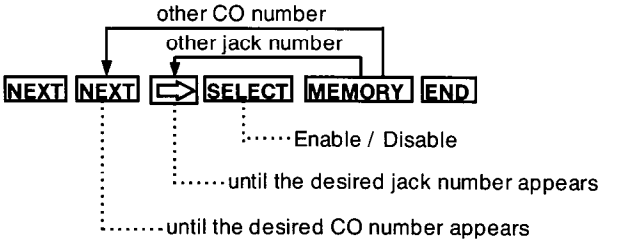
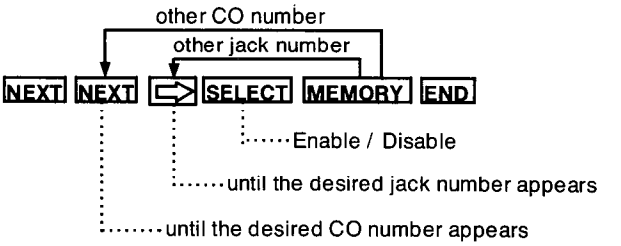
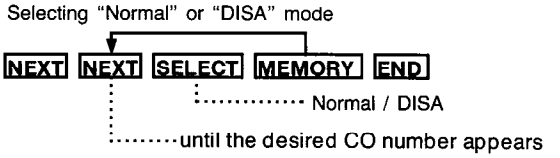
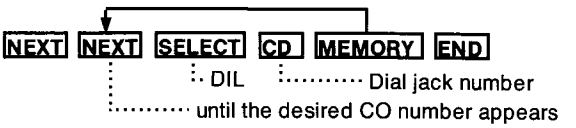
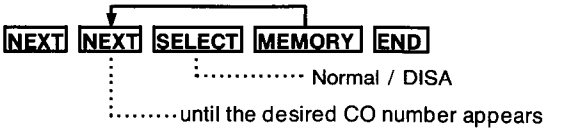
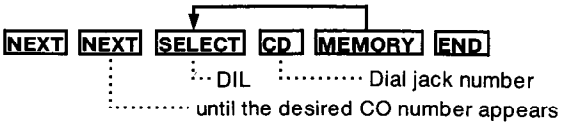
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE	
				FOR DETAILS	PROGRAM TABLE
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	31	(Control code "*") NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY ..... Enable / Disable	Enable	3-42	7-10
		(Prolong time) NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY ..... 2 min / 3 min / 4 min / 5 min	5 minutes		
		(Answer delay time) NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY ..... 0 sec / 5 sec / 10 sec / 15 sec	10 seconds		
		(Tone detect) NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY ..... Enable / Disable	Enable		
		(Security type) NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY ..... None Security / Trunk Security / All Security	Trunk Security		
		(Remote security code) NEXT SELECT CODE No. MEMORY ..... 4 digits (0000 through 9999)	Remote Code: 70000		
		(User security code) NEXT SELECT SELECT CODE No. MEMORY END ..... 4 digits (0000 through 9999) ..... User Code 1 / User Code 2 / User Code 3 / User Code 4	User Code 1:60000 User Code 2:60000 User Code 3:60000 User Code 4:60000		
Off Premise Extension	32	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Disable / Enable	Disable	3-45	7-11
Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	33	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Disable / Enable	Enable	3-46	7-11
System Working Report	34	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Dump Start / Dump Stop / SWR Data Clear	Dump Start	3-47	7-11

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
Hold Time Reminder	17	Refer to page 3-25	7-6
Hold Recall Time Set	18	Refer to page 3-26	7-6
Transfer Recall Time	19	Refer to page 3-27	7-6
Call Forwarding Starting Time	20	Refer to page 3-28	7-7
Pickup Dial Delay Time	21	Refer to page 3-29	7-7
CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit	22	Refer to page 3-30	7-7
External Paging Access Tone	29	Refer to page 3-41	7-9

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters	23	Refer to page 3-32	7-7
SMDR Parameters	24	Refer to page 3-35	7-8
Incoming/ Outgoing Call Selection for printing	25	Refer to page 3-36	7-8
Secret Speed Dial/One Touch Dial Printing	26	Refer to page 3-36	7-8
System Data Dump	27	Refer to page 3-37	7-9
Duration Time Count Start Mode	28	Refer to page 3-40	7-9

Outside Line Feature

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE	
				FOR DETAILS	PROGRAM TABLE
CO Connection Assignment	40	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Connect / Not Connect until the desired CO number appears	all CO's : Connect	3-48	7-12
Dial Mode DTMF / Pulse / Call Blocking Selection	41	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END DTMF / Pulse / Call Blocking until the desired CO number appears	all CO's : DTMF	3-49	7-12
Pulse Speed Selection	42	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Low Speed / High Speed until the desired CO number appears	all CO's : Low Speed	3-50	7-12
Trunk Group Assignment	44	NEXT NEXT A MEMORY END dial the trunk group number (1 through 8) until the desired CO number appears	Trunk-G1 : CO 1 Trunk-G2 : CO 2 Trunk-G3 : CO 3 Trunk-G4 : CO 4 Trunk-G5 : CO 5 Trunk-G6 : CO 6 Trunk-G7 : CO 7 Trunk-G8 : CO 8, CO 9 CO 10, CO 11 CO 12	3-52	7-13

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE FOR DETAILS	PAGE PROGRAM TABLE
Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment Day Mode	45		all jack numbers : Enable	3-53	7-14
Night Mode	46		all jack numbers : Enable	3-53	7-15
Flexible Ringing Assignment Day Mode	47		all jack numbers : Enable	3-54	7-16
Night Mode	48		all jack numbers : Enable	3-54	7-17
CO Mode (Normal/DIL/DISA) Assignment Day Mode	51	● Selecting "Normal" or "DISA" mode  ● Selecting "DIL" mode 	all CO's : Normal	3-57	7-22
Night Mode	52	● Selecting "Normal" or "DISA" mode  ● Selecting "DIL" mode 	all CO's : Normal	3-57	7-22

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
Host PBX Access Codes Assignment	43	Refer to page 3-51	7-12
Delayed Ringing Assignment Day Mode	49	Refer to page 3-56	7-18 7-19
Night Mode	50	Refer to page 3-56	7-20 7-21
Pause Time Assignment	53	Refer to page 3-60	7-23

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
Hookswitch Flash Timing	54	Refer to page 3-61	7-23
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal	55	Refer to page 3-62	7-23
Disconnect Time	56	Refer to page 3-64	7-24
Automatic Designated CO Line Access	57	Refer to page 3-65	7-24

Extension Feature

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE FOR DETAILS	PAGE PROGRAM TABLE
Extension Group Assignment	60	NEXT NEXT A MEMORY END dial the extension group number (1 through 8) until the desired jack number appears	all jack : EXT GRP-1 numbers	3-66	7-25
Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction Day Mode	61	NEXT NEXT C MEMORY END dial the service class number (1 through 8) until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Class 1 numbers	3-67	7-25
Night Mode	62	NEXT NEXT C MEMORY END dial the service class number (1 through 8) until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Class 1 numbers	3-67	7-26
Call Transfer To Outside Line	65	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Disable numbers	3-72	7-27
Call Forwarding To Outside Line	66	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Disable numbers	3-73	7-27
Excecutive Override	67	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Disable numbers	3-74	7-27
Do not Disturb Override	68	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number appears	all jack : Disable numbers	3-75	7-28

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
Extension Name	63	Refer to page 3-69	7-26
Account Code Input Mode	64	Refer to page 3-71	7-26
Call on Hold for Standard Telephone	91	Refer to page 3-77	7-29

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	PROGRAMMING	PROGRAM TABLE
Ringing Assignment of Doorphone Day Mode	70	Refer to page 3-76	7-28
Night Mode	71	Refer to page 3-76	7-29

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM	DEFAULT	PAGE FOR DETAILS	PAGE PROGRAM TABLE
System Data Clear	99	● All Parameters ● System Parameter ● Speed Dial NEXT SELECT MEMORY END …… All Para / System Para / CO Para / EXT Para / DSS Para / Speed Dial ● CO Parameter NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END …… dial CO number (01 through 12) …… until the CO Para appears ● EXT Parameter NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END …… dial jack number (01 through 32) …… until the EXT Para appears ● DSS Parameter NEXT SELECT MEMORY A MEMORY END …… dial DSS number (1 or 2) …… until the DSS Para appears	All Parameters	3-78	

OPERATION FOR EMSS PROPRIETARY TELEPHONE
(Quick Reference)

MAKING CALLS		
• Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button first. • After finishing your conversation, hang up the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.		For further details, see page below
INTER OFFICE CALLING (Intercom)	Dial extension no. (100 through 199)	4 - 1
OUTWARD DIALING Individual Line Access	Dial phone number	4 - 2
Automatic Line Access	Dial phone number	4 - 2
Individual Trunk Group Access	Dial Trunk Group number (1 through 8) Dial phone number	4 - 3
SPEED DIALING	Dial speed access code (00 through 99)	4 - 3
ONE TOUCH DIALING	(Press the PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE button.)	4 - 4

WHEN A LINE IS BUSY		
AUTOMATIC CALL BACK BUSY For Outside Calls	Hear a busy tone Hang up handset or press "SP-PHONE"	4 - 7
For Intercom Calls	Dial extension no. (100 through 199) Hear a busy tone Hang up handset or press "SP-PHONE"	
BUSY STATION SIGNALING	Dial extension no. (100 through 199) Hear a busy tone	4 - 8
LAST NUMBER REDIAL	Lift handset or press "SP-PHONE"	4 - 8
EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE (Barge-in) Into Extension	Dial extension no. (100 through 199) Hear a busy tone	4 - 9
Into CO		4 - 9

RECEIVING CALLS

ANSWER	Lift handset or [SP-PHONE] You may press the CO or ICM button.	4 - 10
DIAL CALL PICKUP	Lift handset or press "SP-PHONE" [GHI 4] [OPER 0] ● You may dial the ringing extension number instead of 0.	4 - 11

WHILE HAVING A CONVERSATION

CALL ON HOLD	To leave a call on hold [HOLD] To retrieve (Outside calls on hold) ● at the holding extension [CO] [flashing slowly in green] ● from another extension [CO] [flashing slowly in red] (Intercom call on hold) ● at the holding extension [ICM] ● from another extension [JKL 5] Dial holding extension no. (100 through 199)	4 - 14
CONFERENCE	[CONF] Dial 2nd party → Consult with 2nd party [CONF]	4 - 16
CALL TRANSFER-TO EXTENSION To Transfer after the Other Extension Answers	[TRANSFER] Dial extension no. (100 through 199) → Announce and wait for answer → Hang up	4 - 18
TO OUTSIDE LINE To transfer after the Other Outside party Answers	[TRANSFER] [CO] Dial phone no. → Announce and wait for answer → Hang up	4 - 19
CALL WAITING To leave the Original Call on Hold and Talk to the New Caller	Hear a call waiting tone → [HOLD] → [CO] or [ICM] → Consult with new caller while original call is on hold ● To terminate the original call and talk to the new caller, you need not to press the HOLD button.	4 - 20

PAGING

Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button first.

PAGING ALL EXTENSIONS To Access	[DEF 3] [DEF 3] [OPER 0] → Hear 1 beep → Page → Wait for answer and talk	4 - 24
PAGING GROUP To Access	[DEF 3] [DEF 3] → Dial extension group (1 through 8) → Hear 1 beep → Page → Wait for answer and talk	4 - 25
ANSWER To Paging through Built-in Speaker	[GHI 4] [DEF 3] → Hear 1 beep → Talk	4 - 26

OTHER FEATURES

- Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button first.
- After hearing confirmation tone (1 or 2 beeps), hang up the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

CALL FORWARDING All Calls	Setting FWD/DND [1] Dial extension no. (100 through 199) [#]	4 - 27
Busy or No Answer	Setting FWD/DND [ABC 2] Dial extension no. (100 through 199) [#]	
To Outside Line	Setting (You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9) FWD/DND [DEF 3] [WXY 9] Dial phone number [#]	4 - 29
	To cancel FWD/DND [OPER 0] [#]	4 - 27 4 - 29
DIAL CALL PICKUP DENY	Setting [PRS 7] [ABC 2] [1] [#] To cancel [PRS 7] [ABC 2] [OPER 0] [#]	4 - 30
DO NOT DISTURB	Setting FWD/DND [GHI 4] [#] To cancel FWD/DND [OPER 0] [#]	4 - 31
DO NOT DISTURB OVERRIDE	Dial extension no. (100 through 199) Hear Do Not Disturb tone [1] Hear Ring back tone	4 - 32
ABSENT MESSAGE CAPABILITY	Setting Message1. "Will Return Soon" [PRS 7] [JKL 5] [1] [#] Message2. "Gone Home" [PRS 7] [JKL 5] [ABC 2] [#] Message3. "At Ext extension no. " [PRS 7] [JKL 5] [DEF 3] Dial extension no. (100 through 199) [#] To cancel [PRS 7] [JKL 5] [OPER 0] [#]	4 - 35
MESSAGE WAITING To Leave the Message.	Dial extension no. (100 through 199) MESSAGE Hear 1 beep	4 - 37
To Call the extension which sent the message from the Extension which the Message is left.	MESSAGE Talk	
To Cancel the Message which is left in the extension.	At the extension [PRS 7] [OPER 0] [#] From the extension which sent the message Dial extension no. (100 through 199) MESSAGE MESSAGE	

OTHER FEATURES (CONT.)

FLEXIBLE NIGHT SERVICE (Extension of jack no 01 only)	Setting: PRS 7, TUV 8, ABC 2, # — To cancel: PRS 7, TUV 8, 1, #	4 - 38
SAVED NUMBER REDIAL	Programming: AUTO MEMORY, SAVE — Dialing: SAVE	4 - 32
TIMED REMINDER	Setting: PRS 7, MNO 6 — Enter hour (01 through 12) — Enter minute (00 through 59) — Dial "0" or "1" "0" : for AM "1" : for PM — Dial "1" or "2" "1" : only one day "2" : every day — # To cancel: PRS 7, MNO 6, ABC 2, # To confirm the setting time (PITS with LCD): PRS 7, MNO 6, DEF 3, #	4 - 48
STATION FEATURE CLEAR	PRS 7, WXY 9, # ●Following features can be canceled. Dial Call Pickup Deny, Do Not Disturb, Call Forwarding, Call Waiting Tone Deny, Data Line Security, Absent message capability ,Background Music, Executive Override Deny-into Extension, Message Waiting, Timed Reminder.	4 - 49

STATION PROGRAMMING

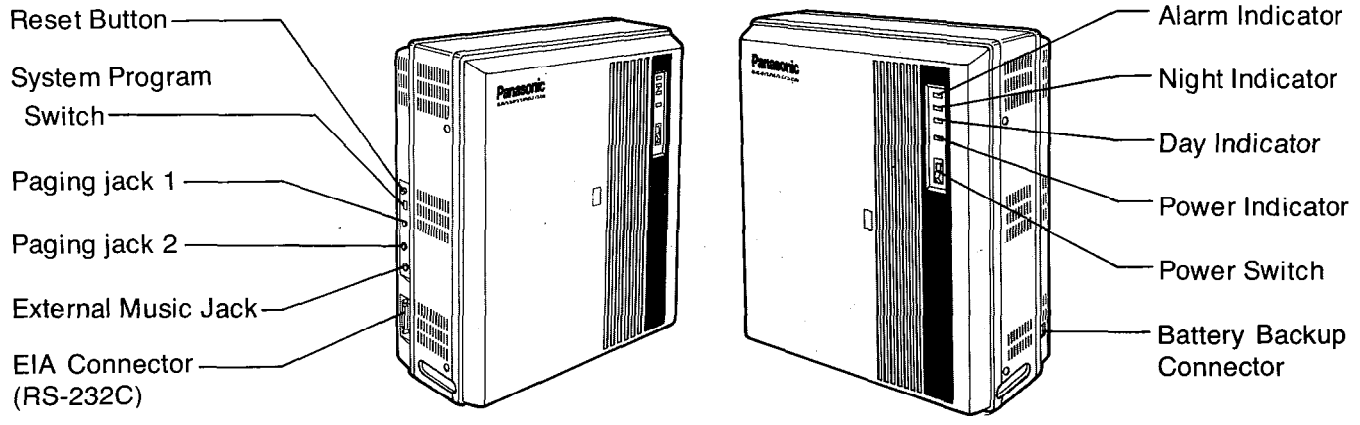
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"** first.
- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to "**SET**".

AUTO CO HUNTING Prime Line Preference-Outgoing	Setting: 1, DEF 3, Dial CO no. (01 through 12), AUTO MEMORY	To cancel: 1, 1, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 53
Idle Line Preference-Outgoing	Setting: 1, ABC 2, AUTO MEMORY	To cancel: 1, 1, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 54
AUTOMATIC ANSWERING SELECTION Prime Line Preference-Incoming	Setting: ABC 2, DEF 3, Dial CO no. (01 through 12), AUTO MEMORY	To cancel: ABC 2, ABC 2, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 55
No Line Preference-Incoming	Setting: ABC 2, 1, AUTO MEMORY	To cancel: ABC 2, ABC 2, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 56

STATION PROGRAMMING (cont.)

FLEXIBLE CO BUTTON To change into other CO button	CO, OPER 0, Dial CO number (01 through 12), AUTO MEMORY	4 - 57
To assign into trunk group access button	CO, #, Dial trunk group no.(1 through 8), AUTO MEMORY	4 - 57
To change into DSS button	CO, 1, Dial extension no. (100 through 199), AUTO MEMORY	4 - 58
To change into other all CO button	CO, *, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 59
To change into message waiting button	CO 1, DEF 3, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 59
INTERCOM VOICE ALERTING MODE	Setting (Voice call): GHI 4, ABC 2, AUTO MEMORY To cancel (Signal call): GHI 4, 1, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 60
CO LINE RINGING SELECTION	DEF 3, Dial CO numbers which you want to ring. (01 through 12), AUTO MEMORY	4 - 62
OUTGOING MESSAGE **(Extension of jack on 01 only)**	To record: WXY 9, Lift handset, ABC 2, Give Message, AUTO MEMORY To play back only: WXY 9, 1 (Will hear message)	4 -67
STATION NUMBER CHECK	MNO 6	4 - 64
F3-ONE TOUCH BUTTON MODE SELECTION **(for KX-T30850, KX-T30825, KX-T61650, KX-T123250)**	PRS 7, Dial 1 or 2 "1": for Programmable feature "2": for DND/ FWD/ Account code, AUTO MEMORY	4 - 65
STATION PROGRAM CLEAR	#, *, AUTO MEMORY ● Following programs can be reset to the default data. Auto CO Hunting, Automatic Answering Selection, Intercom Voice Alerting Mode, CO Line Ringing Selection, Call Waiting Tone Selection, F3-One Touch Button Mode Selection.	4 - 66

NAME AND LOCATION



INSTALLATION

Installation

Cautions

- Avoid installing in the following places. (Doing so may result in malfunction, noise, or discoloration.)

1. In direct sunlight and hot, cold, or humid places. (Temperature range: 32°F-104°F)
2. Sulfuric gases produced in areas where there are thermal springs, etc. may damage the equipment or contacts.
3. Places in which shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.
4. Dusty places, or places where water or oil may come into contact with the unit.
5. Near high-frequency generating devices such as sewing machines or electric welders.
6. On or near computers, telexes, or other office equipment, as well as microwave ovens or air conditioners. (It is preferable not to be installed in the same room with the above equipment.)
7. Install at least 6 feet from televisions. (both the electronic modular switching system and EMSS proprietary telephones)
8. Do not obstruct area around the electronic modular switching system. (for reasons of maintenance and nspection-be especially careful to allow space for cooling above and at the sides of the electronic modular switching system)

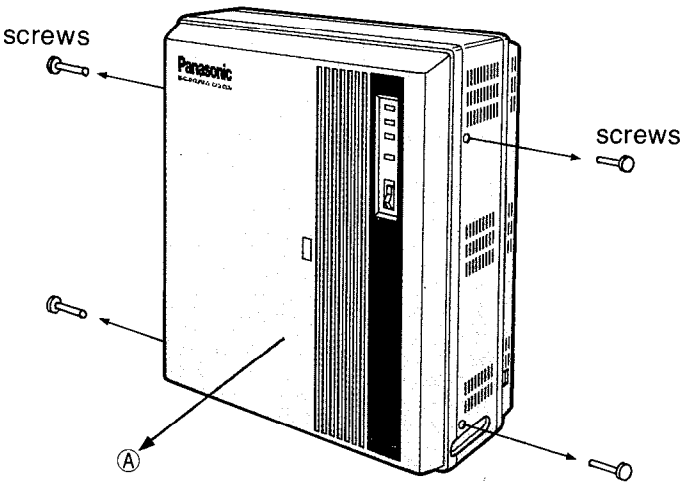
Wiring

Cautions

1. Do not wire the telephone cable in parallel with an AC power source, computer, telex, etc. If the cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and ground the shields.
2. If cables are run on the floor, use protectors or the like to protect the wires where they may be stepped on. Avoid wiring under carpets.
3. Avoid using the same 120 VAC power supply outlet for computers, telexes, and other office equipment. Otherwise, the KX-T123211's system operation may be interrupted by the induction noise from such equipments.
4. Please use one pair telephone wire for extension connection of (telephone) equipments such as standard telephone, data terminal, answering machine, computer etc., except proprietary telephone (KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250 etc.,).

To remove the front cover from unit

1. Unscrew the front cover of the unit.
   There are four screws.
2. Open the front cover in the
   direction of arrow Ⓐ



Rechargeable Battery Installation

When a power failure takes place, there is no memory loss except for the camp-on, saved number redial, the last number redial, Call park and Message waiting. During power failure, memory is protected by 21 day rechargeable battery. rechargeable battery.

1. Connect the battery (included) as shown
   (Fig.1)
2. Install the battery into the battery
   compartment. (Fig.2)
   - Replace the battery every 5 years
     with (P-01H-F2G1). To remove
     connector, depress the lock to release
     and slide (pull) apart connector. (Fig3)

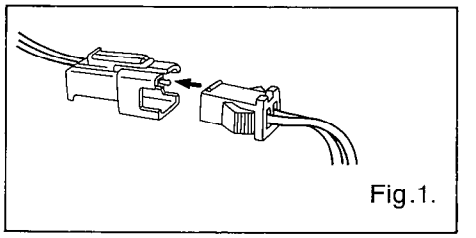


Fig.1.

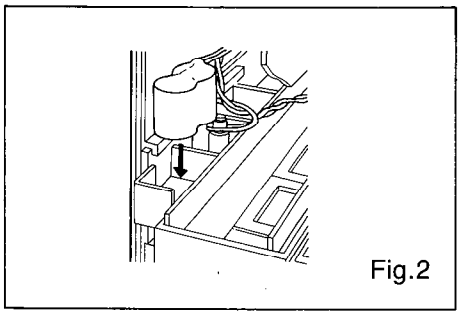


Fig.2

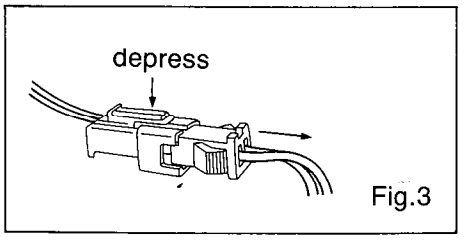
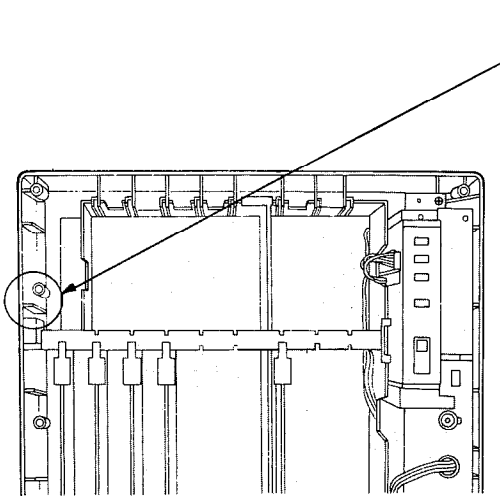


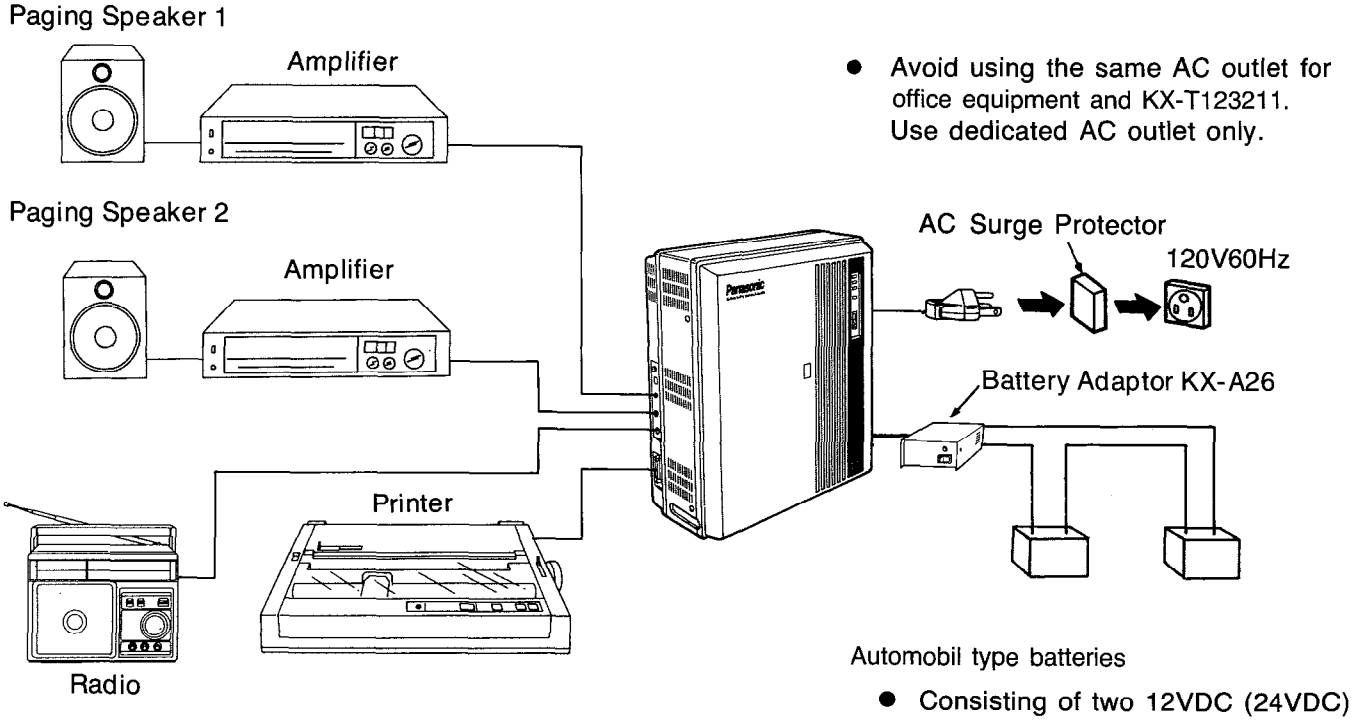
Fig.3



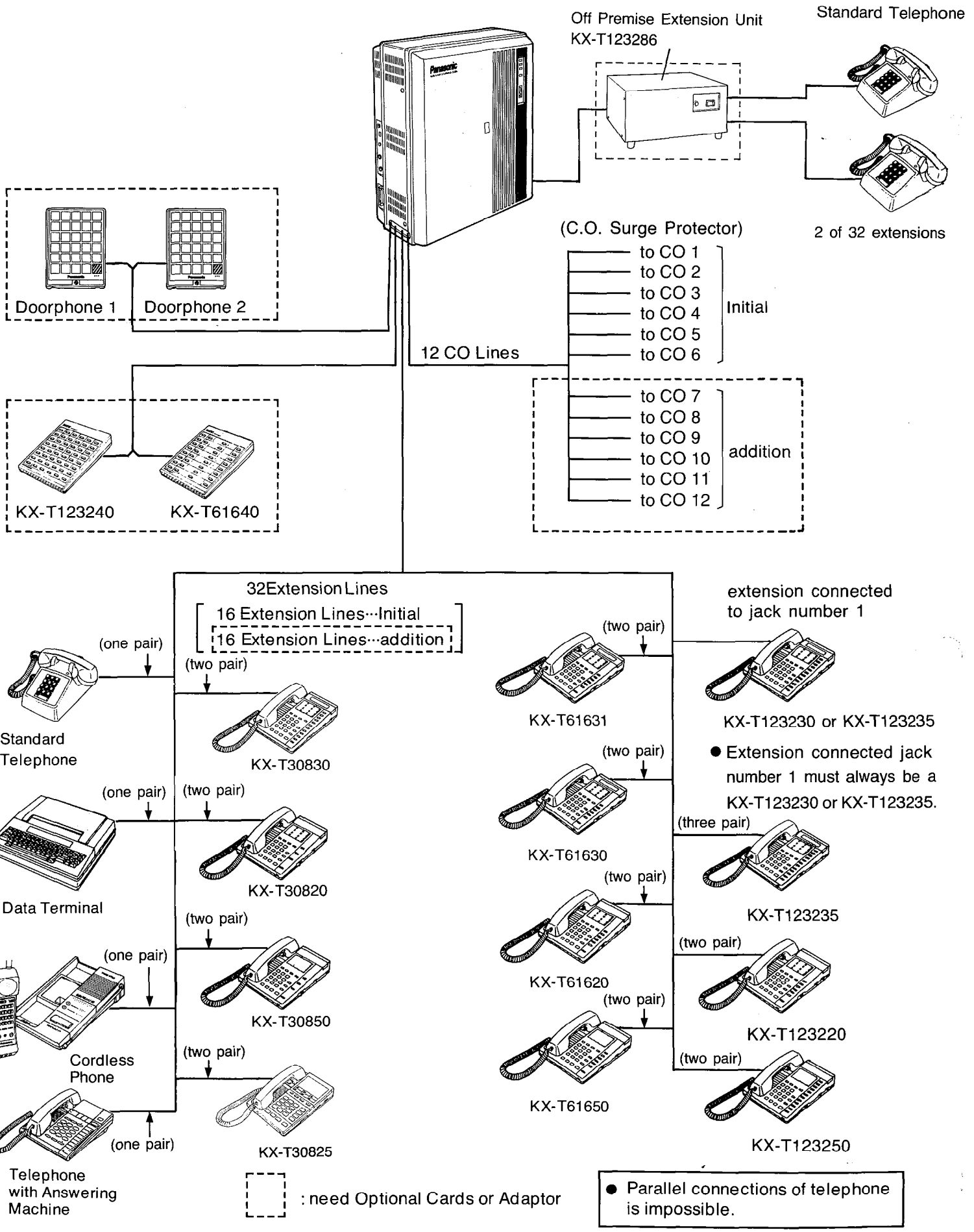
CONNECTION

- The Power Switch of the KX-T123211 must be off during wiring.
  After all the wiring are completed, turn the Power Switch ON.
- Mis-Wiring may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  Refer to "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2.
- 50 pin configuration and Color coding
  (Refer to page 2-10.)
- Max. length and kind of wire
  (Refer to pages 2-8, 2-29, 2-30 and 2-34.)
- Insertion of Option Card
  (Refer to page 2-25.)
- Connection of printer
  (Refer to page 2-12.)
- If an extension does not operate properly (for example : The LCD of the KX-T123235/KX-T123230/KX-T61631/KX-T61630/KX-T30830 does not display properly.), disconnect the telephone from the extension line and then connect again, or turn OFF the power switch of the KX-T123211 and then ON again.

- This product is equipped with a 3-wire grounding type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the purpose of the grounding-type plug.
- In areas of frequent electrical storms and/or power failures, we recommend for additional equipment protection, surge protectors such as TELESPIKE BLOK MODEL TSB (TRIPPE MFG. CO.), SPIKE BLOK MODEL SK6-0 (TRIPPE MFG. CO.), Super MAX™ (PANAMAX) or MP1 (ITW LINX).



- Avoid using the same AC outlet for office equipment and KX-T123211. Use dedicated AC outlet only.
- Consisting of two 12VDC (24VDC)



- Extension connected jack number 1 must always be a KX-T123230 or KX-T123235.

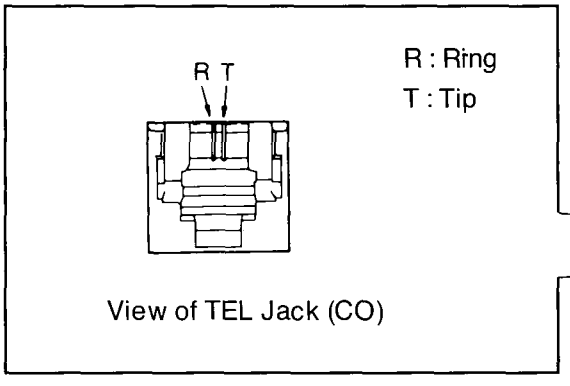
- Parallel connections of telephone is impossible.

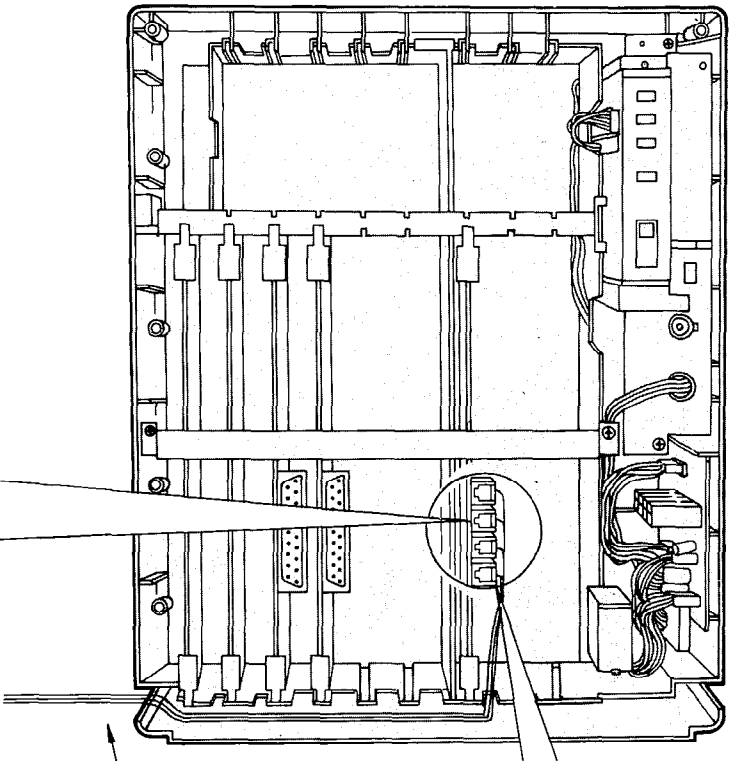
- When the KX-T30830 is connected to the KX-T123211, enter "DSS Number" or "One Touch Dialing Button" to DSS button. See page 4-61.

Central Office Line Connection (CO1 through 6)

- We recommend that telephone CO jack is used RJ11.

Insert the modular plug of the telephone line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123211.

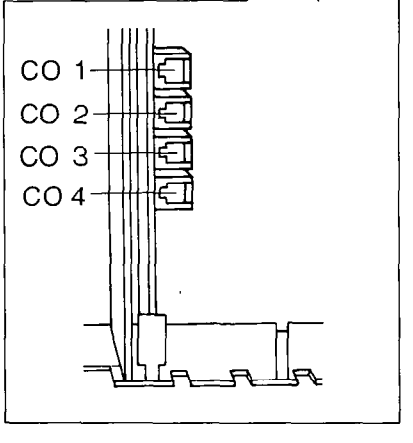




To Terminal Board or Modular Jacks ⇦ from the Central Office (CO).

Use 2-conductor wiring cord

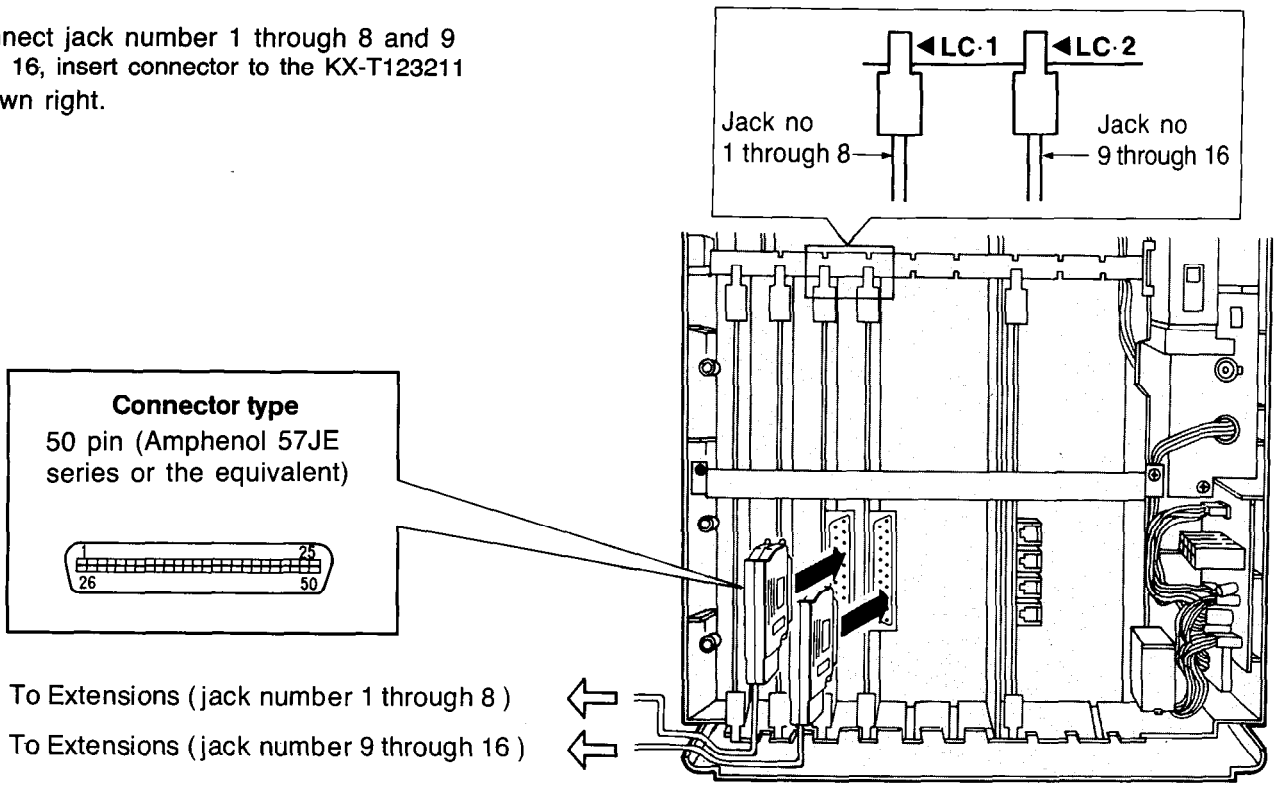
- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly. See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.



Extension Connection (Jack number 1 through 16)

for Proprietary Telephone (KX-T123220/KX-T123230/KX-T123235/KX-T123250/KX-T61620/KX-T61630/ KX-T61631/KX-T61650/KX-T30820/KX-T30825/KX-T30830/KX-T30850) and a Standard Telephone

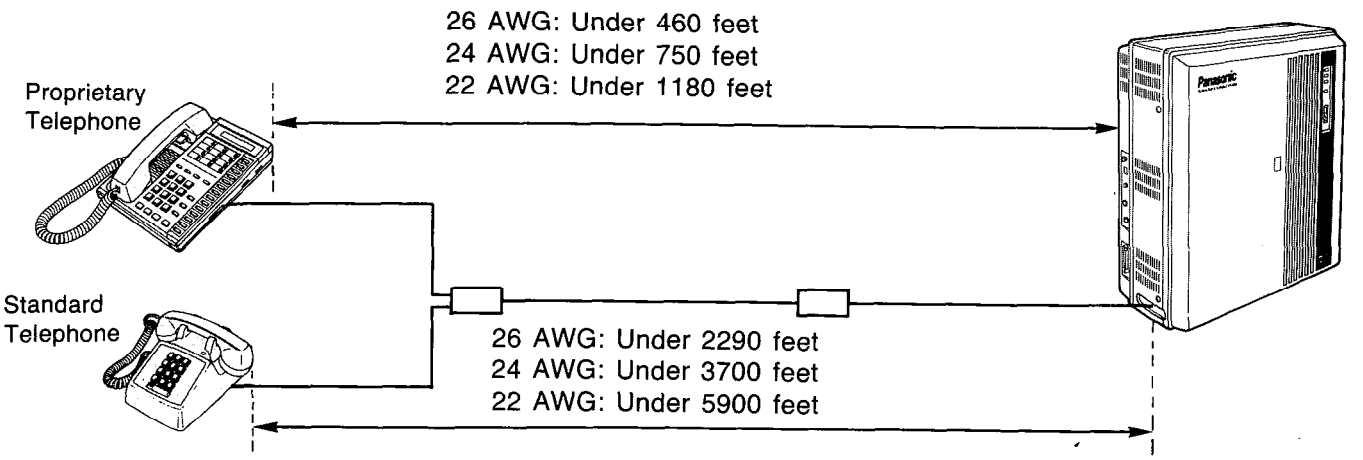
To connect jack number 1 through 8 and 9 through 16, insert connector to the KX-T123211 as shown right.



Cable Pin Numbers to be connected

See page 2-10.

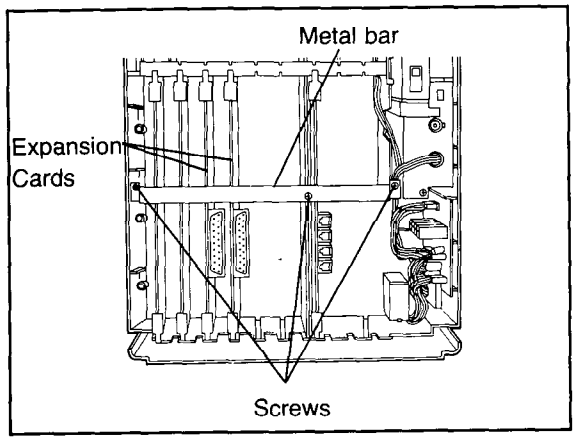
- The max. length of the extension line cord (twisted cable) that connects the KX-T123211 and the extension is shown below.


26 AWG: Under 460 feet
24 AWG: Under 750 feet
22 AWG: Under 1180 feet
Proprietary Telephone
Standard Telephone
26 AWG: Under 2290 feet
24 AWG: Under 3700 feet
22 AWG: Under 5900 feet

- If a telephone or answering machine with an A-A1 relay is connected to the KX-T123211, set the A-A1 relay switch of the telephone or answering machine to OFF.
- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.

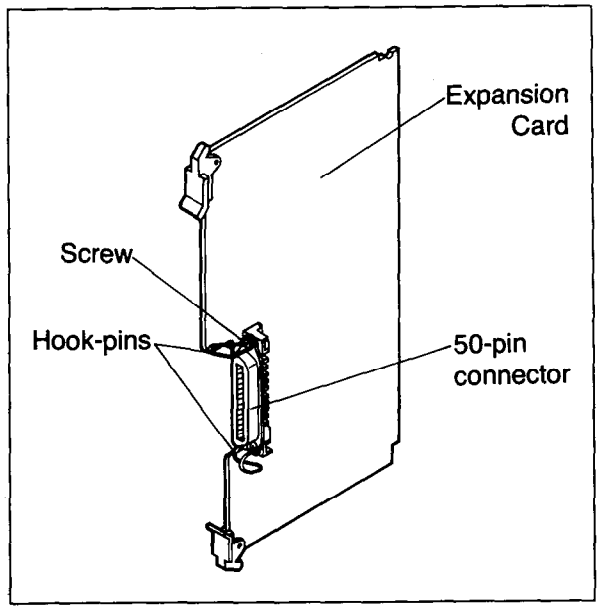
To connect Amphenol 57JE type (screw-attach-type 50-pin connector) to the KX-T123211, follow the procedure below.

1. Loosen the three screws to move the metal bar aside.

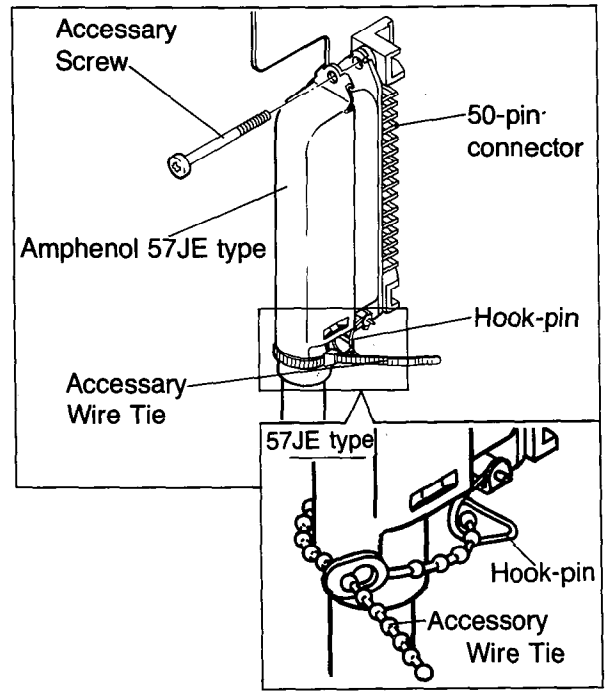


2. Pull the Expansion Card (LC#1).

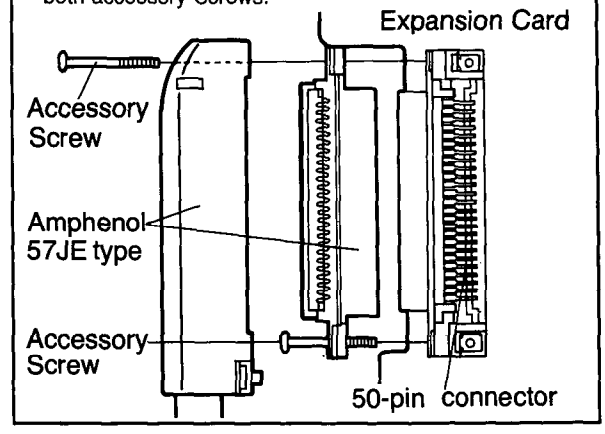
3. The 50-pin connector (JACK) on the Expansion Card has two hook-pins. Remove the upper hook-pin, taking out the screw.



4. To attach the Amphenol 57JE type (PLUG) to the connector, drive the accessory Screw at the upper part, and fasten the accessory Wire Tie around the lower hook-pin and the Amphenol 57JE type, as shown.



When connecting a connector of the type shown below, unscrew the lower hook-pin, too. Then drive both accessory Screws.



5. Replace the Expansion Card (LC#1).

6. To connect to the other Expansion Card (LC#2), repeat the steps 2 to 5.

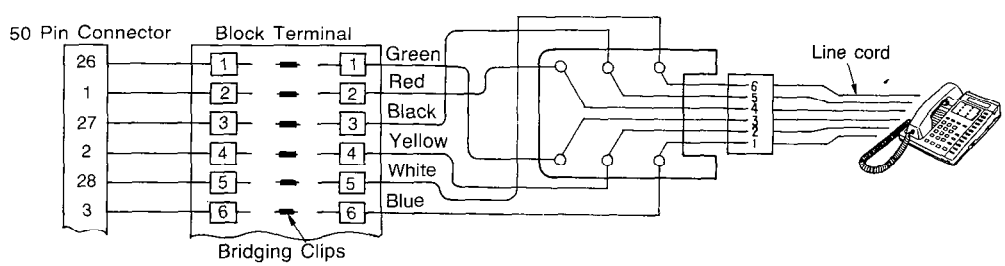
7. Replace the bar and tighten the screws.

Cable Pin Numbers to be connected

- Connection of the KX-T123235 (Proprietary Telephone)
  T : Tip D1 : Data 1 P1 : 3 Pair Voice
  R : Ring D2 : Data 2 P2 : 3 Pair Voice
- Connection of the Proprietary Telephone
  Connect the only pin number of "T", "R", "D1" and "D2".
- Connection of a Standard Telephone
  Connect the only pin number of "T" and "R".

CONN PIN	CABLE COLOR	CLIP NO	LC-1		LC-2		LC-3		LC-4	
26	WHT-BLU	1	JACK No.1	T	JACK No.9	T	JACK No.17	T	JACK No.25	T
1	BLU-WHT	2		R		R		R		R
27	WHT-ORN	3		D1		D1		D1		D1
2	ORN-WHT	4		D2		D2		D2		D2
28	WHT-GRN	5		P1		P1		P1		P1
3	GRN-WHT	6		P2		P2		P2		P2
29	WHT-BRN	7	JACK No.2	T	JACK No.10	T	JACK No.18	T	JACK No.26	T
4	BRN-WHT	8		R		R		R		R
30	WHT-SLT	9		D1		D1		D1		D1
5	SLT-WHT	10		D2		D2		D2		D2
31	RED-BLU	11		P1		P1		P1		P1
6	BLU-RED	12		P2		P2		P2		P2
32	RED-ORN	13	JACK No.3	T	JACK No.11	T	JACK No.19	T	JACK No.27	T
7	ORN-RED	14		R		R		R		R
33	RED-GRN	15		D1		D1		D1		D1
8	GRN-RED	16		D2		D2		D2		D2
34	RED-BRN	17		P1		P1		P1		P1
9	BRN-RED	18		P2		P2		P2		P2
35	RED-SLT	19	JACK No.4	T	JACK No.12	T	JACK No.20	T	JACK No.28	T
10	SLT-RED	20		R		R		R		R
36	BLK-BLU	21		D1		D1		D1		D1
11	BLU-BLK	22		D2		D2		D2		D2
37	BLK-ORN	23		P1		P1		P1		P1
12	ORN-BLK	24		P2		P2		P2		P2
38	BLK-GRN	25	JACK No.5	T	JACK No.13	T	JACK No.21	T	JACK No.29	T
13	GRN-BLK	26		R		R		R		R
39	BLK-BRN	27		D1		D1		D1		D1
14	BRN-BLK	28		D2		D2		D2		D2
40	BLK-SLT	29		P1		P1		P1		P1
15	SLT-BLK	30		P2		P2		P2		P2
41	YEL-BLU	31	JACK No.6	T	JACK No.14	T	JACK No.22	T	JACK No.30	T
16	BLU-YEL	32		R		R		R		R
42	YEL-ORN	33		D1		D1		D1		D1
17	ORN-YEL	34		D2		D2		D2		D2
43	YEL-GRN	35		P1		P1		P1		P1
18	GRN-YEL	36		P2		P2		P2		P2
44	YEL-BRN	37	JACK No.7	T	JACK No.15	T	JACK No.23	T	JACK No.31	T
19	BRN-YEL	38		R		R		R		R
45	YEL-SLT	39		D1		D1		D1		D1
20	SLT-YEL	40		D2		D2		D2		D2
46	VIO-BLU	41		P1		P1		P1		P1
21	BLU-VIO	42		P2		P2		P2		P2
47	VIO-ORN	43	JACK No.8	T	JACK No.16	T	JACK No.24	T	JACK No.32	T
22	ORN-VIO	44		R		R		R		R
48	VIO-GRN	45		D1		D1		D1		D1
23	GRN-VIO	46		D2		D2		D2		D2
49	VIO-BRN	47		P1		P1		P1		P1
24	BRN-VIO	48		P2		P2		P2		P2
50	VIO-SLT	49								
25	SLT-VIO	50								

Station wiring (3-pair twisted cabling):



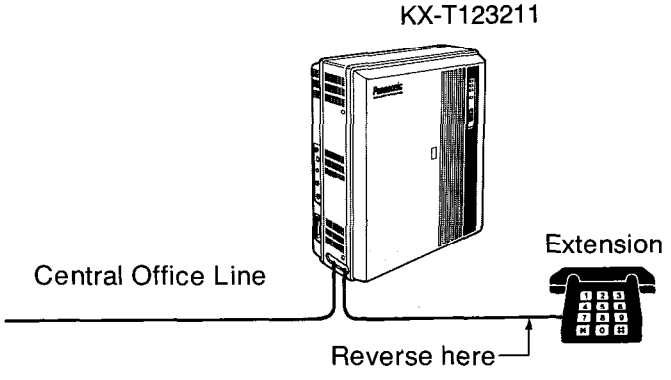
Polarity Sensitive Telephone Connection

If the telephone you are using with the KX-T123211 is polarity sensitive.

1. Connect all extension wiring to the KX-T123211.

2. Confirm that dialing can be done from all the extensions using a tone telephone.

3. If a dialing can not be done, the polarity between the extension and the KX-T123211 must be reversed.



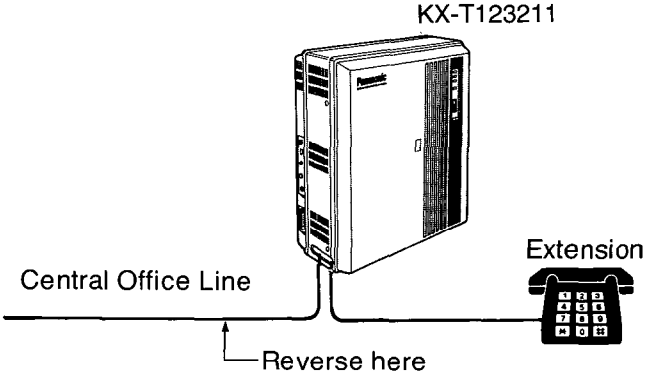
4. Set the Power Switch on the KX-T123211 to the OFF position.

5. Connect all Central Office (CO) Lines.

6. Confirm that dialing can be done on the following extensions using a tone telephone.

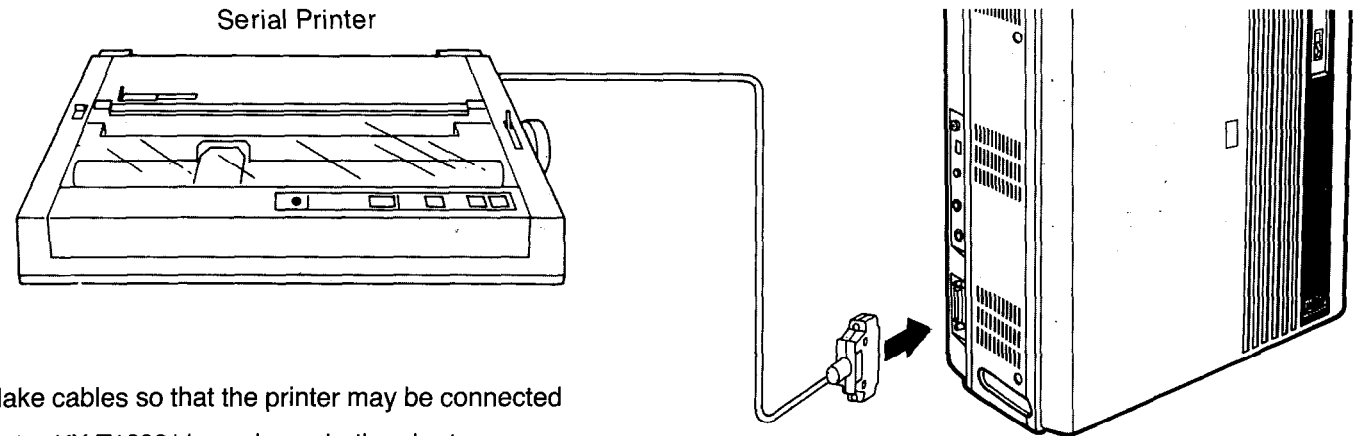
   Extension of jack number 1--CO1
   Extension of jack number 2--CO2
   Extension of jack number 9--CO5
   Extension of jack number 10--CO6
   Extension of jack number 17--CO9
   Extension of jack number 18--CO10

7. If dialing can not be done, the polarity between the KX-T123211 and the Central Office Line must be reversed.



8. If any extension is changed or replaced, repeat these procedures (from step 1 through step 7).

Printer Connection



Make cables so that the printer may be connected to the KX-T123211 as shown in the chart.
Cables must be shielded and the maximum length is 6.5 feet.

Connection Chart :

KX-T123211 RS-232C			Printer RS-232C		
Circuit Type (EIA)	**Signal Name**	**Pin No.**	**Pin No.**	**Signal Name**	**Circuit Type (EIA)**
AA	FG	1	1	FG	AA
BA	TXD	2	3	RXD	BB
BB	RXD	3	2	TXD	BA
CB	CTS	5			
CC	DSR	6	20	DTR	CD
AB	SG	7	7	SG	AB
CD	DTR	20	5	CTS	CB
			6	DSR	CC
			8	DCD	CF

- **Panasonic data terminal ;**

  KX-D4910D, KX-D4911, KX-D4920, KX-D4985, etc.

  If you connect this unit to a Panasonic Data Terminal, the Communication Parameter Transmit XON / XOFF on the Data Terminal must be set to the "YES" position.

  For further details, see the Operating Instructions of the Data Terminal.

When using special accessories such as cable, the user should use those specified in this installation manual to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules.

The pin configuration of EIA (RS-232C) connector is as follows.

Pin Number	**Signal Name**		**Circuit Type**	
			EIA	**CCITT**
1	FG	Frame Ground	AA	101
2	TXD	Transmitted Data	BA	103
3	RXD	Received Data	BB	104
4	RTS	Request To Send	CA	105
5	CTS	Clear To Send	CB	106
6	DSR	Data Set Ready	CC	107
7	SG	Signal Ground	AB	102
8	DCD	Data Carrier Detect	CF	109
20	DTR	Data Terminal Ready	CD	108.2

EIA (RS-232C) SIGNALS:

Frame Ground (FG);
Connects to the unit frame and the earth ground conductor of the AC power cord.

Transmitted Data (TXD);·····(output)
Conveys signals from the unit to the printer. A "Mark" condition is held unless data or BREAK signals are being transmitted.

Received Data (RXD);·····(input)
Conveys signals from the printer.

Request To Send (RTS);·····(output)
This lead is held ON whenever DSR is ON.

Clear To Send (CTS);·····(input)
An ON condition of circuit CTS indicates that the printer is ready to receive data from the unit. The unit dose not attempt to transfer data or receive data when circuit CTS is OFF.

Data Set Ready (DSR);·····(input)
An On condition of circuit DSR indicates the printer is ready. Circuit DSR ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer.

Signal Ground (SG);
Connects to the DC ground of the unit for all interface signal.

Data Terminal Ready (DTR)·····(output)
This signal line is turned ON by the unit to indicate that it is ON LINE. Circuit DTR ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer. It is switched OFF when the unit is OFF LINE.

Data Carrier Detect (DCD)·····(input)
The ON condition is an indication to data terminal (DTE) that the carrier signal is being received.

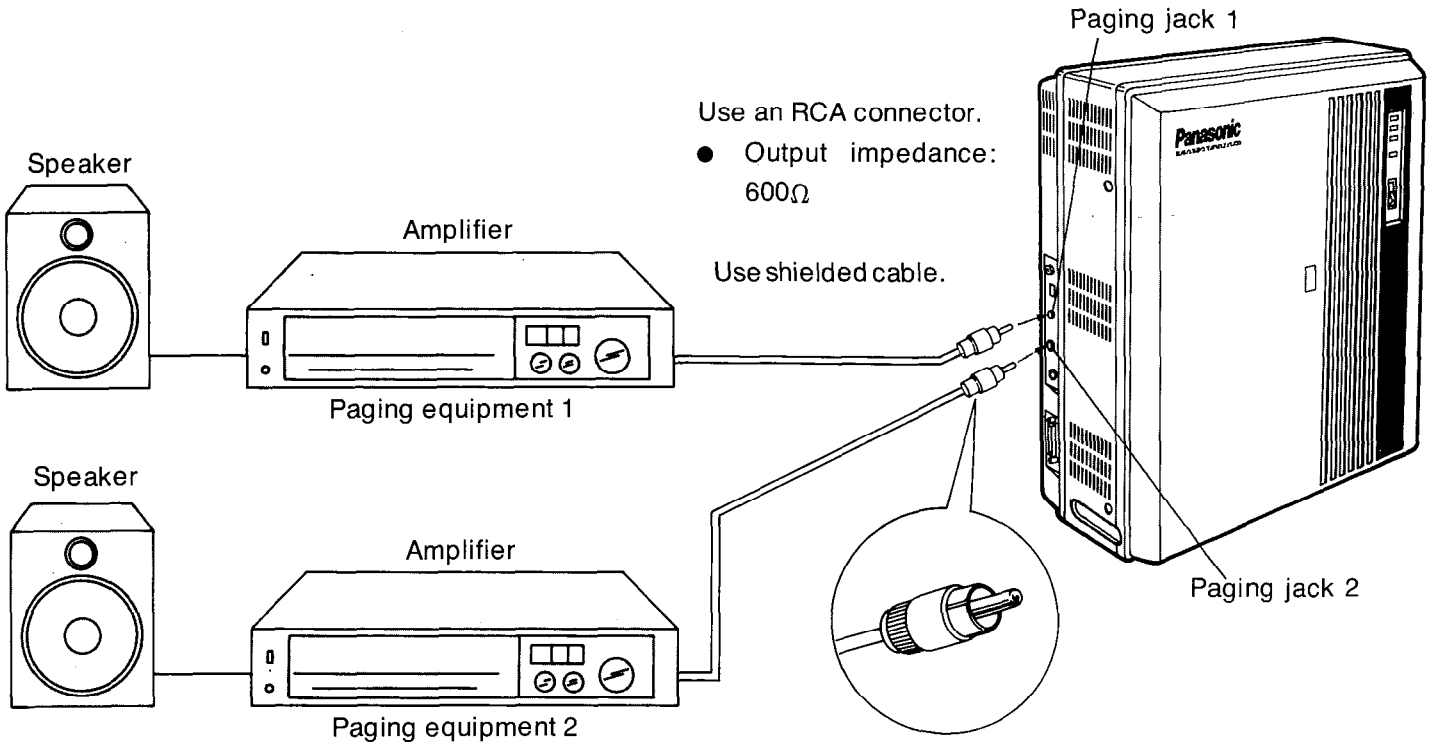
Communication parameter

1. If the Panasonic printer which is used has a (KX-P11D or KX-P17) board and is connected to the KX-T123211, set the communication parameters below.

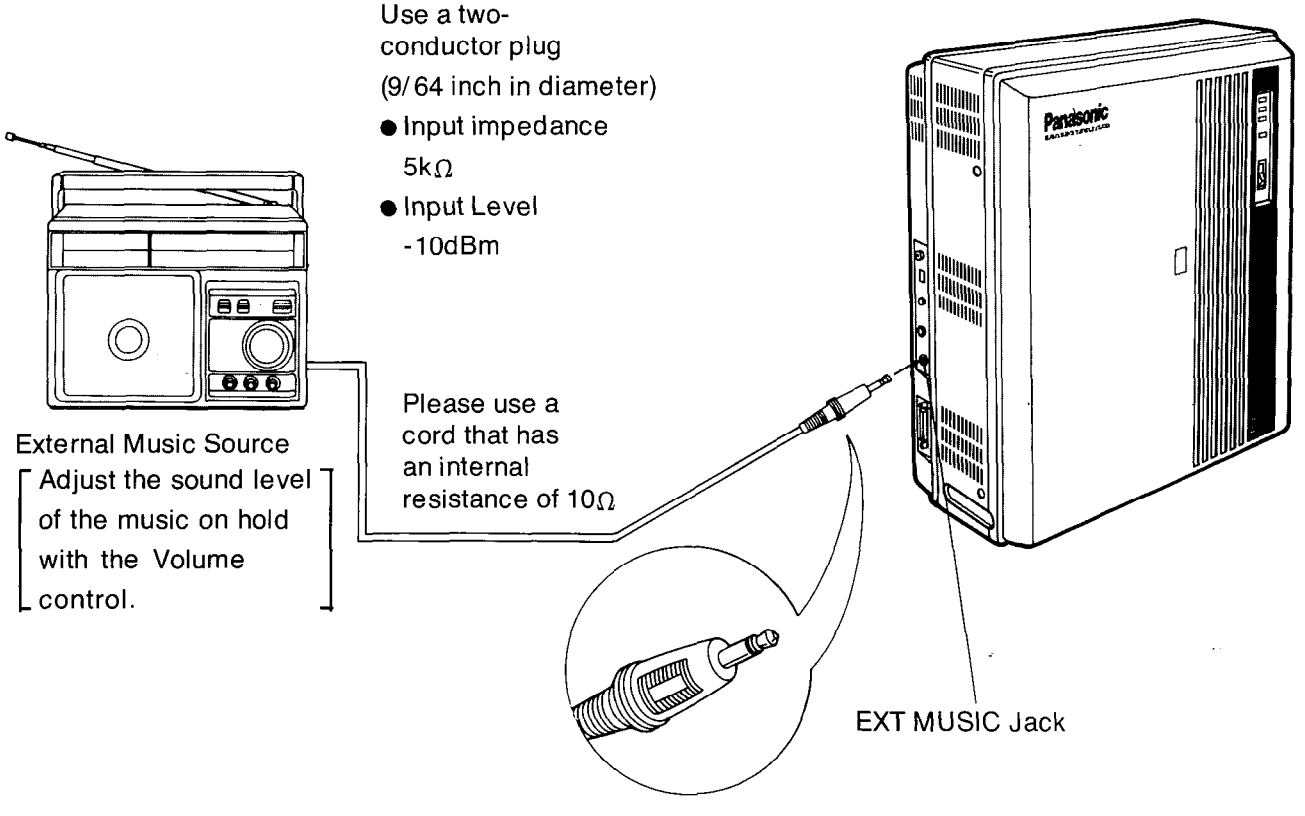
	KX-T123211	KX-P11D		KX-P17	
		DIP switch	Setting	DIP switch	Setting
Word length	7 bit (default)	SW1-1	ON	SW1-4	ON
Parity	Program to "EVEN" (See page 3-32)	SW1-2 SW1-3	ON ON	SW1-5 SW1-6	OFF OFF
Baud Rate	1200B (default)	SW1-5 SW1-6 SW1-7 SW1-8	ON OFF OFF OFF	SW1-1 SW1-2 SW1-3	OFF OFF ON
Protocol	XON / XOFF mode only	SW2-8	OFF	SW1-8	ON

2. If the Panasonic data terminal is a KX-D4985 or KX-D4920 and is connected to the KX-T123211, the default value of communication parameter is the same as that of the KX-T123211.
   If the KX-D4910D is connected to the KX-T123211, set the baud rate of the KX-D4910D to 1200 baud, the other default value is the same as that of the KX-T123211.

Paging Equipment



External Music Source

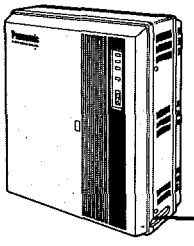

Use a two-conductor plug
(9/64 inch in diameter)
● Input impedance 5kΩ
● Input Level -10dBm
External Music Source
Adjust the sound level of the music on hold with the Volume control.
Please use a cord that has an internal resistance of 10Ω
EXT MUSIC Jack

Feature

The optional cards are following.

	Model No.	Description	Reference Page
Expansion Cards	KX-T123270	This card adds 8 Extensions.	2-26
	KX-T123271	This card adds 4 Extensions.	2-26
	KX-T123280	This card adds 4 CO's.	2-27, 2-28
	KX-T123281	This card adds 2 CO's.	2-27
DSS Console Card	KX-T123241	The DSS Console requires the DSS Console Card for the operation.	2-29
Off Premise Extension (OPX) Card	KX-T123285	Enables a standard telephone installed outside the premise to work as well as an extension.	2-30
Off Premise Extension (OPX) Unit	KX-T123286		
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Cards	KX-T123291	Enables to access system from outside of system as well.	2-31
Outgoing Message Card	KX-T123292	In case access from outside by installed this card, enable to send the recorded message instead of dial tone.	2-31
Diagnostic Card	KX-T123295	Diagnosis of system can be done	2-32
MODEM Card	KX-T123296	This card is necessary for data communication with remote.	2-32

Central Office Line

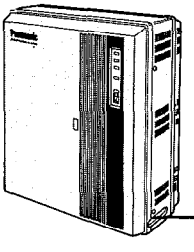


- 4 CO Lines (initial)
- 2, 4 or 6 CO Lines can be added.

■ The following optional cards are necessary.

- To add the 2 CO Lines ····· Expansion card KX-T123281
- To add the 4 CO Lines ····· Expansion card KX-T123280
- To add the 6 CO Lines ····· Expansion card KX-T123280 (2 cards)

Extension



- 16 extensions (initial)
- 4, 8, 12 or 16 extensions can be added.

■ The following optional cards are necessary.

- To add the 4 extensions ····· Expansion card KX-T123271
- To add the 8 extensions ····· Expansion card KX-T123270
- To add the 12 extensions ···· Expansion card KX-T123271
  Expansion card KX-T123270
- To add the 16 extensions ···· Expansion card KX-T123270 (2 cards)

Direct Station Select (DSS) Console

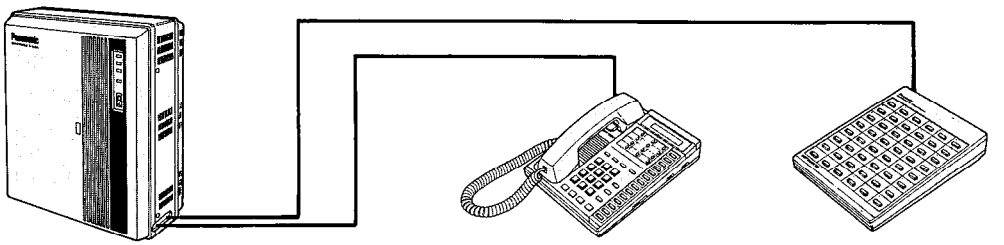
The DSS console (KX-T123240 or KX-T61640) needs a paired telephone (EMSS Proprietary Telephone) for proper operation, because the DSS console cannot work by itself.

The DSS console let you dial to the extension by simply pushing the DSS Button.

The programmable feature buttons on the DSS console let you access various features of the KX-T123211 and speed dialing using the CO line in addition to the numbers programmed into the KX-T123211's memory.

An EMSS Proprietary Telephone (such as KX-T123220, KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123250) is required as the paired telephone for dialing, storing, etc.

■ The following optional DSS Console and card are necessary.
- DSS Console KX-T123240 (32 DSS's, 16 Feature buttons)
- DSS Console KX-T61640 (16 DSS's, 16 Feature buttons)
- DSS Console Card KX-T123241



Paired Telephone (EMSS Proprietary Telephone)

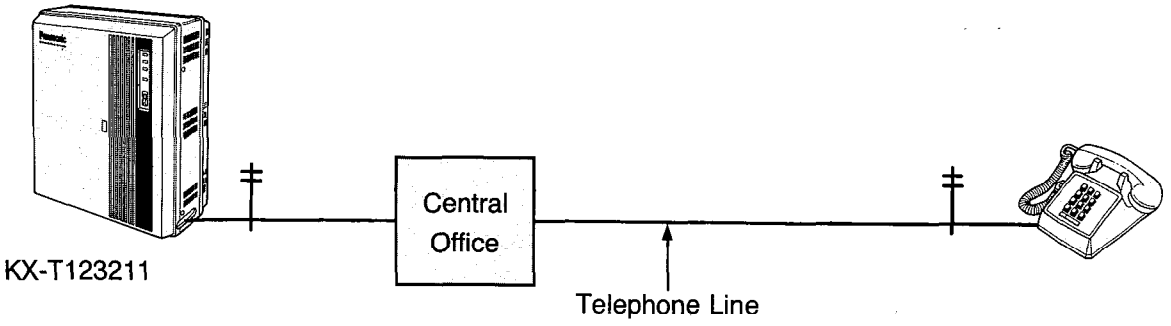
DSS Console KX-T123240 KX-T61640

Pair

When using the KX-T123240 or KX-T61640, programing must be done. Refer to "Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console" page 3-10.

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

This feature enables access system from outside.
For example, you can call the desired extension directly by dialing the extension number and the desired CO line directly by dialing the number 9 or trunk group access number, following the regular CO number.



■ The following optional card is necessary.
- Direct Inward System Access Card KX-T123291.

■ When execute a remote administration, the following optional card is necessary with DISA cards.
- MODEM Card KX-T123296

■ If outgoing message is necessary when receive a call from CO line, the following optional card is necessary with DISA cards.
- Outgoing Message Card KX-T123292

■ Programing must be done to use this feature.
Refer to "CO Mode (Normal / Direct In Line / Direct Inward System Access) Assignment" on page 3-57 and "Direct Inward System Access (DISA)" on page 3-42.

■ A rotary phone will not function.

Operation

From outside of System

Make a call to the line which is beforehand programmed as a DISA Line on the KX-T123211.

- Dial tone (First dial tone) will be heard.
- If the Outgoing Message Card is installed to KX-T123211, outgoing message will be heard instead of dial tone. (refer to page 2-21)

To call to Extension

■ If Security Type is set to None Security or Trunk Security.

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

■ If Security Type is set to All Security.

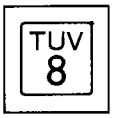
Dial user security code (60000 through 69999)

You will hear second dial tone

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

To call to CO line

■ If Security Type is set to None Security.



Dial "8"

Dial trunk group number (1 through 8)

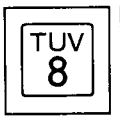
You will hear CO dial tone

Dial phone number

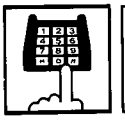
- You may dial automatic line access number "9" instead of "8" and trunk group number.

■ If Security Type is set to Trunk Security or All Security.

Dial user security code (60000 through 69999)



Dial "8"



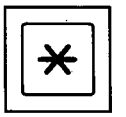
Dial trunk group number (1 through 8)

You will hear CO dial tone

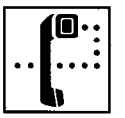
Dial phone number

- You may dial automatic line access number "9" instead of "8" and trunk group number.

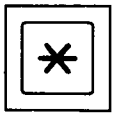
■ When disconnect CO line after finish CO to CO calling.



Dial "✱"



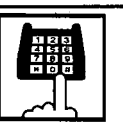
You will hear first or second dial tone



Dial "✱"

Hang up

To access the System (Remote Administration)



Dial remote security code (70000 through 79999)

- Data Terminal equipment display as follows.

```
; Welcome to KX-T123211     remote administration
;                                ver 2.0 Panasonic CO., LTD

; ** Jan. 1. 1988      12 : 00' AM **

; The "HLP" displays command informations

; >
```

Please refer to the manual "EIA/REMOTE PROGRAMMING NANUAL".

Note
- Dial Security Code or Extension number or CO line access number in 10 seconds after outgoing message is finished or first, second dial tone are heard.
- If Outgoing Message Card is installed and outgoing message is not recorded, Direct Inward System Access (DISA) doesn't work.
  When operator is registered in System, call to operator automatically and When operator is not registered in System, call to general Extension.
- When dial the wrong security code 3 times, the call is disconnected.
- It is necessary for security code to be programmed beforehand.
- DISA can receive up to 2 calls and can't receive more than 3 calls at the same time.

Direct Inward System Access (cont.)

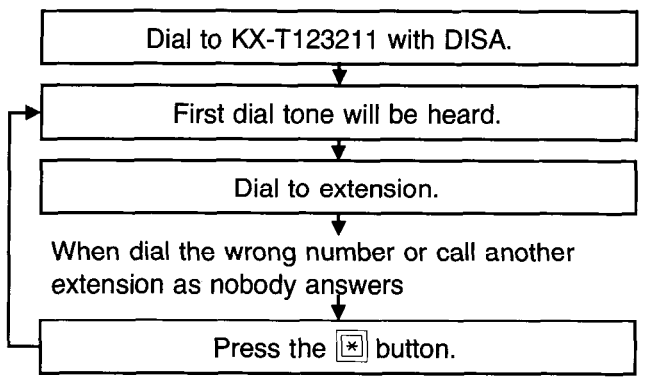
Retry Function

When press the " * " button while hearing a ringback tone, reorder tone, busy tone or talking over the telephone, back to the situation of dial tone and you can call again, but you can't retry while calling CO line to extension with DISA.

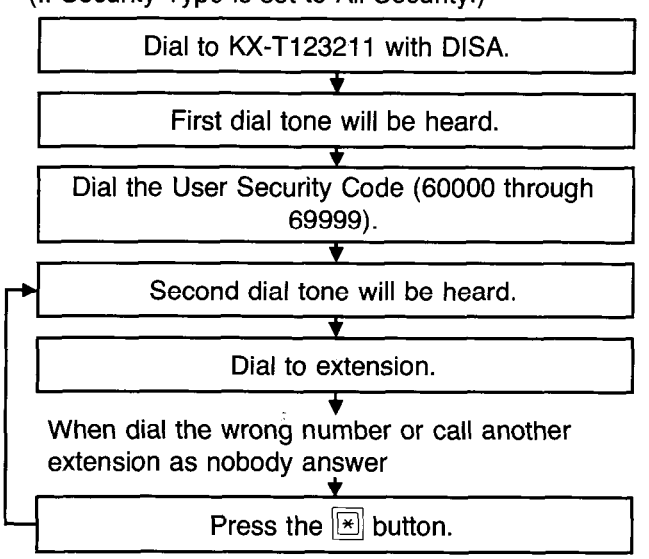
Example

When Outgoing Message Card is not installed

(If Security Type is set to None Security or Trunk Security.)


Dial to KX-T123211 with DISA.
First dial tone will be heard.
Dial to extension.
When dial the wrong number or call another extension as nobody answers
Press the [*] button.

(If Security Type is set to All Security.)


Dial to KX-T123211 with DISA.
First dial tone will be heard.
Dial the User Security Code (60000 through 69999).
Second dial tone will be heard.
Dial to extension.
When dial the wrong number or call another extension as nobody answer
Press the [*] button.

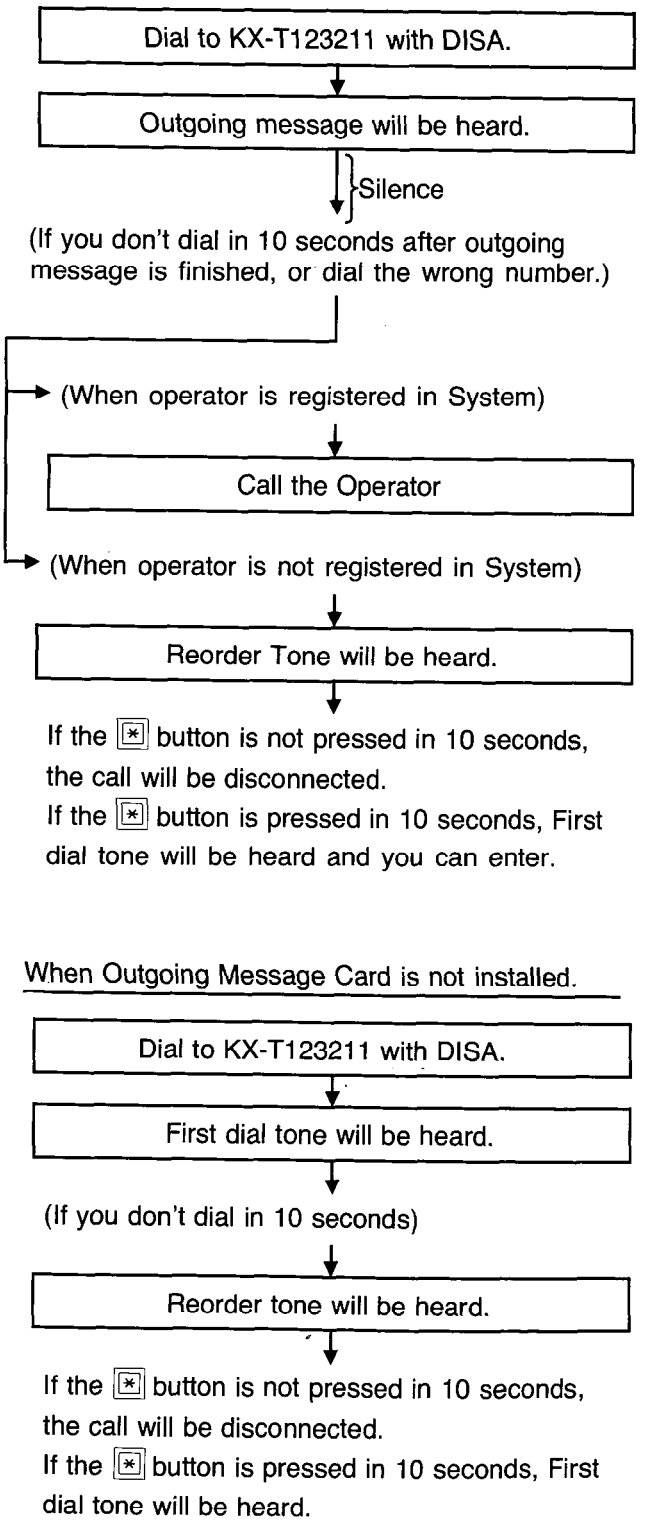
■ If press the [*] button in case of as follows, the call will be disconnected.
- While outgoing message is heard.
- While dial tone (1st or 2nd) is heard.
- While Silence after outgoing message is finished.

■ When Outgoing Message Card is installed and outgoing message is not recorded, the call which is sent to DISA CO is sent to general extension.

Time Over of Receiving Call

When time over of receiving call, the call moves as follows.

When outgoing message is registered.


Dial to KX-T123211 with DISA.
Outgoing message will be heard.
Silence
(If you don't dial in 10 seconds after outgoing message is finished, or dial the wrong number.)
(When operator is registered in System)
Call the Operator
(When operator is not registered in System)
Reorder Tone will be heard.
If the [*] button is not pressed in 10 seconds, the call will be disconnected.
If the [*] button is pressed in 10 seconds, First dial tone will be heard and you can enter.

When Outgoing Message Card is not installed.

Dial to KX-T123211 with DISA.
First dial tone will be heard.
(If you don't dial in 10 seconds)
Reorder tone will be heard.
If the [*] button is not pressed in 10 seconds, the call will be disconnected.
If the [*] button is pressed in 10 seconds, First dial tone will be heard.

To extend the call duration time while calling CO line

- If you call to any outside line using DISA, the KX-T123211 will disconnect the call from the line after 10 minutes. For changing the time, see "CO to CO Duration Time Limit" on page 3-30.
  3 beeps tone will be heard every 5 seconds for 15 seconds before the call is disconnected from the line.
  If you press button except the [*] button in 15 seconds, the call duration time can be extended 5 minutes.
  1 beep tone will be heard when button except the [*] is accepted. For changing the time, see "Direct Inward System Access" on page 3-42.

Outgoing Message

Enable to send outgoing message to the telephone called with DISA.
Refere to page 4-66 as to the registration of outgoing message.

Example
This is ABC company. Would you dial to your desired post? Operator number is 00, Business is 100 and Account's department is 180.

Operator

If operator is registered in System Program and outgoing message has been recorded, the call is sent to operator automatically.

- When time out
- When the called extension doesn't answer in 20 seconds.
- When the called extension is set to Do Not Disturb.

Security Code

Security Code is used to protect from abusing system with DISA.
There are User Security Code and Remote Security Code in Security Code.

User Security Code

User Security Code is used when dial to extension or CO line with DISA.

■ Security code can be set by 3 modes as follows.

- None Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is unnecessary when dialing both extension and outside line.
- Trunk Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is necessary when dialing an outside line, but unnecessary when dialing an extension.
- All Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is necessary when dialing both extension and outside line.

■ User Security Code can be set by 4 types.

- User Security Code 1:60000
  :
- User Security Code 4:60000

enable to enter last 4 digits with program mode

Remote Security Code

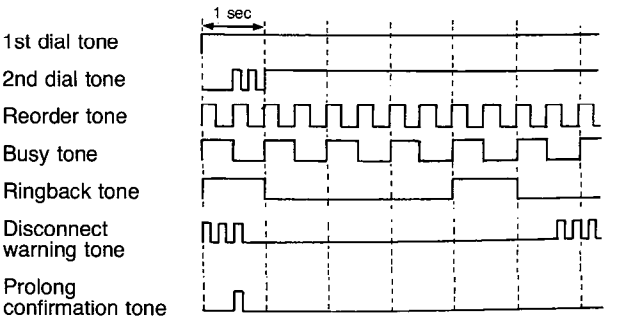
Remote Security Code is used when Remote Administration is done with DISA.

■ Remote Security Code can be set by 1 type.

- Remote Security code:70000

enable to enter last 4 digits with program mode

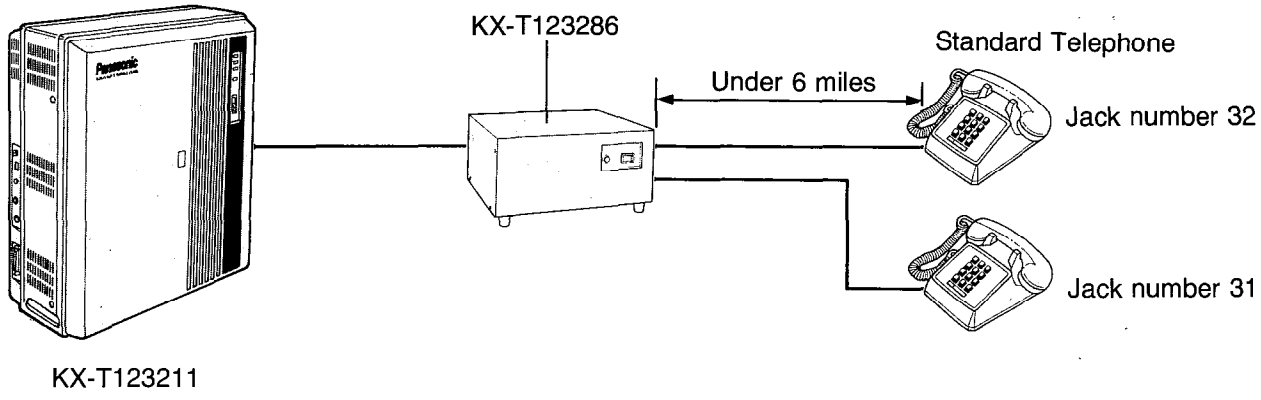
LIST OF TONES



OPTION

Off Premise Extension (OPX)

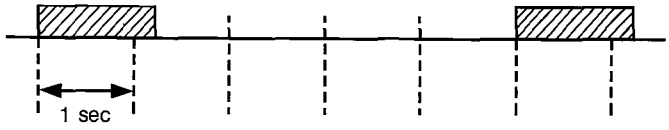
Enables a standard telephone installed outside the premise to work as an extension through public or private rate lines (under 6 miles).



■ The following optional card and unit are necessary.
- Off Premise Extension (OPX) Card KX-T123285
- Off Premise Extension (OPX) Unit KX-T123286

■ Programing is necessary to use this feature.
Refer to "Off Premise Extension" on page 3-45.

- OPX can't function with Doorphone.
- The Ring Tone from extension or CO line are as follows.



Doorphone

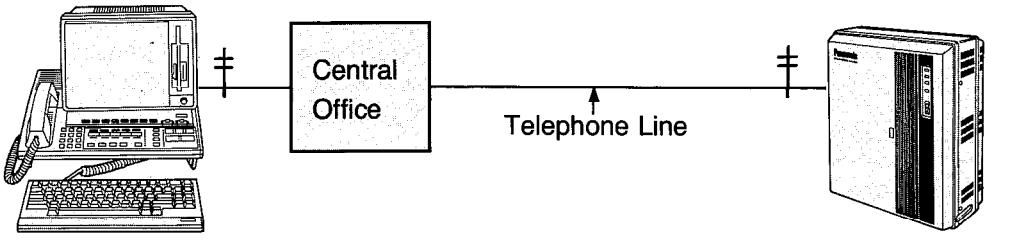
The doorphone can be installed to the KX-T123211.

■ The following optional doorphone and adaptor are necessary.
- Doorphone KX-T30865
- Doorphone adaptor KX-T30860D (only)

Diagnosis

By using data terminal connected to RS-232C on KX-T123211 or remote data terminal connected to KX-T123211 through MODEM, diagnosis of KX-T123211 system can be done.

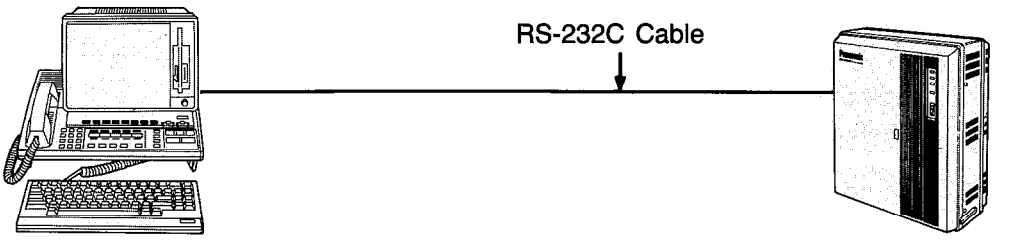
Remote Administration



Data terminal equipment KX-T123211

■ The following optional cards are necessary.
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295
- Direct Inward System Access Cards KX-T123291
- MODEM Card KX-T123296

On-Site Administration



Data terminal equipment KX-T123211

■ The following card is necessary.
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295

OPTION

Diagnostic (cont.)

KX-T123211's diagnostic feature has two command systems.
One is a "Test commands" system which actually executes the diagnostic process, and the other is a "Control commands" system which controls the state of diagnosis.

1. All components test

The system consecutively executes test items as following description.

2. CPU card and system control circuit test

The system executes the test of i/o circuit, real time clock chip on the CPU card and i/o circuit on each card.
This is the basic test on the KX-T123211 system.
You should execute this test at first, because, if i/o circuits have defects, the following test items will be meaningless.

3. Cross point card test

The system executes the test of DTMF generator and receivers at first, and executes the test of the cross point switch circuits.

4. CO card test

This test allows you to check of relays, analogue switches, bell detection circuits CPC/LOOP current detection circuits and bidirectional amplifiers on the CO card no. 1 through no. 3.

5. Line circuit (LC) card test

The system executes the test of loop current sources, ringing relays, hook detection circuits and ring trip circuits on each LC card.
And it will execute the check of data communication capability on the LC cards and DSS console interface card.

6. DISA module and OGM card test

The KX-T123211 system allows you to test the DISA-A card which controls all the DISA system, the DISA-B card which consists of crosspoint switches etc. and the OGM card which consists of voice processors etc.

7. OPX interface card and unit box test

Off premise extension (OPX) test allows you to check the OPX interface card which consists of the bi-directional amplifiers and analogue switches, and the OPX unit box which consists of hook detectors, ring trip circuits, loop current sources, ringing generators and so on.

8. MODEM card test

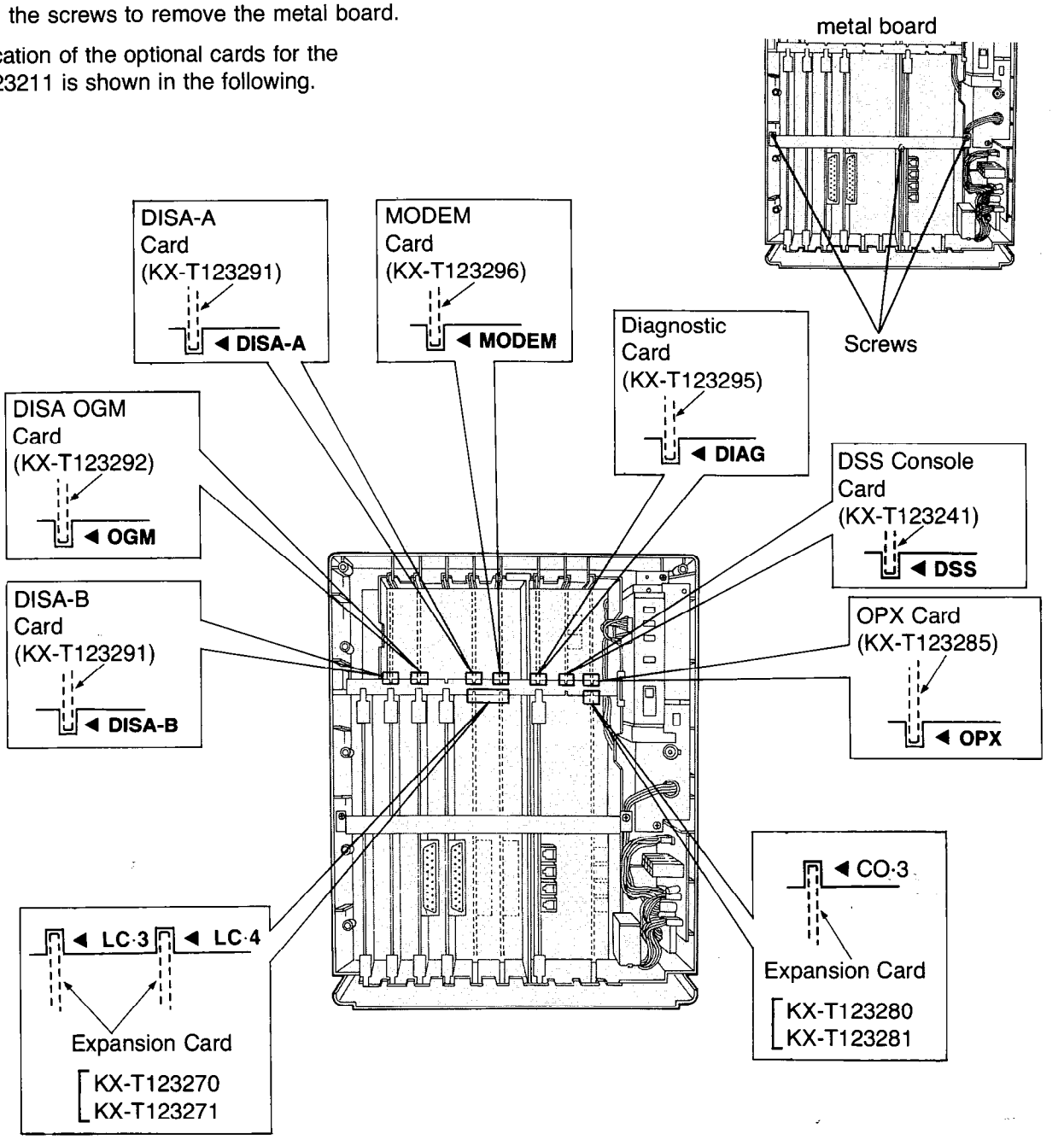
This test allows you to check the digital and analogue circuits on the MODEM chip with 300 bps and 1200 bps communication speed.
You can use this test on the on-site diagnostic mode only.

Connection

Card Installation

1. To protect the printed circuit board from static electricity, first discharge any body static by touching the metal board.
2. Loosen the screws to remove the metal board.
3. The location of the optional cards for the KX-T123211 is shown in the following.

- Insert the optional card with holding a levers of the card into the KX-T123211 surely. Do not touch parts on the card.



OPTION

Extension Connection (Jack number 17 through 24)

To add eight extensions (jack number 17 through 24), use the optional expansion card KX-T123270.
To add four extensions (jack number 17 through 20), use the optional expansion card KX-T123271.

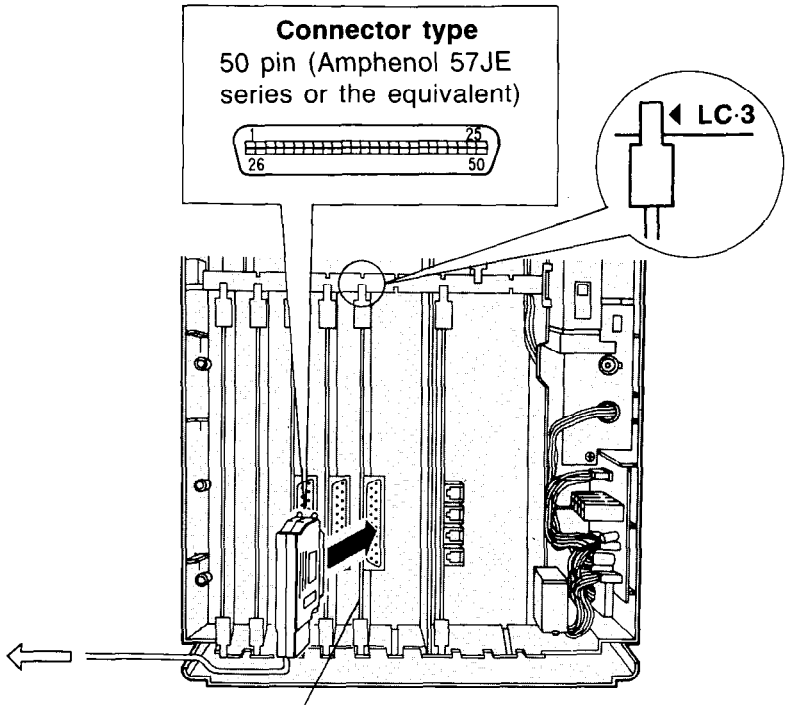
1. Insert the expansion card KX-T123270 or KX-T123271 into the KX-T123211
2. Insert connector to the KX-T123270 or KX-T123271 as shown at right.

Cable Pin Numbers to be connected

See page 2-10.

- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.

To Extensions (jack number 17 through 20, or 17 through 24)



Expansion card
KX-T123270 . . . jack number 17 through 24
KX-T123271 . . . jack number 17 through 20

Extension Connection (Jack number 25 through 32)

To add eight extensions (jack number 25 through 32), use the optional expansion card KX-T123270.
To add four extensions (jack number 25 through 28), use the optional expansion card KX-T123271.

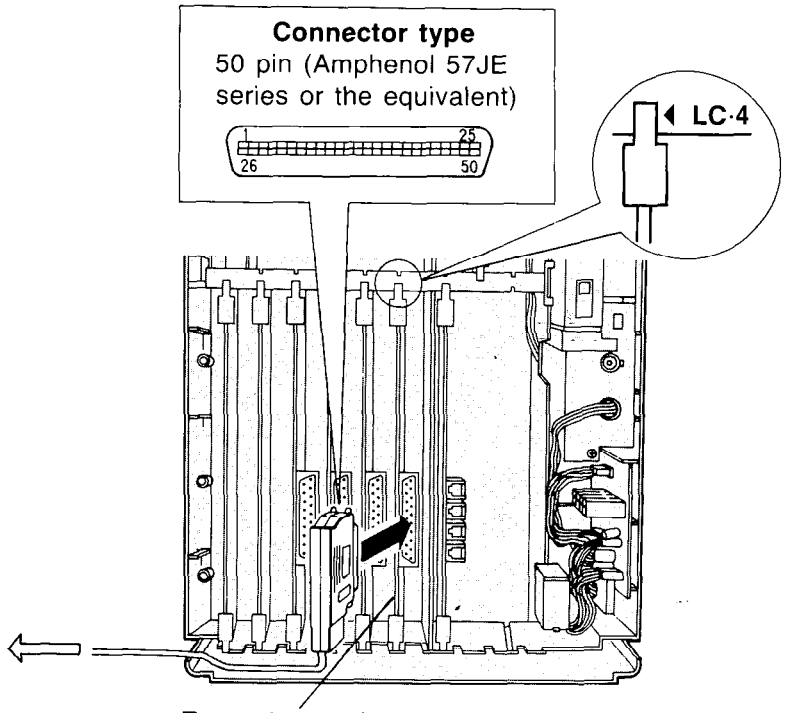
1. Insert the expansion card KX-T123270 or KX-T123271 into the KX-T123211.
2. Insert connector to the KX-T123270 or KX-T123271 as shown at right.

Cable Pin Numbers to be connected

See page 2-10.

- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.

To Extensions (jack number 25 through 28, or 25 through 32)



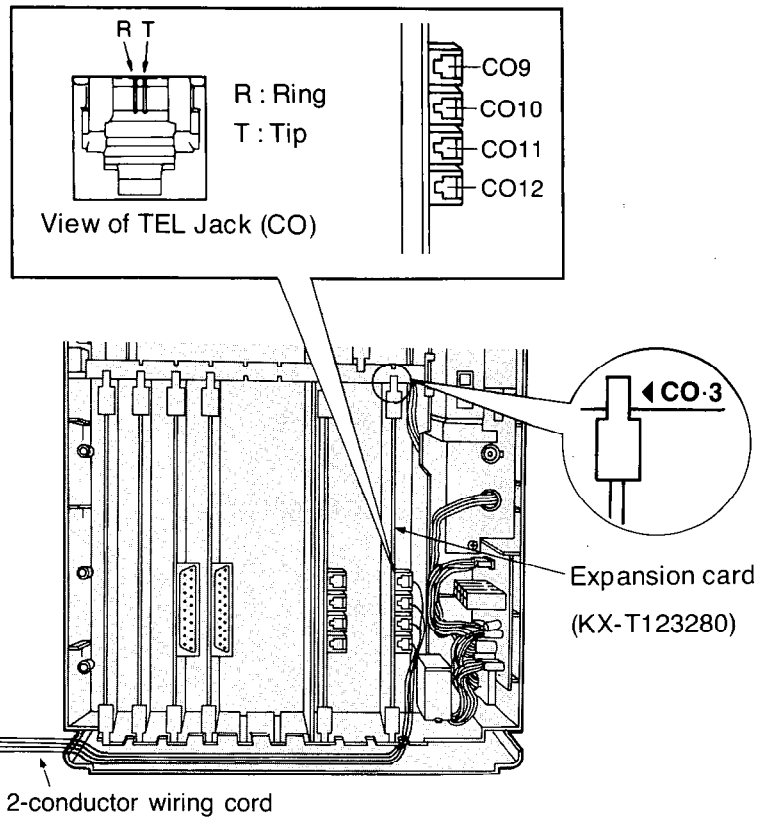
Expansion card
KX-T123270 . . . jack number 25 through 32
KX-T123271 . . . jack number 25 through 28

Central Office Line Connection (CO 9 through 12)

To add four Central Office Lines (CO 9 through 12), use the optional expansion card KX-T123280.

1. Insert the expansion card KX-T123280 into the KX-T123211.
2. Insert the modular plug of the telephone line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123280.

- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.

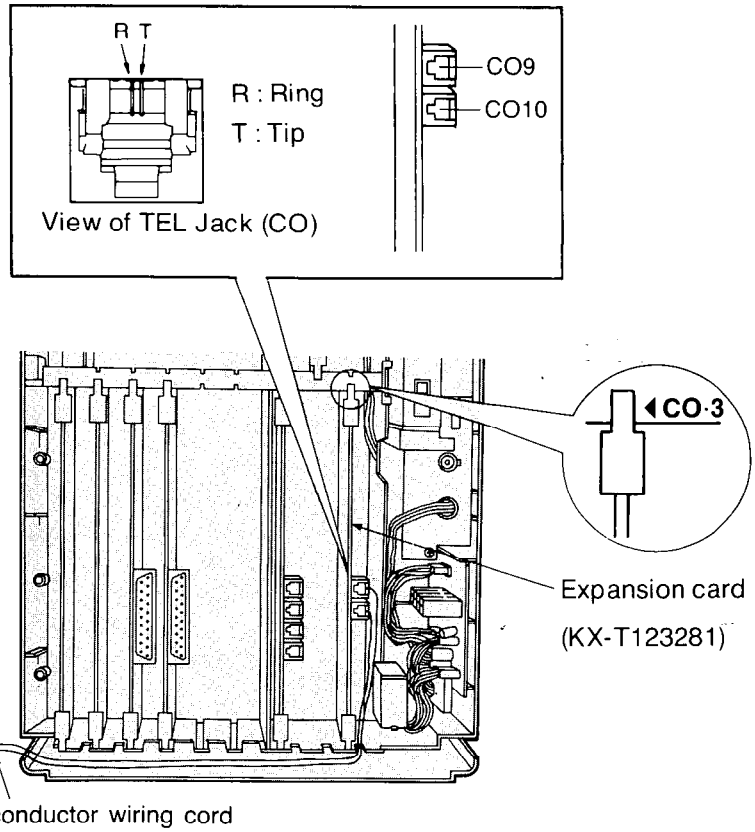


Central Office Line Connection (CO9 and 10)

To add two Central Office lines (CO9 and CO10), use the optional expansion card KX-T123281.

1. Insert the expansion card KX-T123281 into the KX-T123211.
2. Insert the modular plug of the telephone line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123281.

- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.



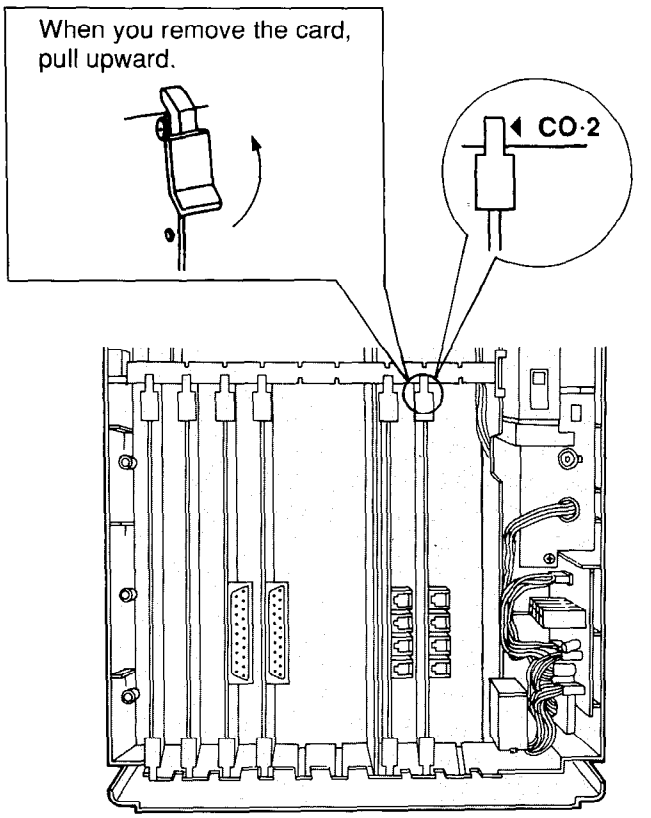
OPTION

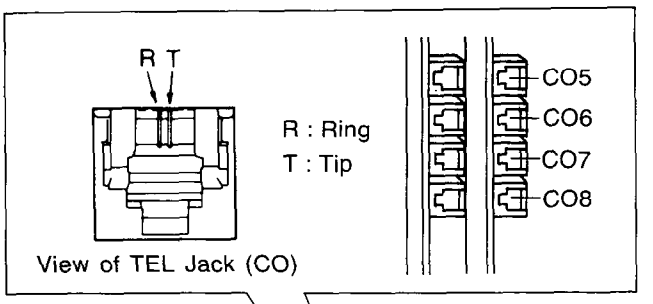
Central Office Line Connection (CO5 and 8)

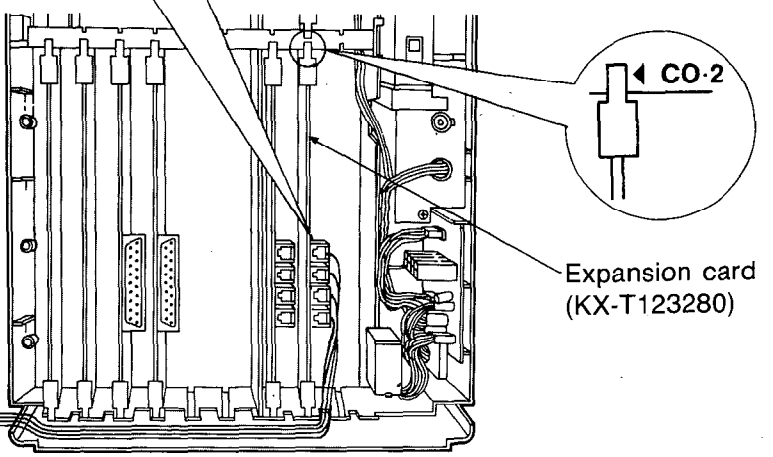
To add four Central Office lines (CO5 through 8), use the optional expansion card KX-T123280.

1. Insert the expansion card KX-T123280 into the KX-T123211.
2. Insert the modular plug of the telephone line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123280.

- Mis-connection may cause the KX-T123211 to operate improperly.
  See "During Installation" page 6-1 and "During Connection" page 6-2 before connecting.







To Terminal Board or Modular Jacks from the Central Office (CO).

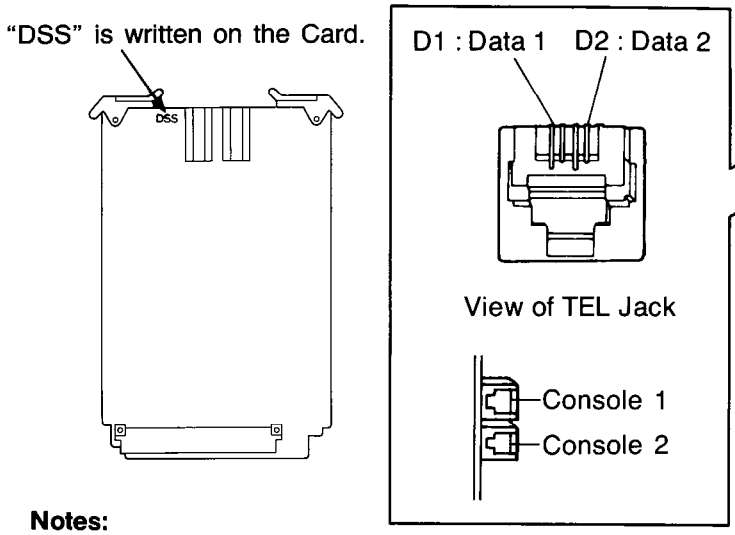
Use 2-conductor wiring cord

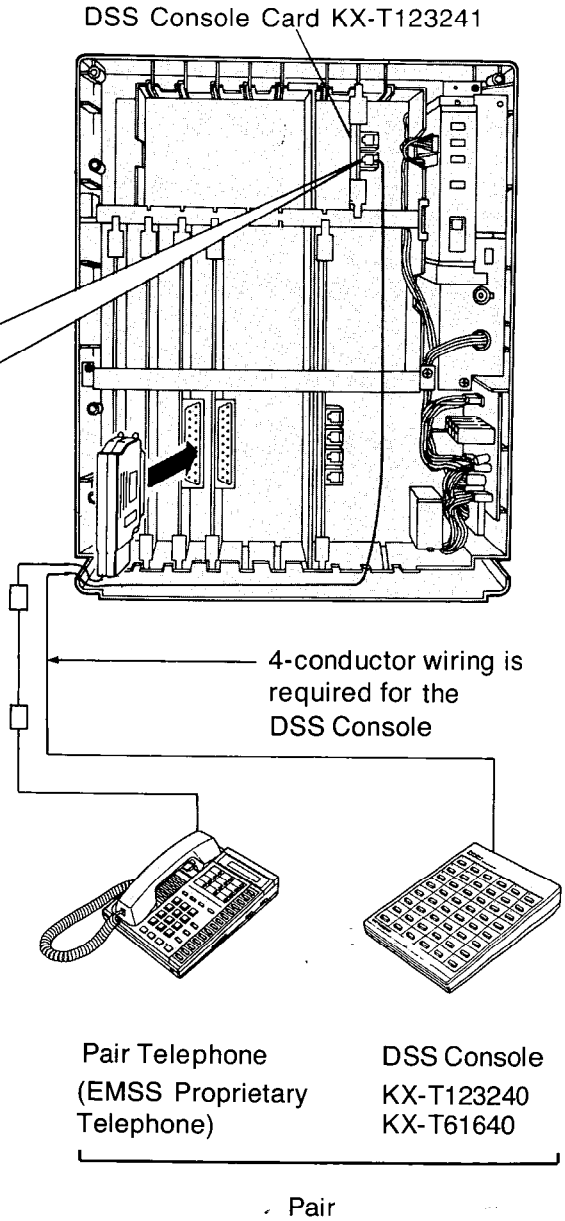
DSS Console Connection (KX-T123240/KX-T61640)

To connect the optional DSS Console (KX-T123240 or KX-T61640), the optional DSS Console card (KX-T123241) is required.

The DSS Console (KX-T123240 or KX-T61640) needs a paired Telephone (EMSS Proprietary Telephone) for proper operation, because the DSS console cannot work by itself.
The EMSS Proprietary Telephone (such as KX-T123220, KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123250) is required as the paired telephone for dialing, storing, etc.
Place the KX-T123240 or KX-T61640 and the paired telephone side by side on your desk.

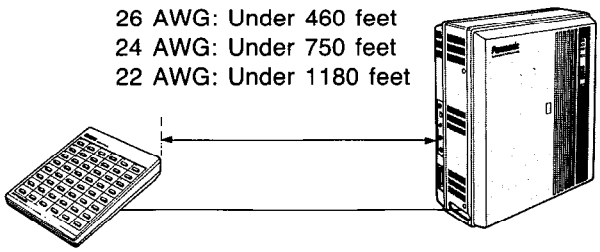
1. Insert the DSS Console card (KX-T123241) into the KX-T123211
2. Insert the modular plug of the console line cord (4-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123241.




DSS Console Card KX-T123241
4-conductor wiring is required for the DSS Console
Pair Telephone (EMSS Proprietary Telephone)
DSS Console KX-T123240 KX-T61640
Pair

Notes:

- Up to 2 KX-T123240's or KX-T61640's can be connected to the KX-T123211. Each console requires its own paired telephone.
- KX-T123240 or KX-T61640 can not be connected in pair with a standard telephone.
- The max. length of the console line cord (twisted cable) that connects the KX-T123211 with the DSS Console is shown below.



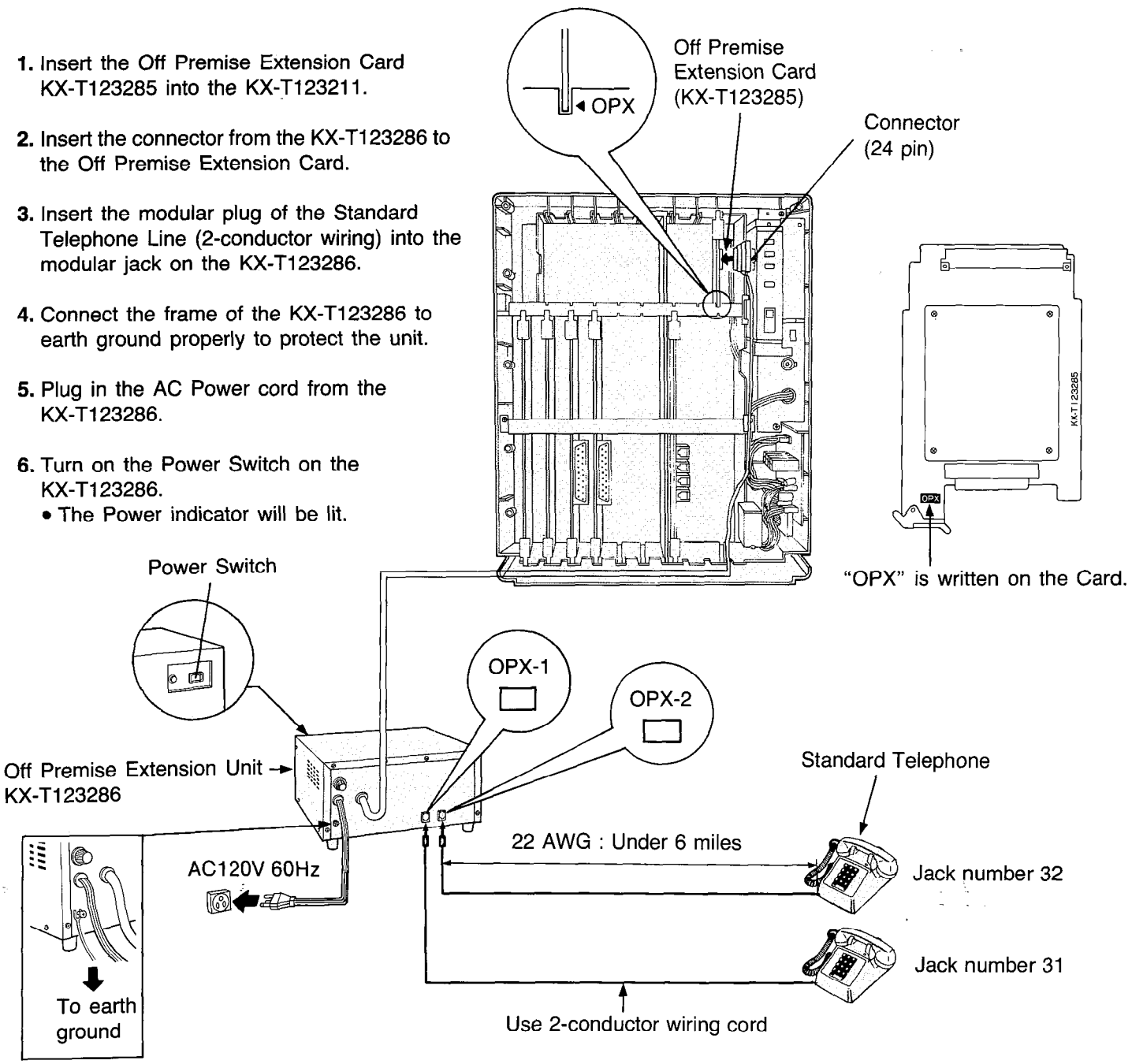
When using the KX-T123240 or KX-T61640, program must be done. Refer to "Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console" page 3-10.

OPTION

Off Premise Extension Card (KX-T123285)

Enables a standard telephone installed outside the premise to work as an extension through public or private lines.
To avail of this feature, an optional Off Premise Extension Unit KX-T123286 is necessary aside from KX-T123285.

1. Insert the Off Premise Extension Card KX-T123285 into the KX-T123211.
2. Insert the connector from the KX-T123286 to the Off Premise Extension Card.
3. Insert the modular plug of the Standard Telephone Line (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the KX-T123286.
4. Connect the frame of the KX-T123286 to earth ground properly to protect the unit.
5. Plug in the AC Power cord from the KX-T123286.
6. Turn on the Power Switch on the KX-T123286.
   • The Power indicator will be lit.



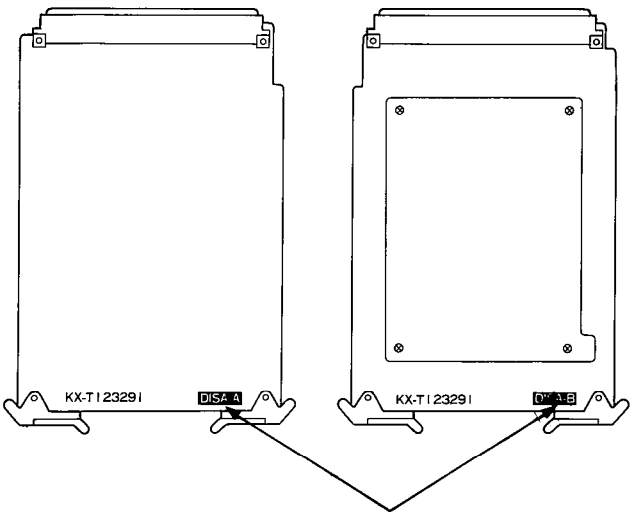
■ Programing must be done to use this feature.
Refer to "Off Premise Extension" on page 3-45.

■ Primary Power Fuse, (800 mA, 250 V) x1:
If the Power Indicator light goes off, the Primary Power Fuse must be replaced after remove the cause.

Direct Inward System Access Cards KX-T123291

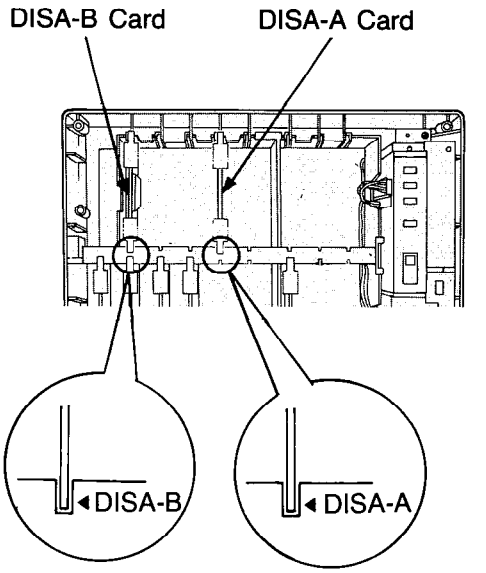
This feature enables to access System from outside of System and then call to extension or outside line.
For example, you can call the desired extension directly by dialing the extension number following the regular CO number.
Optional KX-T123292 card is necessary to program KX-T123211 to send Outgoing Message when called with this feature.

1. Insert the Direct Inward System Access Cards A and B into the KX-T123211.



"DISA-A" and "DISA-B" are written on each Card.

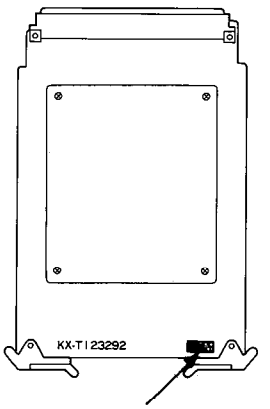
Direct Inward System Access Cards KX-T123291



Outgoing Message Card KX-T123292 (for Direct Inward System Access)

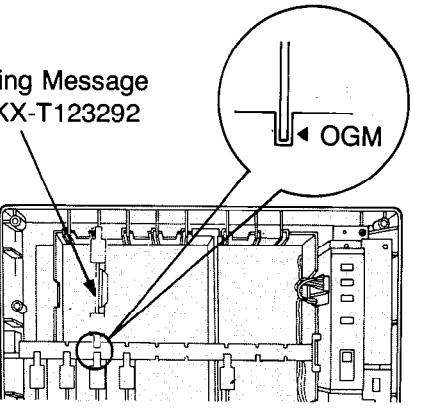
An Outgoing Message can be sent from the KX-T123211 when a call is received using the "Direct Inward System Access" feature.

1. Insert the Outgoing Message Card KX-T123292 into the KX-T123211.



"OGM" is written on the Card.

Outgoing Message Card KX-T123292

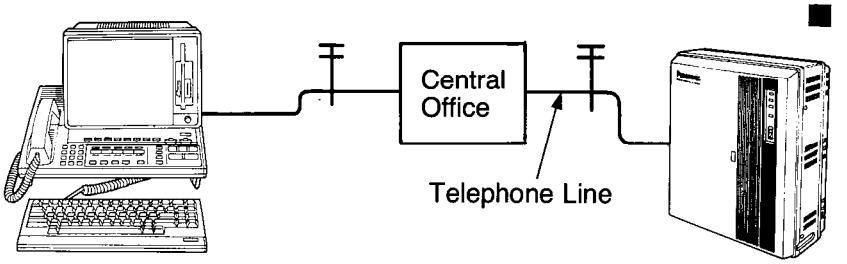


For how to record Outgoing Message, refer to "Outgoing Message" on page 4-67.

Diagnostic Card (KX-T123295)

By using the data terminal connected to RS-232C on KX-T123211 or remote data terminal connected to KX-T123211 through MODEM, diagnosis of KX-T123211 system can be done.

Remote administration

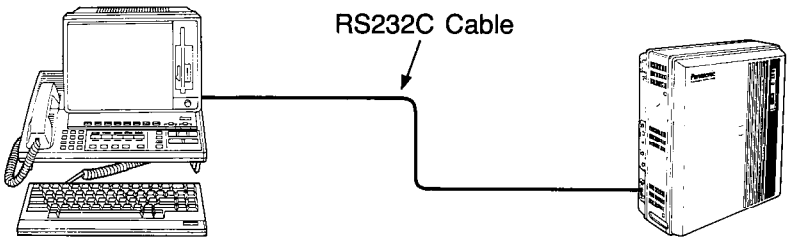


Data terminal equipment

KX-T123211

■ The following optional cards are necessary.
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295
- Direct Inward System Access Cards KX-T123291
  (See page 2-31)
- MODEM Card KX-T123296
  (See page 2-32)

On-site administration

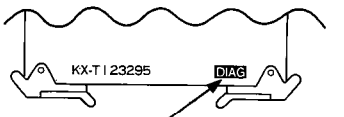


Data terminal equipment

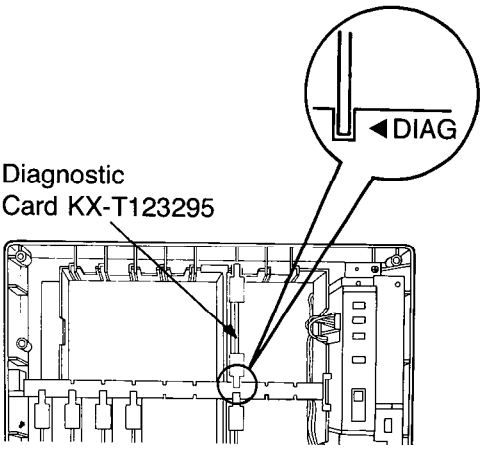
KX-T123211

■ The following card is necessary.
- Diagnostic Card KX-T123295

1. Insert the Diagnostic Card KX-T123295 into the KX-T123211.



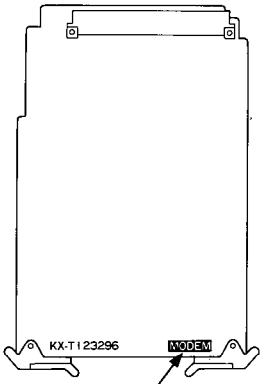
"DIAG"is written on the Card.



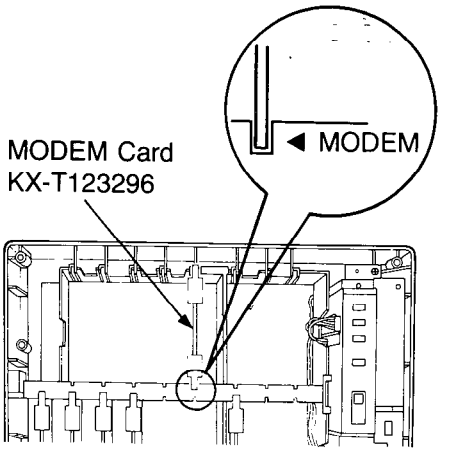
MODEM Card (KX-T123296)

This card is necessary for data communication to execute confirmation or registration of System data or diagnosis of the System using remote data terminal equipment.

1. Insert the MODEM Card KX-T123296 into the KX-T123211.



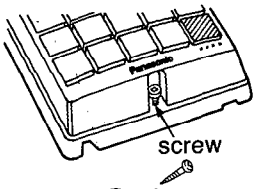
"MODEM" is written on the Card.



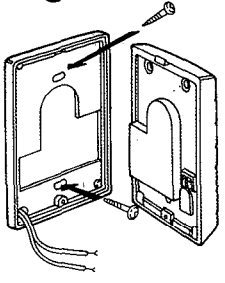
Doorphone Connection (KX-T30865)

For installing the doorphone, use the Optional Doorphone Adaptor (Use the KX-T30860D only).

Installation of the doorphone

1. 

Loosen the screw to separate the doorphone into 2 halves.

2. 

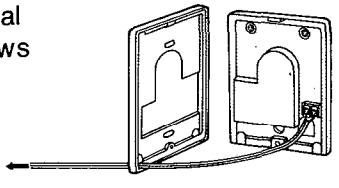
Install the lower case to the wall with 2 screws.

- 2 kinds of screws are included. Please choose according to your wall type. See the followings.

----When the doorphone plate has been fixed to the wall.

----When you wish to install the doorphone directly to the wall.

3. Connect the wires from the terminal box to the screws located in the upper case.



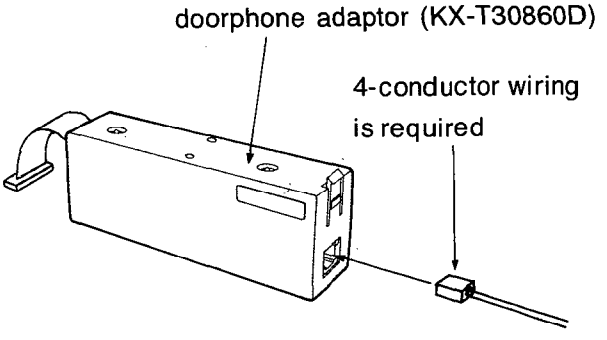
to the terminal box
(See page 2-34)

4. Secure both halves together and re-install the screw.

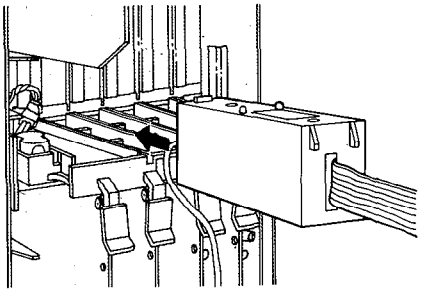
Installation of the Doorphone Adaptor

How to install the Doorphone Adaptor into the KX-T123211.

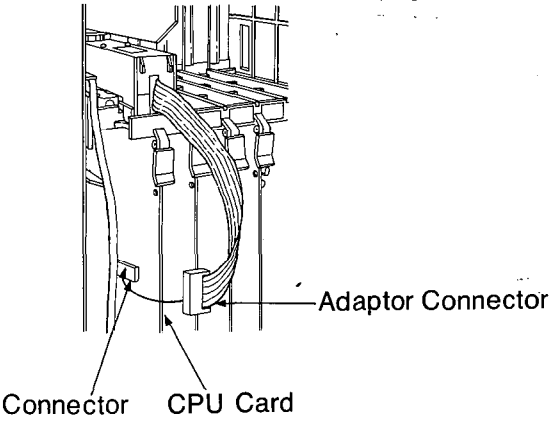
1. Connect a 4-conductor modular connector to the doorphone adaptor.



2. Install the doorphone adaptor into the adaptor compartment.



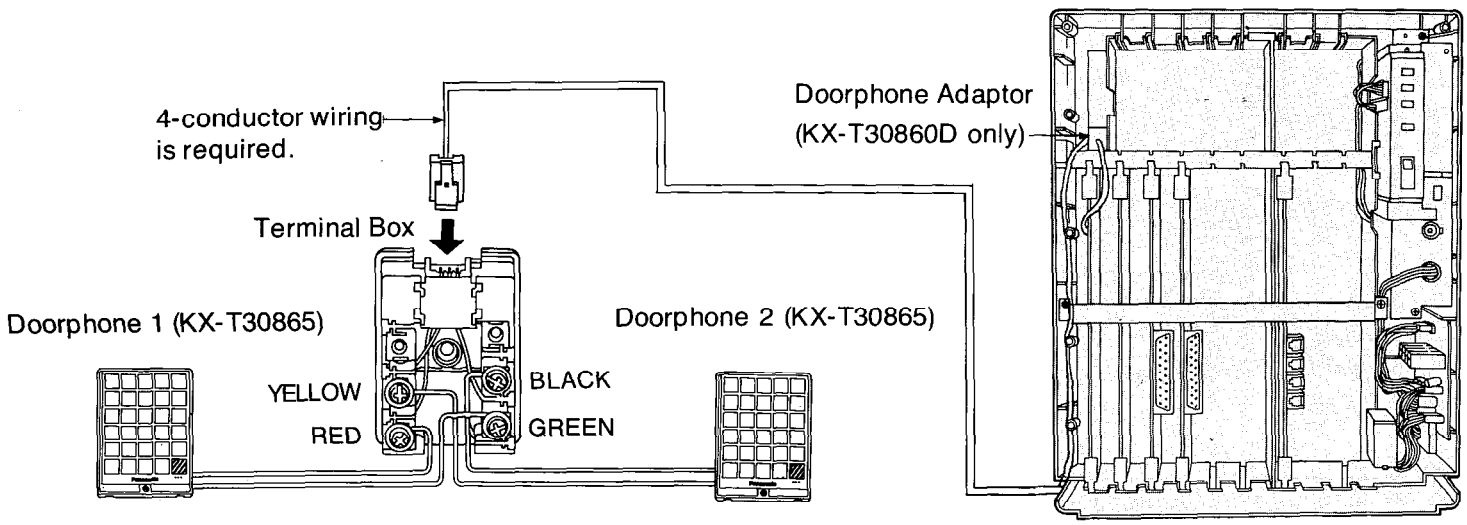
3. After drawing a CPU Card, insert the adaptor connector into connector on the CPU Card (circuit board).



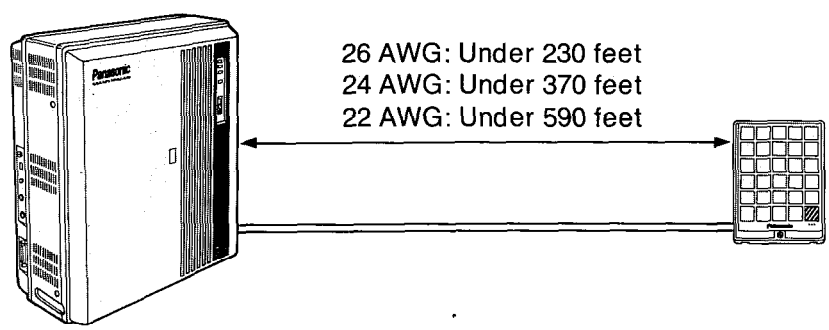
OPTION

Doorphone Wiring

(A) Connect the doorphone adaptor to the terminal box using a 4-conductor modular connector.
(B) Connect the wires of doorphone 1 to the red and green screws of the terminal box.
(C) Connect the wires of doorphone 2 to the yellow and black screws of the terminal box.



- The max. length of the telephone line cord (twisted cable) that connects the KX-T123211 and the doorphone (KX-T30865) is shown below.

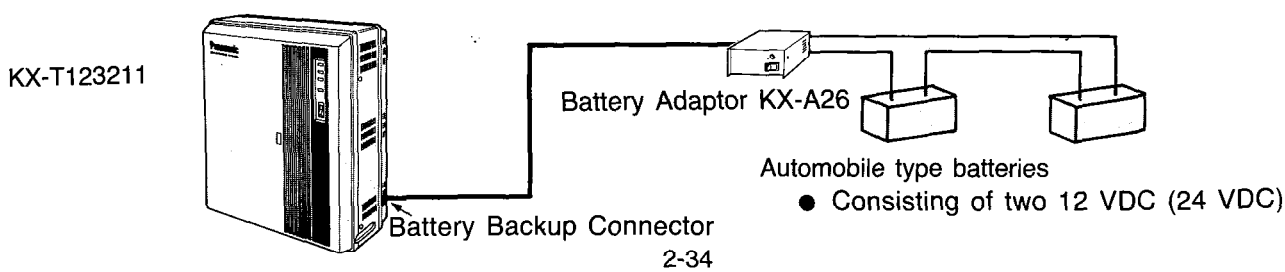


Battery Adaptor Connection (KX-A26)

Automobile type batteries which customer supplied is available as a backup power supply of the KX-T123211 to operate all the features in the event of power failure.

For connecting automobile type batteries, use the Optional Battery Adaptor KX-A26.

1. Connect the Battery Adaptor KX-A26 to automobile type batteries.
2. Connect the Battery Adaptor KX-A26 to the Battery Backup Connector of the KX-T123211.



PROGRAMMING

To activate this system, the requirements from telephone company and the customer must be programmed once the Power Switch has been turned on.

Programming Instructions

1. At extension connected to jack number 01: All system programming changes (example : system clear, toll restriction, system speed dialing entry···) are done through extension connected to jack number 01.

> ● **Extension connected to jack number 01 must always be a Panasonic model, KX-T123230 or KX-T123235.**

2. System Program Switch setting:
   The System Program Switch located on the KX-T123211 must be set to the "PITS" (Proprietary Integrated Telephone System) position while making program change. After all programming changes are completed, return the program switch to the "SET" position.

3. Overlay:
   This overlay is used for programming the system and the program function names are inscribed on this card. Refer to page 3-2.

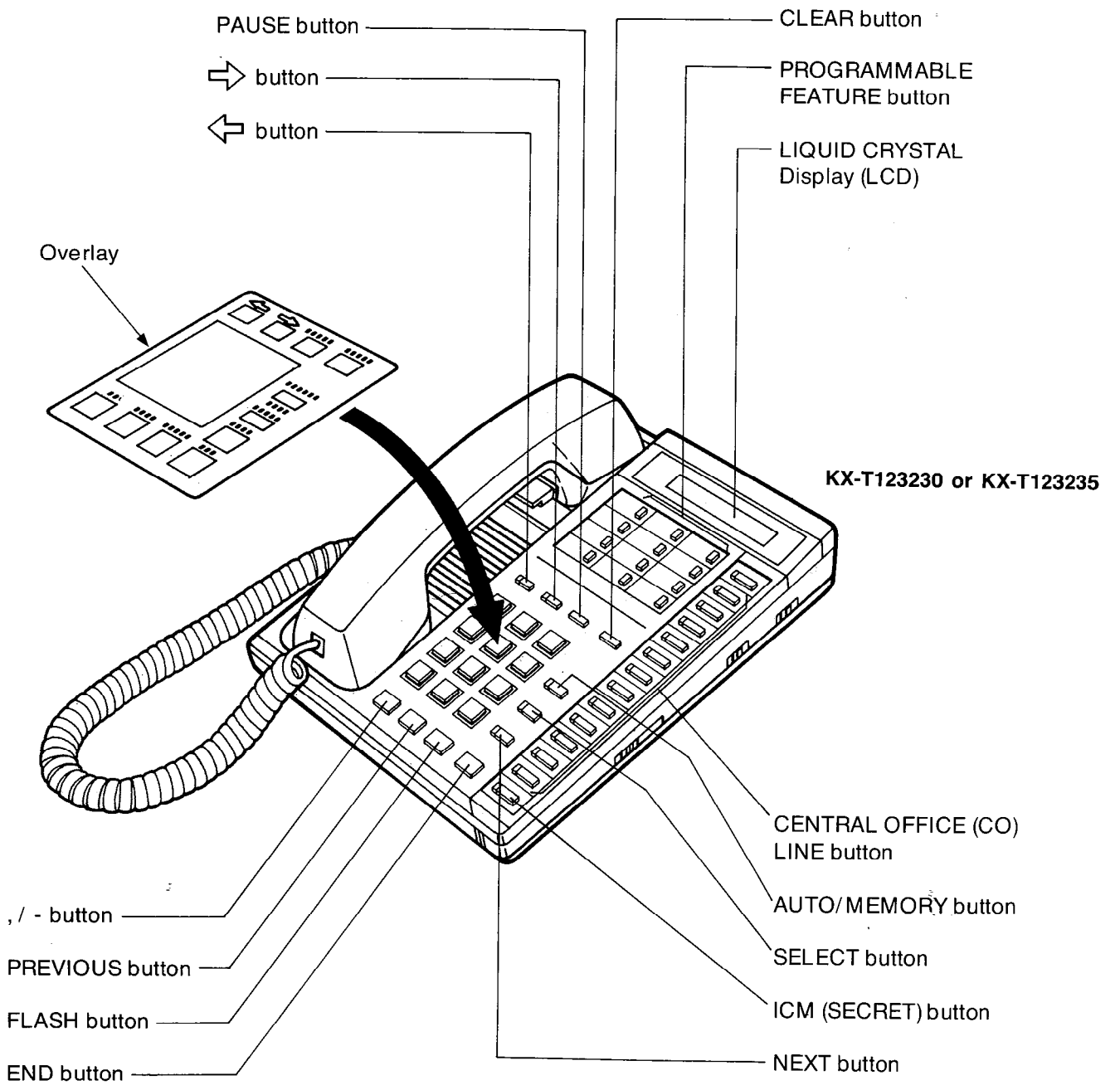
4. Before system programming, operate the system clear to set to the default data of the program. See page 3-78.

   System Clear:
   - Set the System Program Switch of the KX-T123211 to the "PITS" position.

   1. Dial (99).
      "System Clear" will be displayed.
   2. Press the NEXT button.
   3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "Menu: All Para" is displayed.
   4. Press the MEMORY button to clear system.
   5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

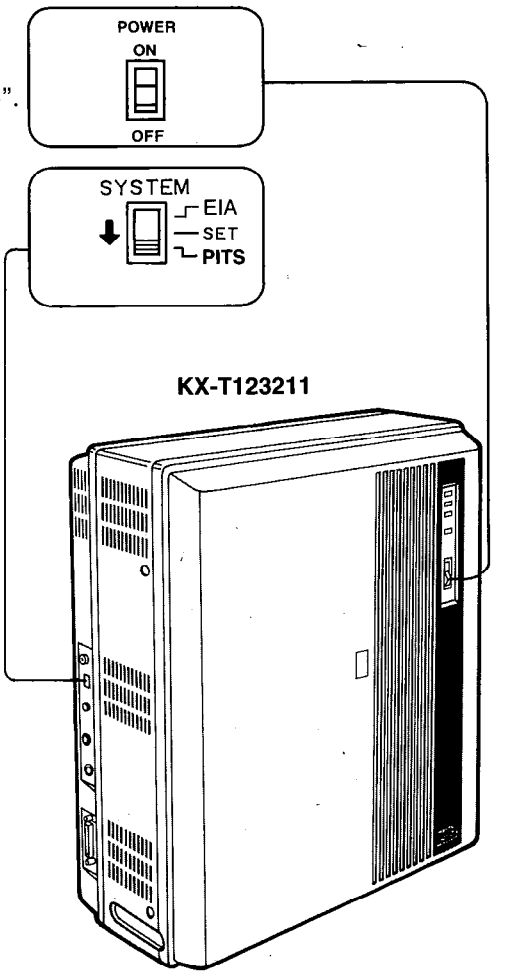
   - The following parameters are preset as the default data.
     System parameters
     CO parameters
     Extension parameters
     DSS parameters
     Speed dial

When the System Program Switch on the KX-T123211 is set to the "PITS" position, the function of the KX-T123230 or KX-T123235 connected to jack number 01 will change as follows.



Example of Programming

1. Turn the Power Switch ON.
2. Set the System Program Switch to "PITS" position.
   The LCD on the KX-T123230 or KX-T123235 will show "SYS-PGM NO ?→".
   - Be sure the handset of the extension connected to jack number 01 is in the cradle and the speakerphone button is off.
3. To program automatic line access number 9 and the phone number 987-654-3210 into speed access code 00. (Refer to page 3-5.)



	KX-T123230 or KX-T123235 at extension connected to jack number 01. (Extension connected to jack number 01 must be a KX-T123230 or KX-T123235.)	
1.	Dial (01) or press the AUTO button.	Display: Speed Dialing
2.	Press the NEXT button.	Speed NO? →
3.	Dial (00) or press the NEXT button.	● If nothing is stored in access code "00", 00: Not Stored ● If already stored the automatic line access number 9 and the phone number 123-456-7890, 00: 9-123-456-789
4.	① Dial "9". ② Press " – " button. ③ Dial "987". ④ Press " – " button. ⑤ Dial "654". ⑥ Press " – " button. ⑦ Dial "3210".	00: -987-654-3210
5.	Press the MEMORY button.	00: -987-654-3210
6.	● To program the next access code, press the NEXT button. ● To program a desired access code, press the SELECT button and dial speed access code.	
7.	Repeat steps 4 to 6.	
8.	To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.	SYS-PGM NO ?→

4. Return the System Program Switch to "SET" position.
   - To make program change, start from the beginning.

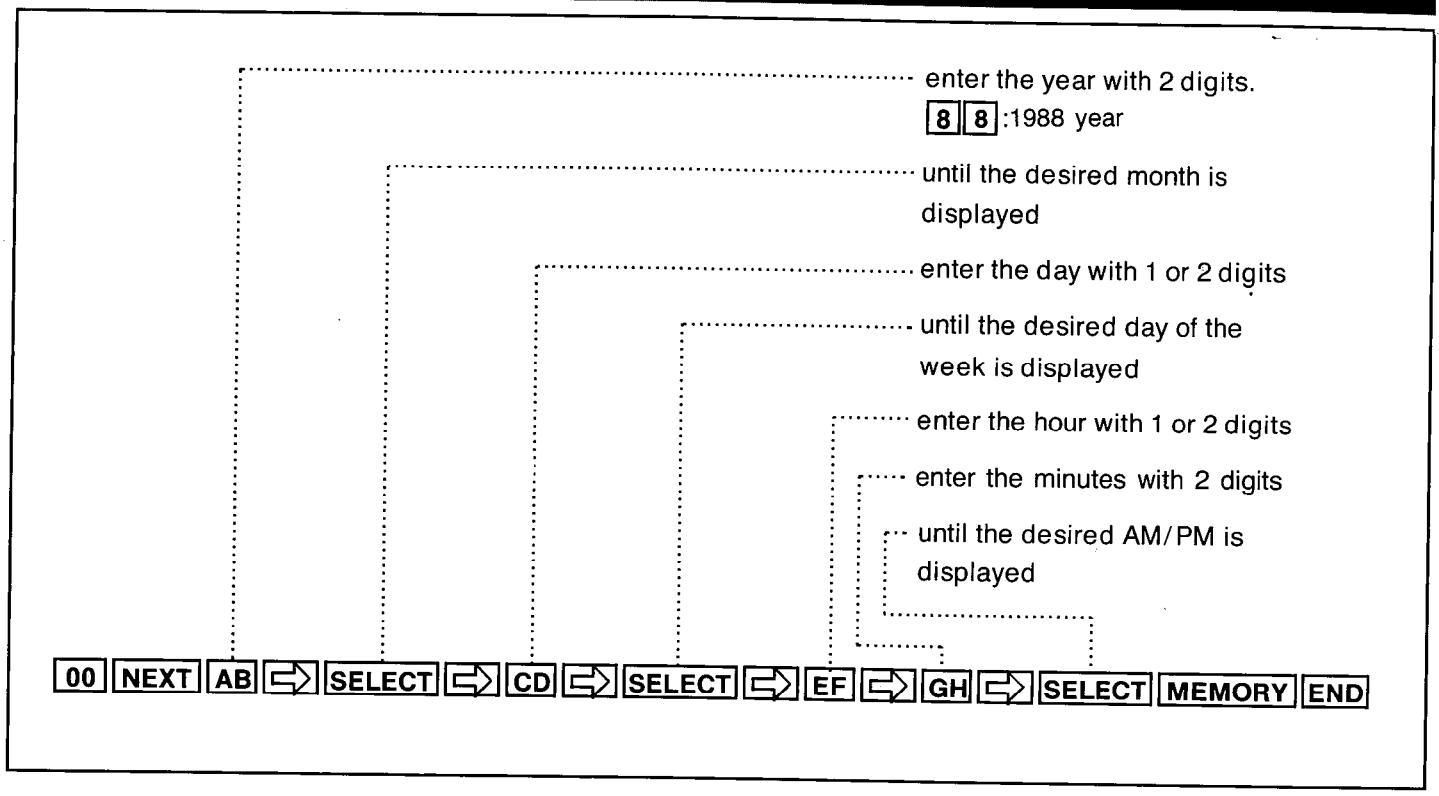
If you make a mistake while programming,

1. Press the "END" button.
2. Start programming procedure from the beginning.

- You will hear a beep after pressing the MEMORY button.
- The MEMORY indicator light will go on when the MEMORY button is pressed, and then the Indicator light will go out when the NEXT or PREV button is pressed.

System Feature

Date and Time Setting


enter the year with 2 digits.
8 8 :1988 year
until the desired month is displayed
enter the day with 1 or 2 digits
until the desired day of the week is displayed
enter the hour with 1 or 2 digits
enter the minutes with 2 digits
until the desired AM/PM is displayed
00 NEXT AB SELECT CD SELECT EF GH SELECT MEMORY END

Description

Entry of the current day, date and time.

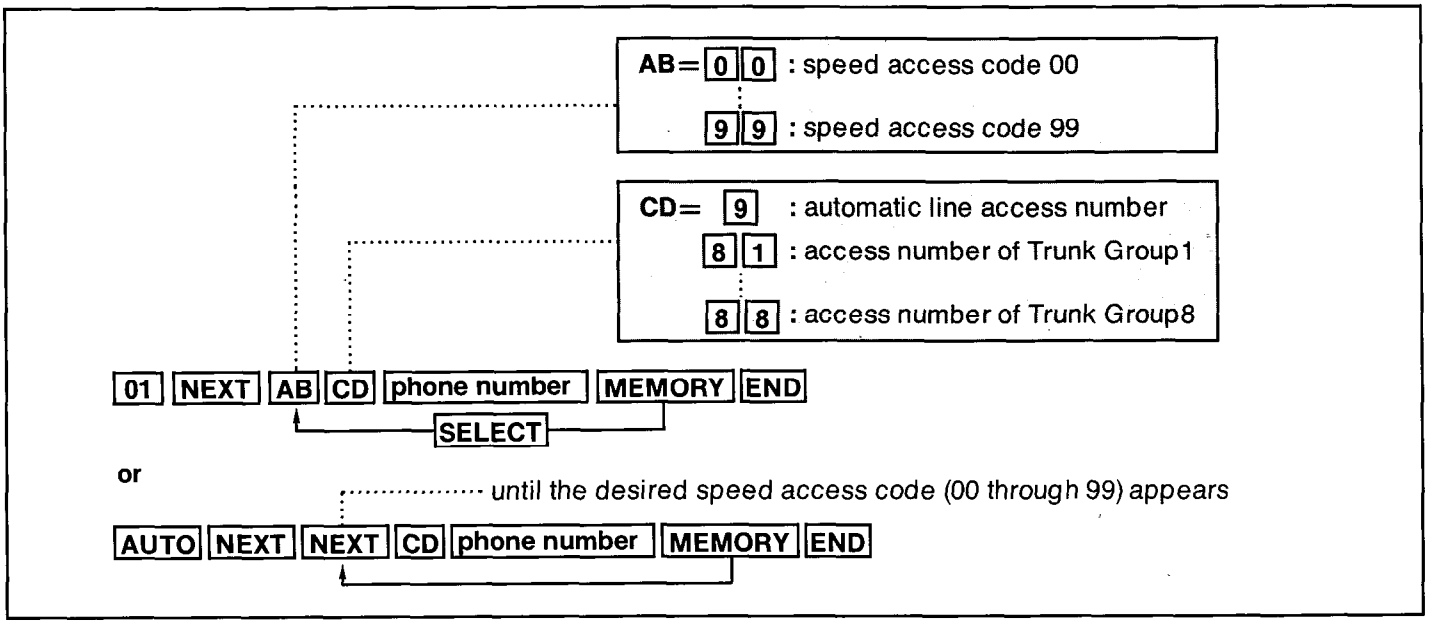
Programming

1. Dial(00).
   "Day/Time Set" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "'88 Jan.1 FRI" will be displayed and "'88" will blink.
3. Enter the year (last 2 digits) using the dialing button.
4. Press the ⇨ button and then repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired month is displayed.
5. Press the ⇨ button and then enter the day with 1 or 2 digits.
6. Press the ⇨ button and then repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired day of the week is displayed.
7. Press the ⇨ button. "12:00 AM" will be displayed.
8. Enter the hour with 1 or 2 digits.
9. Press the ⇨ button and then enter the minute with 2 digits.
10. Press the ⇨ button and then repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired AM/PM is displayed.
11. Press the MEMORY button.
12. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Condition

- If ⇦ button is pressed, the display will return to the previous sequence in the programming step.
- Instantly after pressing the MEMORY button, the new time will start.
  However, the LCD of extension connected to jack number 01 will display the new time only after the System Program Switch is set to "SET".

System Speed Dialing Entry


AB= 0 0 : speed access code 00
9 9 : speed access code 99
CD= 9 : automatic line access number
8 1 : access number of Trunk Group1
8 8 : access number of Trunk Group8
01 NEXT AB CD phone number MEMORY END
SELECT
or
until the desired speed access code (00 through 99) appears
AUTO NEXT NEXT CD phone number MEMORY END

Description

100 system phone numbers can be stored with each number capable of storing 32 digits and may be accessed from any extension.
Pushing the "*", "#" "PAUSE", "—", "FLASH" or "ICM (Secret)" button counts as 1 digit.
Refer to "Speed Dialing" on page 4-3.

Programming

1. Dial (01) or press the AUTO button.
   "Speed Dialing" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Speed NO?→" will be displayed.
3. Dial (00 through 99) or press the NEXT button, for speed access code entry.

   Example :
   When dialing (00) or pressing the NEXT button.
   - The LCD will show "00:Not Stored" when nothing is stored in speed access code "00". When the automatic line access number 9 and the phone number 123 - 456 - 7890 are stored, "00: 9- 123- 456- 789" will be displayed.

4. Enter automatic line access number or trunk group number.
   See page 4-2, regarding automatic selection.
   See page 3-52 and 4-3, regarding trunk group.
   9 : automatic line access number
   81 : access number of trunk group 1
   82 : access number of trunk group 2
   83 : access number of trunk group 3
   84 : access number of trunk group 4
   85 : access number of trunk group 5
   86 : access number of trunk group 6
   87 : access number of trunk group 7
   88 : access number of trunk group 8
5. Enter the phone number.
   - You may enter punctuations in a phone number.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
   - When you don't want to display the dialed phone number, press the ICM (SECRET) button before and after dialing the phone number. Do not press the ICM button before line access number (9 or 81 through 88) and account code.

   Example:
   9-123- ICM 456 ICM
   press the ICM button
   The display shows as follows when programming.
   01 : 9-123 [456]
   The display shows as follows when dialing.
   -123...

6. Press the MEMORY button.
   - The memory indicator will be lit.
7. - To advance to the next speed access code, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous speed access code, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired speed access code, press the SELECT button and then dial the speed access code.
8. Repeat steps 4 to 7, to program the other phone numbers.
9. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

To change

Repeat steps 1 to 9.

To erase after programming

1. Dial (01) or press the AUTO button.
   "Speed Dialing" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Speed NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Dial (00 through 99) or press the NEXT button, for speed access code entry.
   The speed access code and the phone number will be displayed.
4. Press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
6. - To advance to the next speed access code, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous speed access code, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired speed access code, press the SELECT button and then dial the speed access code.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to erase the programmed other phone number.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

- Use the " ⇨ ", or " ⇦ " button for scrolling the display.
- Automatic line access number 9 or trunk group access number (81 through 88) must be stored.
- When dialing, the pause is automatically entered after automatic line access number 9 or trunk group access number (81 through 88) has been dialing.
- Continuous use of speed dialing is possible.

  Example :

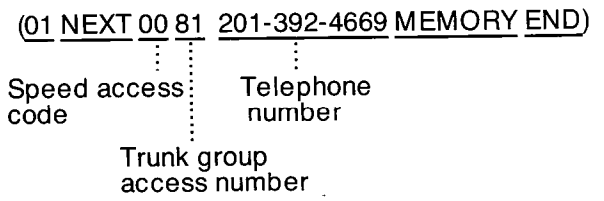
  AUTO 01 AUTO 02

  In this case, speed access code "02" should not include the automatic line access number or trunk group access number.
- When dialing, the dialed number will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830.
- The limit of the LCD is 16 characters but will scroll all numbers stored.
- To erase all entries, refer to "System Data Clear" on page 3-78.

There is a blank phone number directory on page 7-1.

Examples

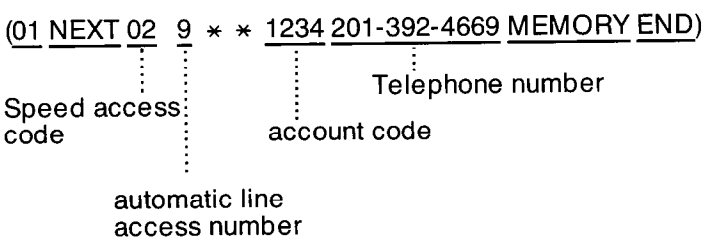
1) To enter trunk group access number 81 and telephone number 201-392-4669 into speed access code 00.



- If punctuation is not entered in a phone number, the LCD will show as below.

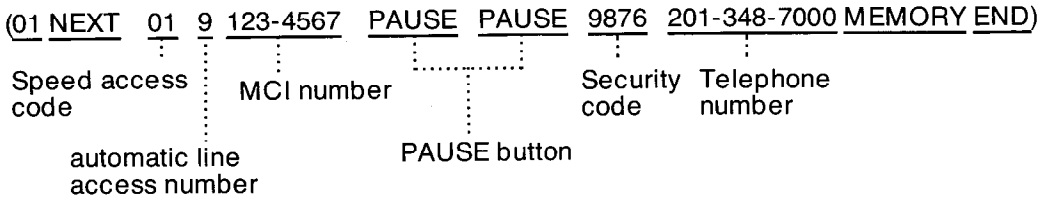
  (00 : 812013924669)

2) To enter automatic line access number 9, account code 1234 and telephone number 201-392-4669 into speed access code 02.

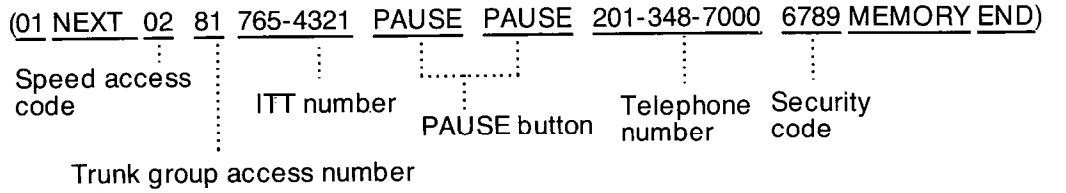


- Refer to "Account code Input mode" page 3-71 and "Account code" page 4-40.

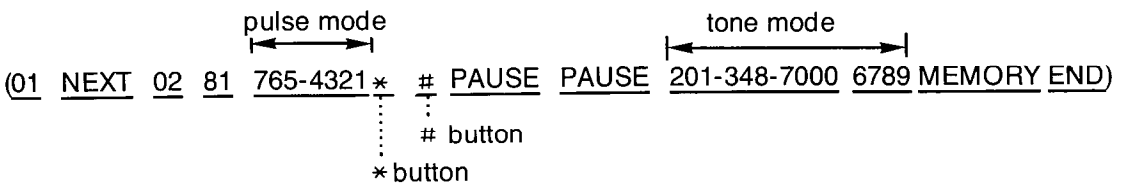
3) To access MCI



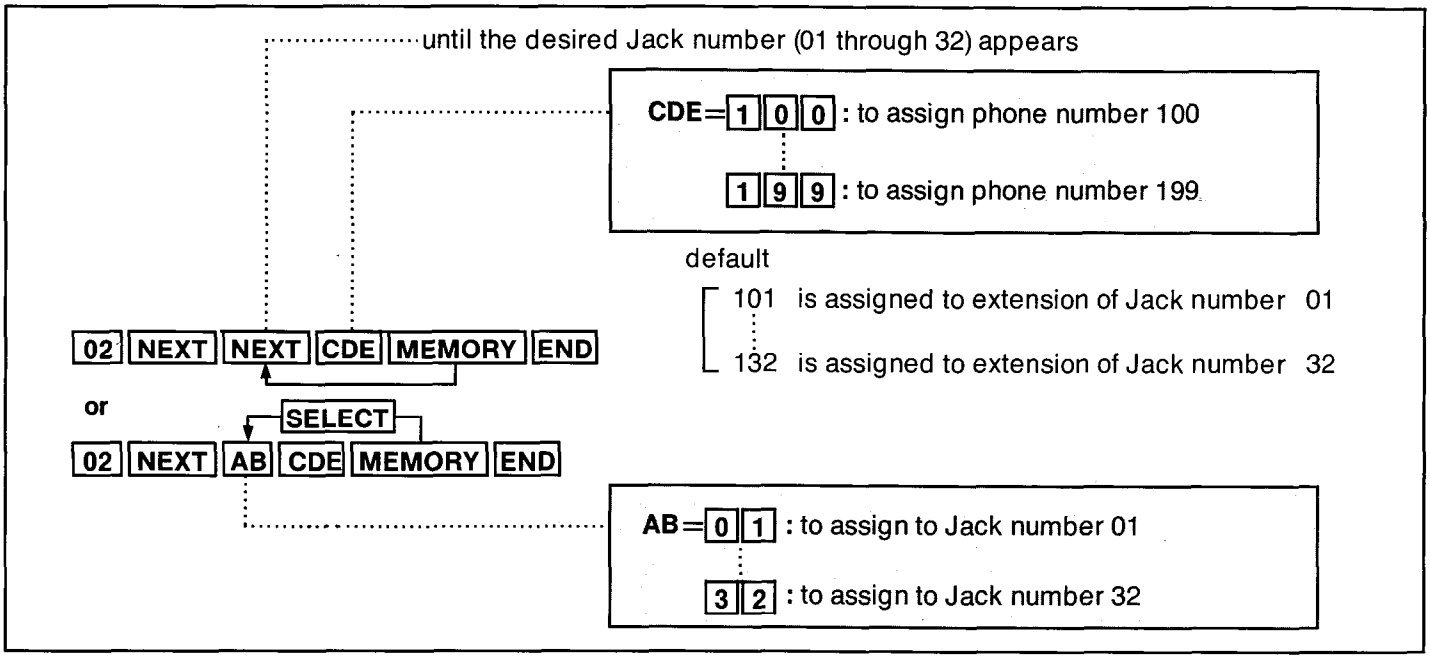
4) To access ITT



When required to change the dialing mode from the pulse mode to the tone mode. (See page 4-49)



Extension Number Assignment


until the desired Jack number (01 through 32) appears
CDE=1 0 0 : to assign phone number 100
1 9 9 : to assign phone number 199
default
101 is assigned to extension of Jack number 01
132 is assigned to extension of Jack number 32
02 NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END
or
SELECT
02 NEXT AB CDE MEMORY END
AB=0 1 : to assign to Jack number 01
3 2 : to assign to Jack number 32

Description

Enables programming of a 3 digits extension number (100 through 199) for each extension phone. This provides the freedom to develop a logical extension numbering system by department or by building floor as desired.

Programming

1. Dial (02).
   "Extension No Set" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ?→ " will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the Jack number (01 through 32).
   "Jack 01 : EXT101" will be displayed and "101"will blink.
4. Dial the extension number which is set newly (100 through199).
   - When dialing (150), the LCD will show "Jack 01 : EXT150" will be displayed.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
6. - To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the extension number on the other jack number.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.
   - The LCD will show the initial program mode, "SYS-PGM NO ?→".

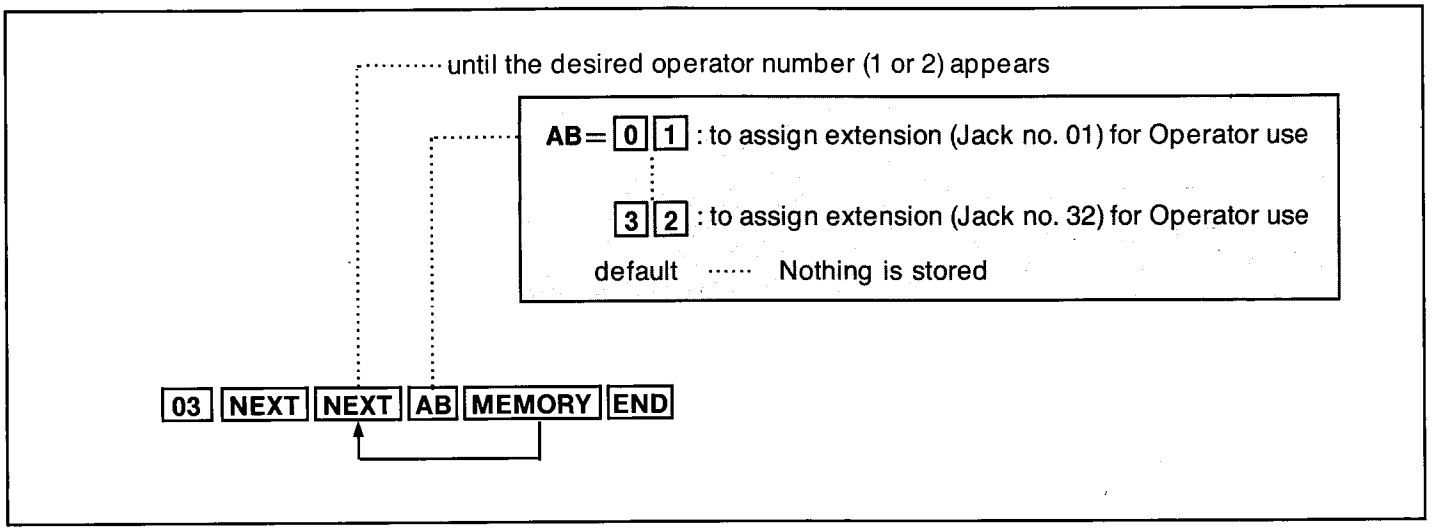
Conditions

- The extension number that has been already programmed can not be entered.
  In case programmed extension number is the same as what was previously stored, when the MEMORY button is pressed, three beeps will be heard.
- When the extension number 125 have been already assigned to the jack number 25, for programming to assign the extension number 125 to the jack number 02, after programming to assign the other extension number (100 through 199) to the jack number 25, program to assign the extension number 125 to the jack number 02.

Programming Table

See page 7-3.

Operator Assignment


until the desired operator number (1 or 2) appears
AB= 0 1 : to assign extension (Jack no. 01) for Operator use
3 2 : to assign extension (Jack no. 32) for Operator use
default ····· Nothing is stored
03 NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY END

Description

Up to 2 of any extensions can be selected as the operator extensions.

00 can be dialed to call operator 1, and 01 can be dialed to call operator 2. "CO Mode (Direct In Line) Assignment (on page 3-57)" can be used to program all incoming calls to be answered by the operator.

Programming

1. Dial (03).
   "Operator Ext" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Operate NO?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button.
   "OPT1 : Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
4. Dial the jack number which is set the operator 1.
   - When you dial (01),
     "OPT1 : Jack-01" will be displayed.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5, to program the jack number which is set the operator 2.
7. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

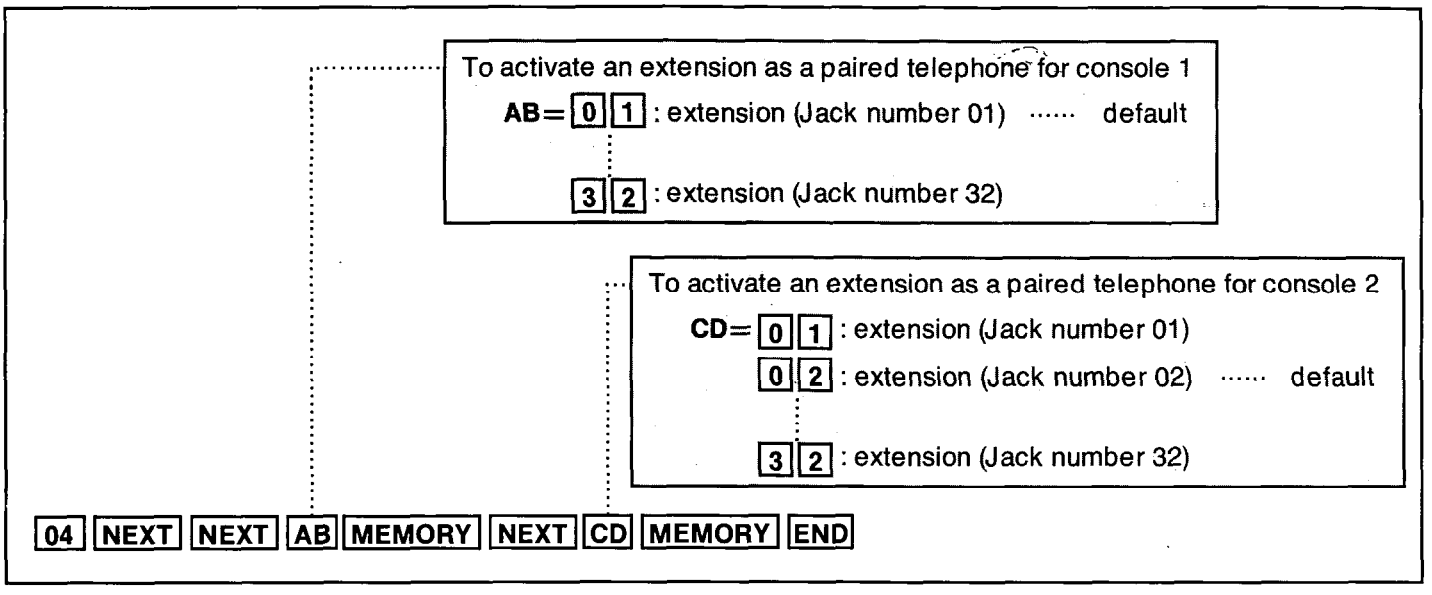
Conditions

To clear the jack number which is set operator, press the CLEAR button at step 4.

Programming Table

See page 7-3.

Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console


To activate an extension as a paired telephone for console 1
AB= 0 1 : extension (Jack number 01) ..... default
3 2 : extension (Jack number 32)
To activate an extension as a paired telephone for console 2
CD= 0 1 : extension (Jack number 01)
0 2 : extension (Jack number 02) ..... default
3 2 : extension (Jack number 32)
04 NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY NEXT CD MEMORY END

Description

The extension number paired with the DSS Console (KX-T123240) must be assigned when the DSS Console is used. The jack number of the extension phone is programmed to identify the paired phone. Up to two DSS Consoles can be used for each 32 extension phones.
When all incoming calls on outside lines are set (using "CO Mode Assignment" on page 3-57) to ring at the operator extension phone, assigning the DSS Console to the operator extension will make the operator's job much easier.

Programming

1. Dial (04)
   "DSS Assign"will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "DSS NO ? → " will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button.
   "DSS 1 : Jack - 01" will be displayed and "01" will blink.
4. Dial the jack number which is paired with the console1.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
   - If console 2 is not connected, proceed to step 9.
6. Press the NEXT button.
   "DSS 2 : Jack - 02" will be displayed and "02"will blink.
7. Dial the jack number which is paired with the console 2.
8. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
9. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

- Up to two DSS consoles can be connected.
- The DSS console can not be connected in pair with a standard telephone.
- Two DSS consoles can't be entered to one jack number.

Example :

If Mr Jay's secretary has KX-T123230 at extension jack number 10 and it is to use the DSS console (KX-T123240), the console should be connected to the modular jack (marked MJ1) of the DSS card (KX-T123241).
(Paired extension is jack number 10.)

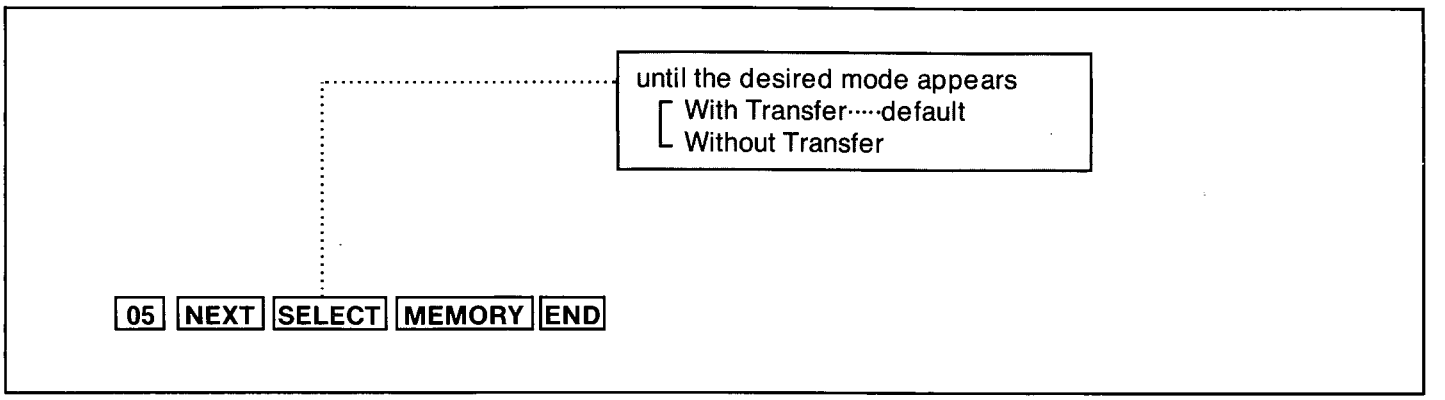
If Mr Brown's secretary has KX-T123220 at extension jack number 20 and it is to use the DSS console (KX-T123240), the console should be connected to the modular jack (marked MJ2) of the DSS card (KX-T123241).
(Paired extension is jack number 20.)

04 NEXT NEXT 10 MEMORY
NEXT 20 MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-3.

Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button



Description

Outside calls can be transferred to any extension manually.

- While an extension paired with the DSS Console having a conversation with outside calls, "With Transfer" mode allows you to transfer outside call by only pressing the DSS button of the DSS Console.
- While an extension paired with the DSS Console having a conversation with outside calls, "Without Transfer" mode allows you to transfer outside call by pressing the TRANSFER button and then DSS button of the DSS Console.

Programming Table

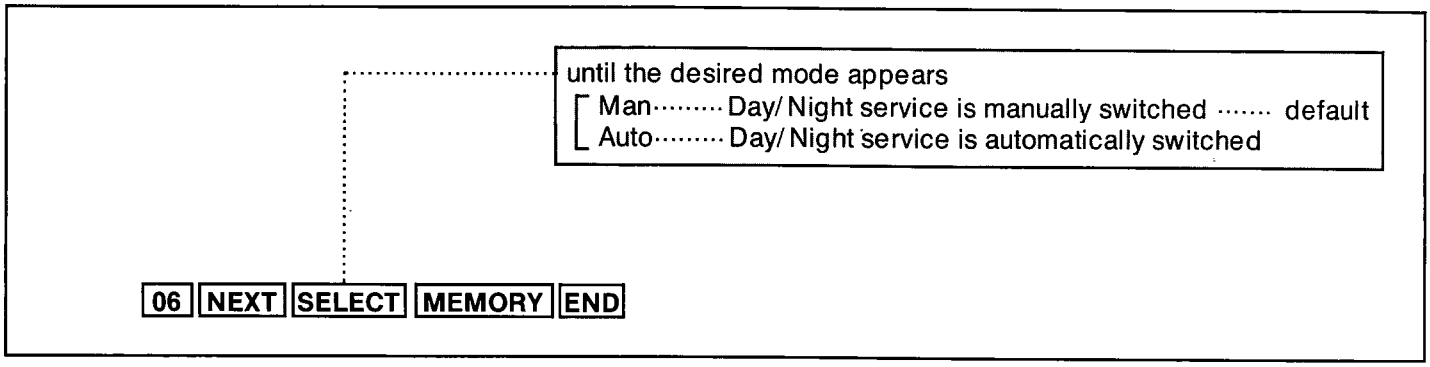
See page 7-3.

Programming

1. Dial (05).
   "DSS Mode" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "With Transfer" will be displayed and blink.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button to alternate between "With Transfer" and "Without Transfer" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Day/Night Service Mode

Switching of Service Mode



Description

Allows Day/ Night service to be selected manually or automatically.

In case of manual switching, refer to "Flexible Night Service" on page 4-38.

In case of automatic switching, set the "Starting Time (Day/Night Service mode)" on page 3-13.

The following features will be switched Day mode or Night mode.

- "Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment" on page 3-53.
- "Flexible Ringing Assignment" on page 3-54.
- "Delayed Ringing Assignment" on page 3-56.
- "CO Mode (Normal/Direct In Line/Direct Inward System Access) Assignment" on page 3-57.
- "Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction" on page 3-67.
- "Ringing Assignment of Doorphone" on page 3-76.

Programming

1. Dial (06).
   "Day/ Night Mode" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Mode Change : Man" will be displayed and "Man" will blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Man" and "Auto" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

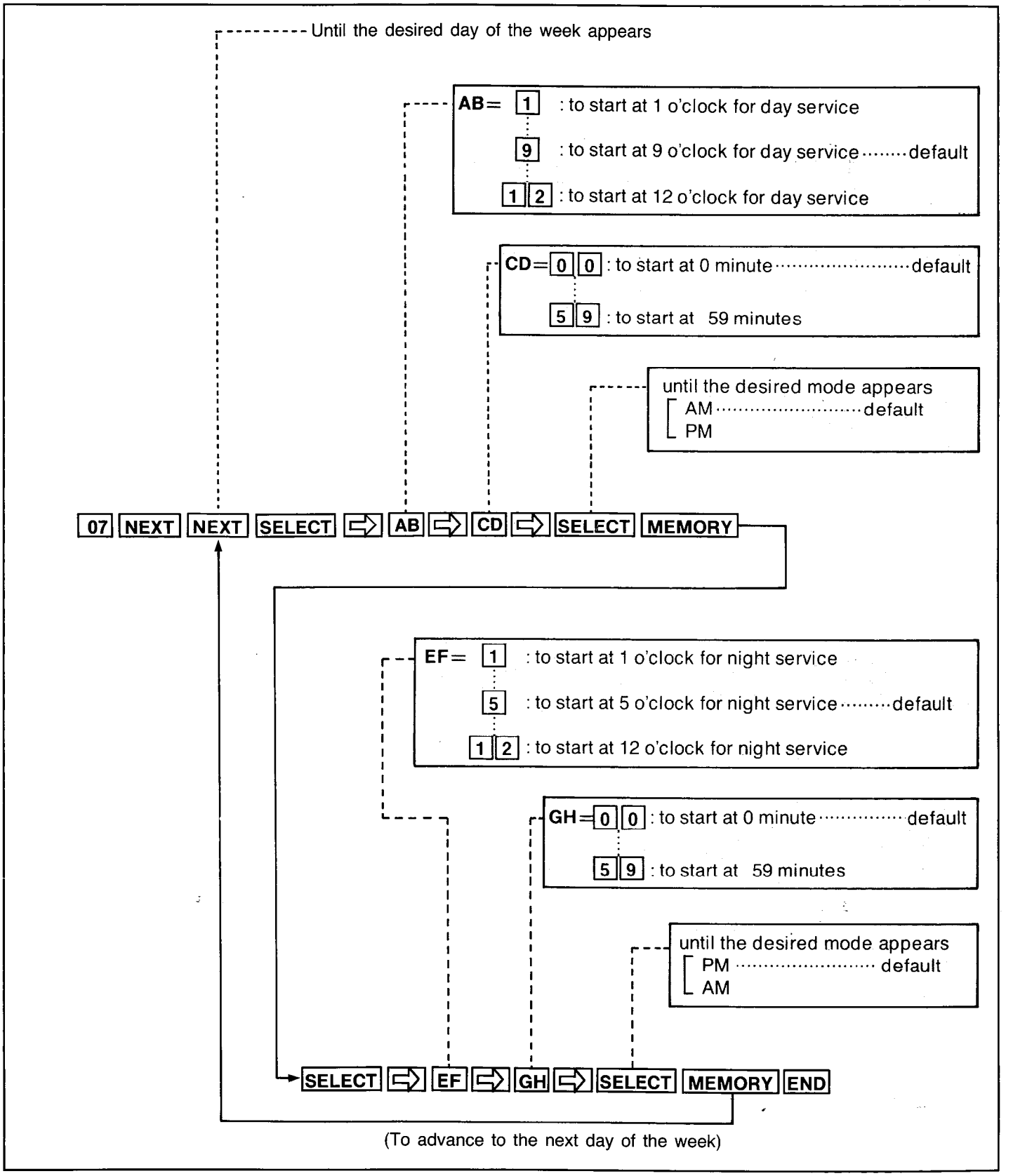
Conditions

When the Switching of Service Mode (Day/Night Service Mode) is set to"Auto", the present Day/ Night Service mode will not change after you finish programming.To change the present mode,manual operation is required. After you select the Starting time (Day/Night Service Mode) on page 3-13, select the present Day/Night mode by "Flexible Night Service" on page 4-38.

Programming Table

See page 7-4.

Starting Time


Until the desired day of the week appears
AB= 1 : to start at 1 o'clock for day service
9 : to start at 9 o'clock for day service ..... default
12 : to start at 12 o'clock for day service
CD= 00 : to start at 0 minute ..... default
59 : to start at 59 minutes
until the desired mode appears
AM ..... default
PM
07 NEXT NEXT SELECT AB CD SELECT MEMORY
EF= 1 : to start at 1 o'clock for night service
5 : to start at 5 o'clock for night service ..... default
12 : to start at 12 o'clock for night service
GH= 00 : to start at 0 minute ..... default
59 : to start at 59 minutes
until the desired mode appears
PM ..... default
AM
SELECT EF GH SELECT MEMORY END
(To advance to the next day of the week)

PROGRAMMING

Description

If you select the automatic switching mode for day/night service, enter the starting time.
Starting time can be programed for every day of the week. Refer to "Switching of Service Mode (Day/Night Service Mode)" on page 3-12.

Programming

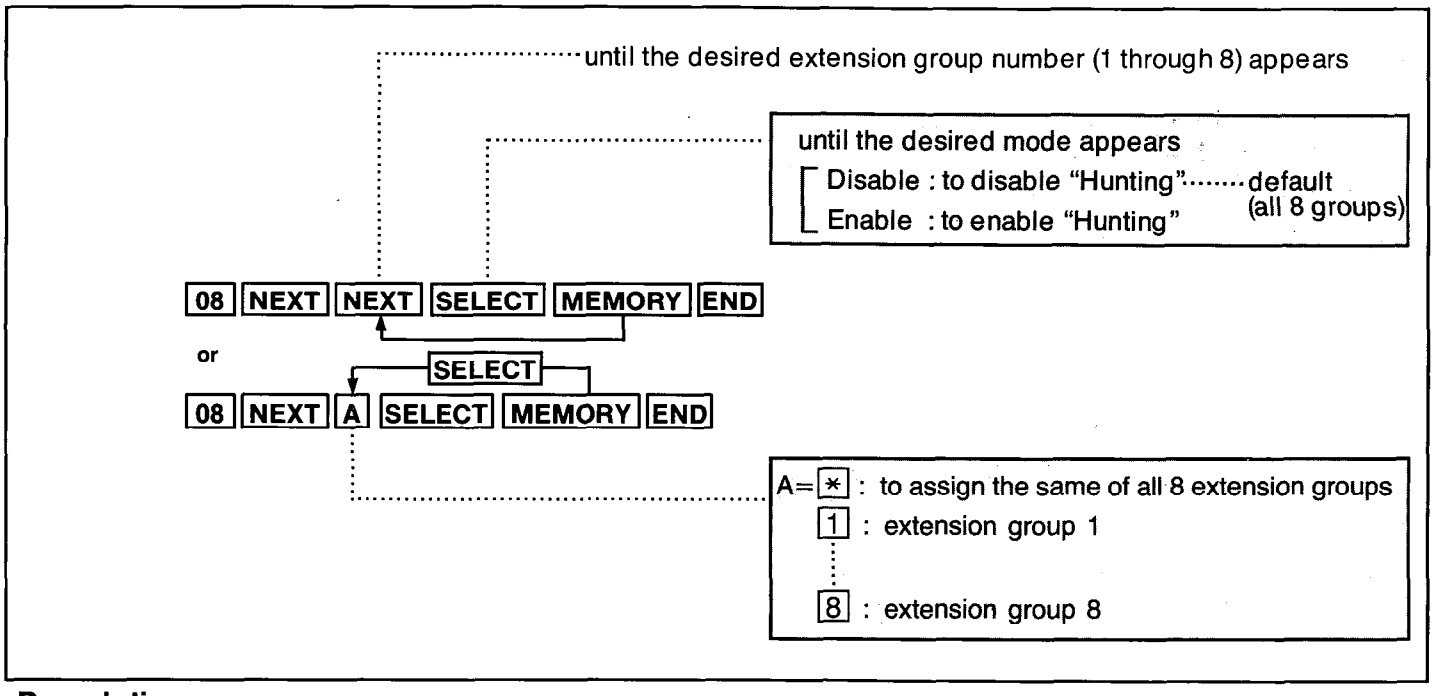
1. Dial (07).
   "Day/Night Time" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Day of The Week" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button.
   "Sunday" will be displayed.
   - To advance to the next day.
     Press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous day.
     Press the PREV button.
4. Press the SELECT button.
   "Day: 9:00 AM" or "Day: None" will be displayed as the default value and "Day" will blink.
5. Press the "⇨" button.
   "9" or "None" will blink.
   - If "Day: None" is displayed, press the SELECT button.
     "Day: 9:00 AM" will be displayed.
6. Enter the starting hour for day service using 1 or 2 digits.
   - To set a same mode as last night mode, press the SELECT button and then proceed to step 11.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
7. Press the "⇨" button.
   "00" will blink.
8. Enter the minutes using 2 digits.
9. Press the "⇨" button.
   "AM" will blink.
10. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "AM" and "PM" to select the correct setting.
11. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.
12. Press the SELECT button.
    "Night: 5:00 PM" or "Night: None" will be displayed as the default value and "Night" will blink.
13. Press the "⇨" button.
    "5" or "None" will blink.
    - If "Night: None" will be displayed, press the SELECT button.
      "Night: 5:00 PM" will be displayed.
14. Enter the starting time for night service using 1 or 2 digits.
    - To set a same mode as last day made, press the SELECT button and then proceed to step 19.
15. Press the "⇨" button.
    "00" will blink.
16. Enter the minutes using 2 digits.
17. Press the "⇨" button.
    "PM" will blink.
18. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "AM" and "PM" to select the correct setting.
19. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.
20. - To advance to the next day of the week, press the NEXT button.
    - To return to the previous day of the week, press the PREV button.
21. Repeat steps 4 to 20 to program the starting times for each day of the week.
22. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-4.

Call Hunting

Setting


until the desired extension group number (1 through 8) appears
until the desired mode appears
Disable : to disable "Hunting"
default (all 8 groups)
Enable : to enable "Hunting"
08 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
08 NEXT A SELECT MEMORY END
A=* : to assign the same of all 8 extension groups
1 : extension group 1
8 : extension group 8

Description

Enables programming to automatically locate an idle extension within the same extension group as the dialed extension when the dialed extension number is busy.
Call Hunting is set by group units. "Extension Group Assignment" (on page 3-66) is used to specify which extensions belong to each group.

Programming

1. Dial (08).
   "Hunting Group" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Group NO ? → " will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the extension group number (1 through 8).
   "Group 1 : Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.

4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Disable" and "Enable".

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ● To advance to the next extension group number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous extension group number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired extension group number, press the SELECT button and then dial the extension group number.

7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other hunting groups.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

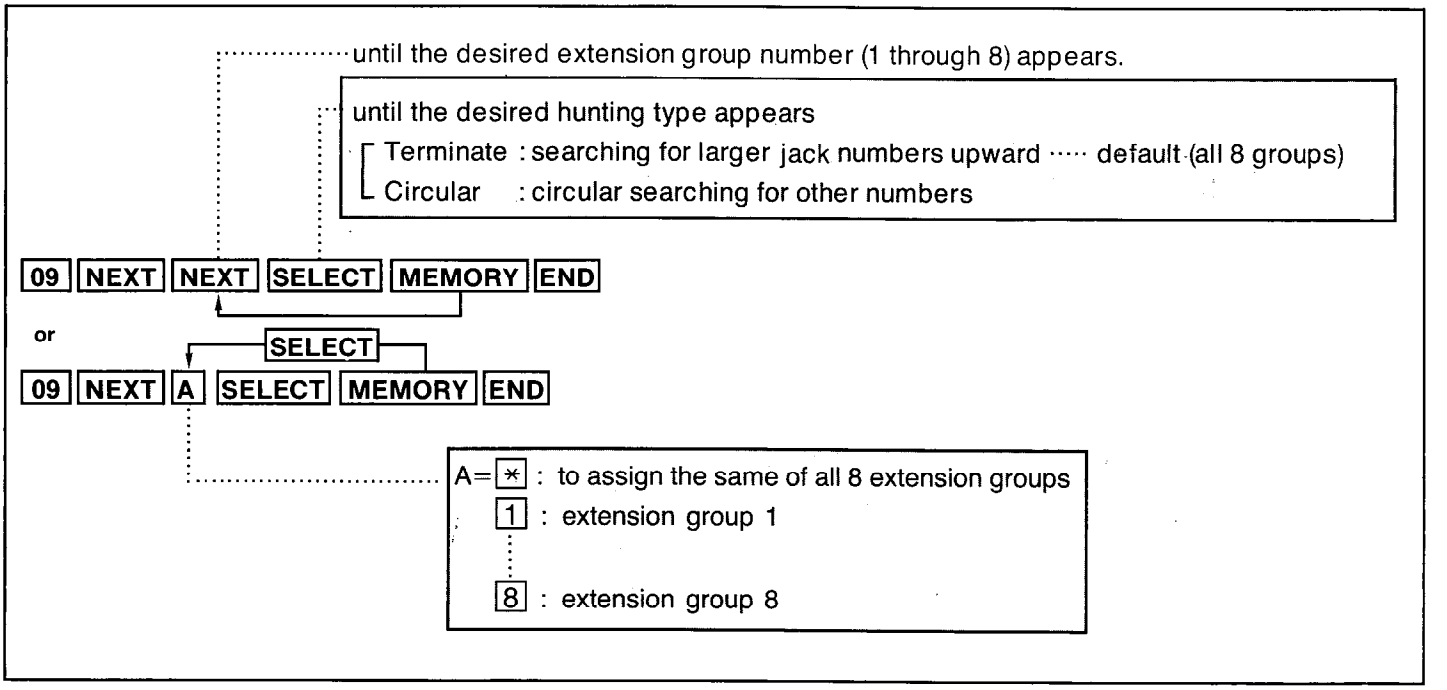
Conditions

● When you dial "*" instead of pressing the NEXT button at step 3, in case all of 8 groups have been programmed to "Disable",
"Group *: Disable" will be displayed.
In case each of 8 groups has been programmed either "Disable" or "Enable",
"Group *: Mixed" will be displayed.

Programming Table

See page 7-4.

Hunting Type


until the desired extension group number (1 through 8) appears.
until the desired hunting type appears
Terminate : searching for larger jack numbers upward ····· default (all 8 groups)
Circular : circular searching for other numbers
09 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
09 NEXT A SELECT MEMORY END
A= * : to assign the same of all 8 extension groups
1 : extension group 1
8 : extension group 8

Discription

Specifies the order in which idle extensions are searched when "Call Hunting" is used.
The "Terminate Mode" searches for idle extensions with a higher order extension than the jack number of the dialed extension, and terminates when the search reaches the highest jack number of extension in the same group. If all higher order numbers are busy, a busy tone will be heard.
The "Circular Mode" searches for any idle extension in the same group.
If all extensions are busy, a busy tone will be heard.
The "Setting (Call Hunting)" on page 3-15 must be set to "Enable" mode for Hunting Type to be used.

Programming

1. Dial (09).
   "Hunting Type" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Group NO ?→" will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the extension group number (1 through 8).
   "Group 1 : Terminate" will be displayed and "Terminate" will blink.

4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Terminate" and "Circular".

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ● To advance to the next extension group number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous extension group number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired extension group number, press the SELECT button and then dial the extension group number.

7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the hunting Type of the other groups.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-4.

Toll Restriction

The selective use of this feature permits restricted dialing to specific stations. A Class of Service can be assigned to a particular station which prohibits or limits that station's dialing ability. The following are the available eight Classes of Service.

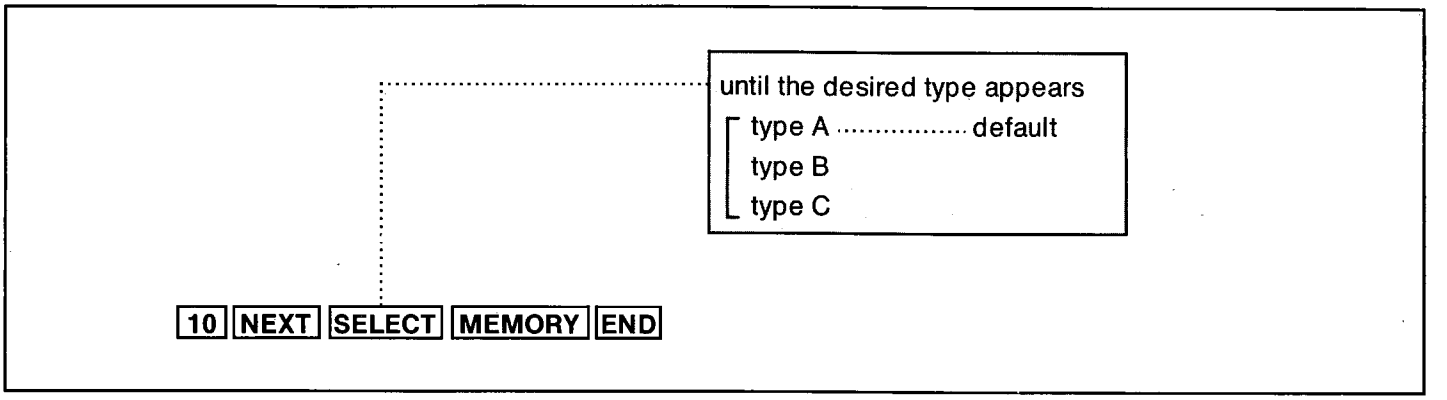
	Service Class							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
operator calls	A	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
international calls	A	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
toll calls	A	A	E	D	D	D	D	D
local calls(charged)	A	A	A	A	F	D	D	D
local calls	A	A	A	A	A	A	G	D

A : Allow
D : Deny
E (Service Class 3) : Only area code selected can be dialed.
F (Service Class 5) : Only Exchange code selected can be dialed.
G (Service Class 7) : Only Exchange code selected cannot be dialed.

The following should be set.

- "Area Type Selection" on page 3-18.
- "CO Operator Call-Boundary Class" on page 3-19.
- "Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing" on page 3-20.
- "Allowable Exchange Code Selection" on page 3-21.
- "Area Code Entry For Class 3" on page 3-22.
- "Exchange Code Entry For Class 5" on page 3-23.
- "Exchange Code Entry For Class 7" on page 3-24.
- "Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction" on page 3-67.

Area Type Selection



Description

Area types specific to local telephone numbers can be selected for toll restrictions.
There are three area types available as shown below.

Type A : Toll calls (long distance) ..... 1 — Area code — Exchange code — Subscriber number
Local calls ..... Exchange code — Subscriber number

Type B : Toll calls (long distance) ..... Area code — Exchange code — Subscriber number
Local calls ..... Exchange code — Subscriber number

Type C : Toll calls (long distance) ..... 1 — Area code — Exchange code — Subscriber number
Local calls (charge) ..... 1 — Exchange code — Subscriber number
Local calls ..... Exchange code — Subscriber number

"Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction" (on page 3-67) should be programmed.
When area type B or C is selected, the selected Exchange Code must be entered using the "Allowable Exchange Code Selection" (on page 3-21) programming.

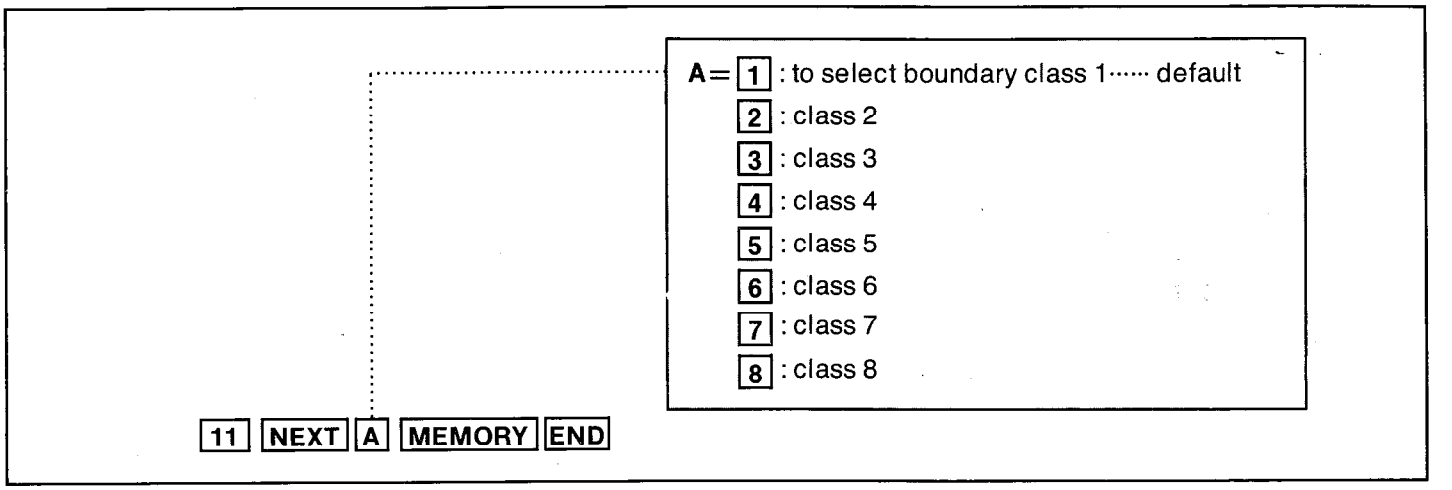
Programming

1. Dial (10).
   "Area Type" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Area Type - A" will be displayed and the "A" will blink.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired type (A, B, C) is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-5.

CO Operator Call-Boundary Class



Description

"Toll Restriction", if it is programmed, prohibits CO Operator Calls. However, the desired extensions can be permitted to call to CO Operator by programming a boundary number of service class.
CO Operator Calls are allowed at all the extension from service class 1 to the same service class number as the programmed boundary number, but are prohibited at the extensions which has not done the above setting.

Example : If Boundary Class 4 is set for All extension numbers for which service classes 1 to 4 have been assigned, then CO operator calls are allowed, but extensions assigned service class 5 to 8 will be prohibited from placing CO operator calls. (See the table below.)

Service Class of Toll Restriction \ Boundary Class Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
2	D	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
3	D	D	A	A	A	A	A	A
4	D	D	D	A	A	A	A	A
5	D	D	D	D	A	A	A	A
6	D	D	D	D	D	A	A	A
7	D	D	D	D	D	D	A	A
8	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	A

A : CO Operator Calls are allowed.
D : CO Operator Calls are denied.

See "Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction" on page 3-67.

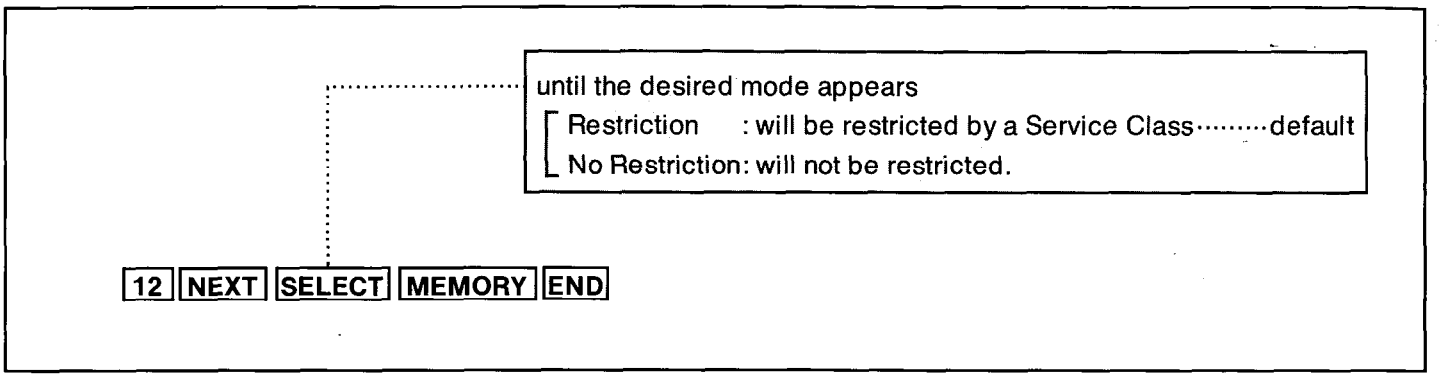
Programming

1. Dial (11).
   "Operator Class" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Boundary Class-1" will be displayed and "1" will blink.
3. Dial the boundary class number (1 through 8).
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming table

See page 7-5.

Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing


until the desired mode appears
Restriction : will be restricted by a Service Class·····default
No Restriction: will not be restricted.
12 NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Description

Through programming, Toll restrictions (service classes 1 through 8) set for each extension can be applied to System Speed dialing, too.
In the "Restriction" mode, System Speed dialing is restricted according to the Service Class.
In the "No Restriction" mode, System Speed dialing is not restricted according to the Service Class.

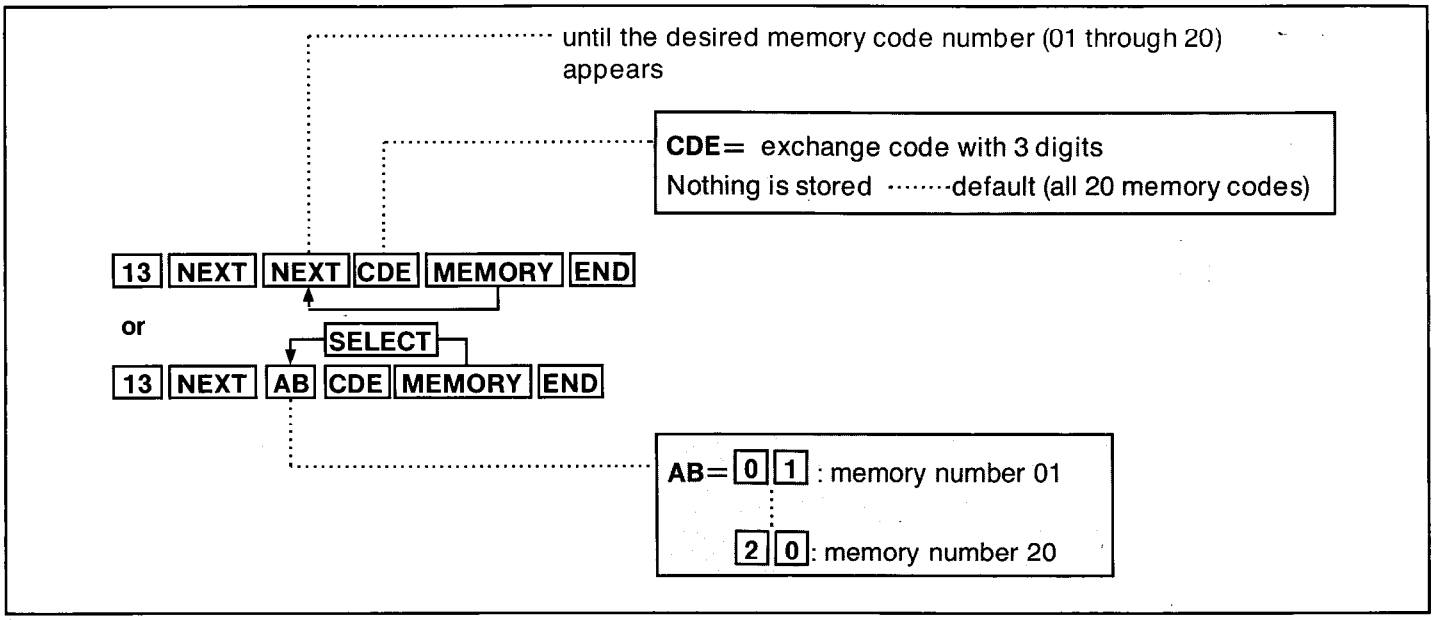
Programming Table

See page 7-5.

Programming

1. Dial (12).
   "Restrct of SSD" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Restriction" will be displayed and blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Restriction" and "No Restriction" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

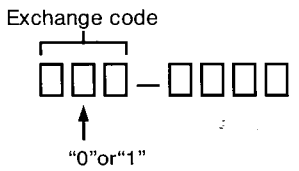
Allowable Exchange Code Selection


until the desired memory code number (01 through 20) appears
CDE= exchange code with 3 digits
Nothing is stored ·····default (all 20 memory codes)
13 NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END
or
SELECT
13 NEXT AB CDE MEMORY END
AB= 0 1 : memory number 01
2 0 : memory number 20

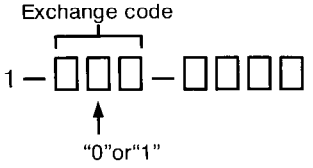
Description

The exchange code and area code usually differ for local and long distance calls, but in some when Area Type B or Type C is selected with the "Area Type Selection" (on page 3-18) programming. When you select these Area Types, you should register these exchange code as a local number. So these registered exchange codes will allow you to make a local call. It is therefore necessary to register these Exchange Codes to enable dialing of these numbers.

Local call Exchange Codes when Type B is selected



Local call (charge) Exchange Codes when Type C is selected



A maximum 20 Exchange Codes can be registered.

Programming

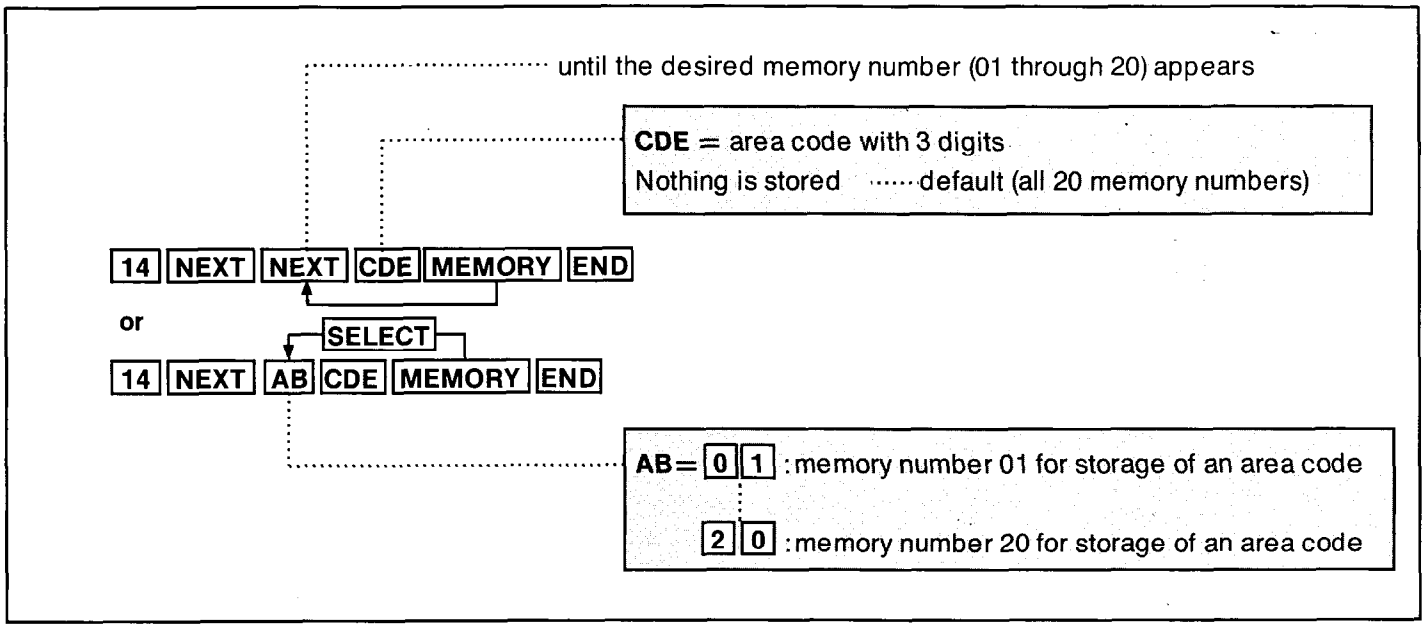
1. Dial (13).
   "Exc. Local Code"will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Local NO ? → "will be displayed.
3. Dial the memory code number (01 through 20) or press the NEXT button.

   Example:
   When dialing (01) or pressing the NEXT button.
   - The LCD will show "Local 01: ··· " when nothing is stored in memory code number "01".
     When area code 212 has been stored, "Local 01 : 212" will be displayed.
4. Dial the local code, using 3 digits.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   - The memory indicator will be lit.
6. - To advance to the next memory code number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous memory code number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired memory code number, press the SELECT button and then dial the memory code number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table.

See page 7-5.

Area Code Entry for Class 3


until the desired memory number (01 through 20) appears
CDE = area code with 3 digits
Nothing is stored ····· default (all 20 memory numbers)
14 NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END
or
SELECT
14 NEXT AB CDE MEMORY END
AB= 0 1 : memory number 01 for storage of an area code
2 0 : memory number 20 for storage of an area code

Description

For Service Class 3 (see "Toll Restriction" on page 3-17), up to 20 area codes can be selected for use in toll dialing.
All area codes except those entered will be denied.
All the extensions that are programmed for Service Class Selections 3 are assigned to the same area code selection plan.

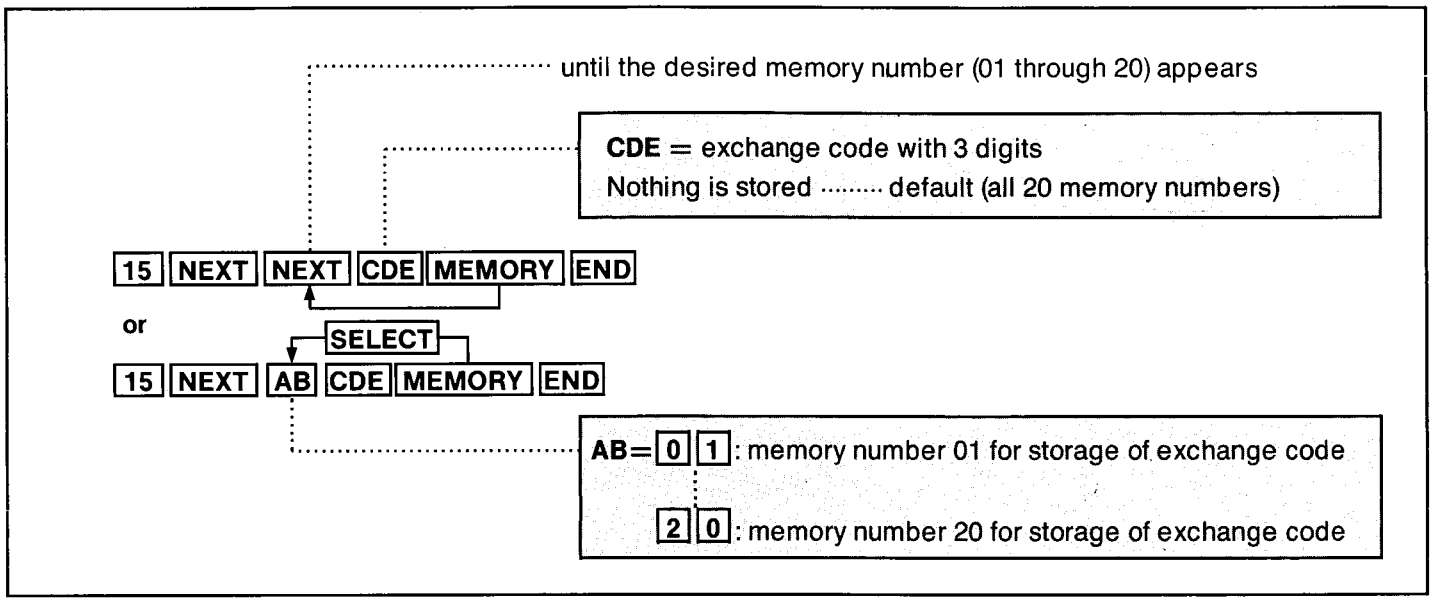
Programming

1. Dial (14).
   "Cls-3 Area Code" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Area NO ? → " will be displayed.
3. Dial the memory number (01 through 20) or press the NEXT button.
   Example:
   When dialing (01) or pressing the NEXT button.
   - The LCD will show"Area-01 : ···" when nothing is stored in memory number "01".
     When area code 212 has been stored, "Area - 01 : 212" will be displayed.
4. Dial the area code, using 3 digits.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   - The memory indicator will be lit.
6. - To advance to the next memory number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous memory number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired memory number, press the SELECT button and then dial the memory number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table.

See page 7-5.

Exchange Code Entry for Class 5


until the desired memory number (01 through 20) appears
CDE = exchange code with 3 digits
Nothing is stored ..... default (all 20 memory numbers)
15 NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END
or
SELECT
15 NEXT AB CDE MEMORY END
AB= 0 1 : memory number 01 for storage of exchange code
2 0 : memory number 20 for storage of exchange code

Description

For Service Class 5 (See "Toll Restriction" on page 3-17), up to 20 exchange codes can be selected for use in local dialing (charged).
All exchange codes except those entered will be denied.
All extensions programmed for Service Class Selections 5 are assigned to the same exchange code selection plan.

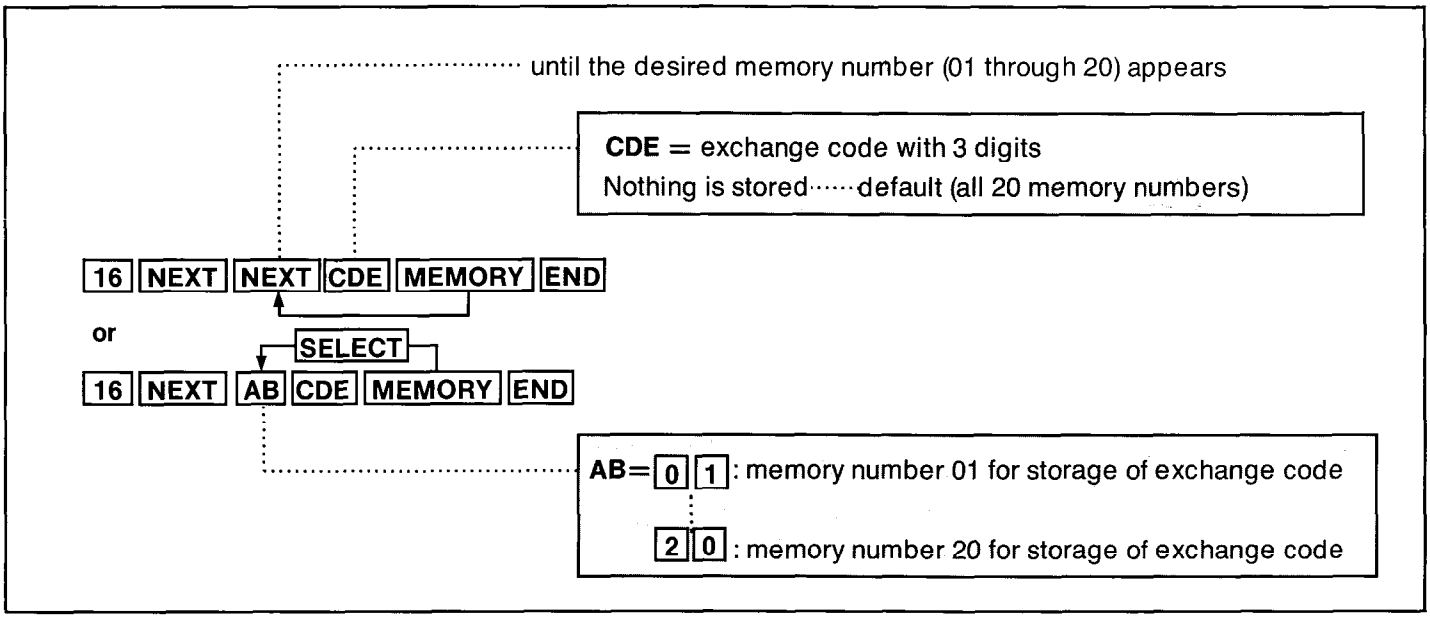
Programming

1. Dial (15).
   "Cls-5 Local Code" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Local NO ? → " will be displayed.
3. Dial the memory number (01 through 20) or press the NEXT button.
   Example:
   When dialing (01) or pressing the NEXT button.
   - The LCD will show "Local 01 : ···" when nothing is stored in memory number "01".
     When exchange code 392 has been stored, "Local 01 : 392" will be displayed.
4. Dial the exchange code, using 3 digits.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   - The memory indicator will be lit.
6. - To advance to the next memory number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous memory number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired memory number, press the SELECT button and then dial the memory number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table.

See page 7-6.

Exchange Code Entry for Class 7


until the desired memory number (01 through 20) appears
CDE = exchange code with 3 digits
Nothing is stored·····default (all 20 memory numbers)
16 NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END
or
SELECT
16 NEXT AB CDE MEMORY END
AB=0 1 : memory number 01 for storage of exchange code
2 0 : memory number 20 for storage of exchange code

Description

For Service Class 7 (See "Toll Restriction" on page 3-17), up to 20 exchange codes can be selected for use in local dialing.
Exchange codes programmed will be denied.
All the extensions that are programmed for Service Class Selections 7 are assigned to the same exchange code selection plan.

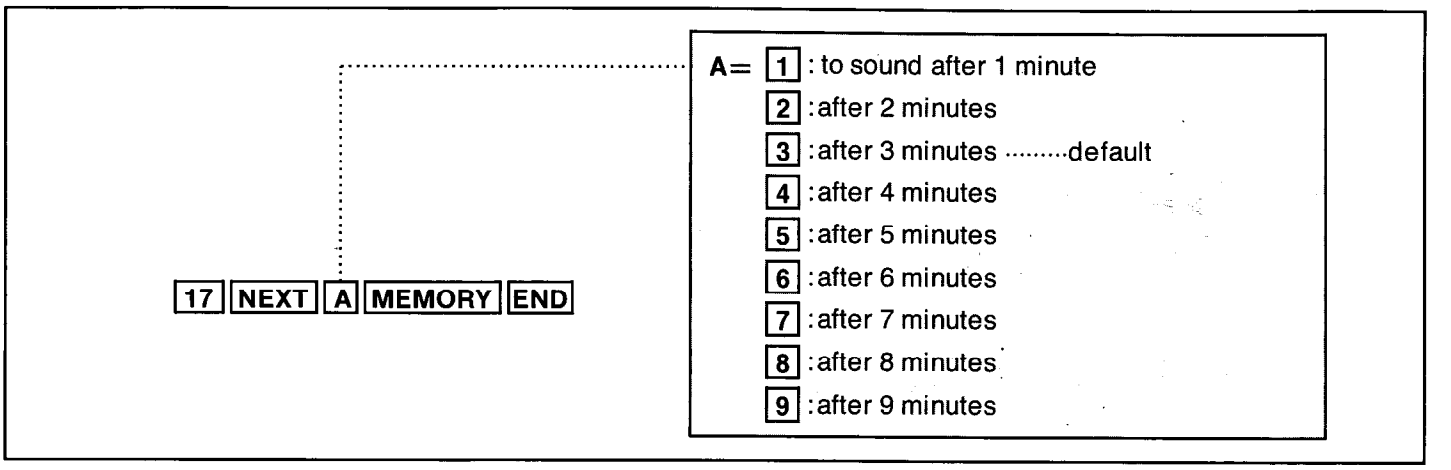
Programming

1. Dial (16).
   "Cls-7 Local Code" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Local NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Dial the memory number (01 through 20) or press the NEXT button.
   Example:
   When dialing (01) or pressing the NEXT button.
   - The LCD will show "Local 01 : ···"when nothing is stored in memory number "01".
     When exchange code 392 has been stored, "Local 01 : 392" will be displayed.
4. Dial the exchange code, using 3 digits.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   - The memory indicator will be lit.
6. - To advance to the next memory number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous memory number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired memory number, press the SELECT button and then dial the memory number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table.

See page 7-6.

Hold Time Reminder


17 NEXT A MEMORY END
A= 1 : to sound after 1 minute
2 :after 2 minutes
3 :after 3 minutes .....default
4 :after 4 minutes
5 :after 5 minutes
6 :after 6 minutes
7 :after 7 minutes
8 :after 8 minutes
9 :after 9 minutes

Description

An alarm tone will be heard at the holding extension to remind that you still has a call on hold.
The reminder will sound after 3 minutes but can be changed.
There are 9 choices ranging from 1 minute to 9.
An alarm tone is heard from the built-in speaker of the proprietary telephone and the handset receiver of the standard telephone.
See "List of Tones" on page 6-7.

Programming

1. Dial (17).
   "Auto Hold Alarm" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Time: 3 min" will be displayed and "3" will blink.
3. Dial the time number (1 through 9).
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

The hold time reminder is activated, even if the hold recall time set is programmed to "Disable".

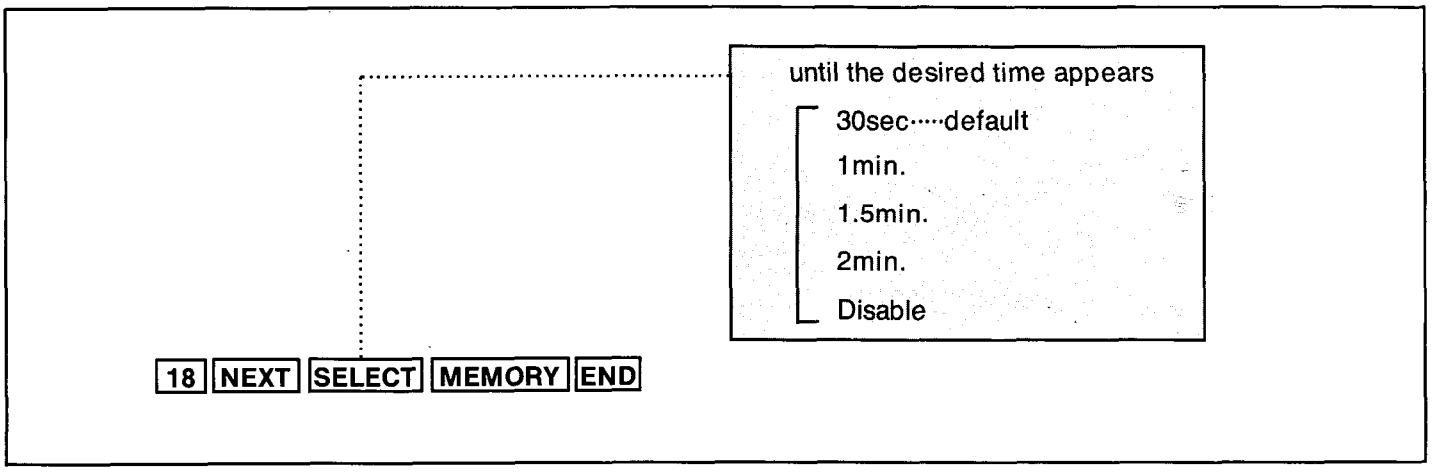
Example:

4 minutes= 17 NEXT 4 MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-6.

Hold Recall Time Set



Description

When the handset of the holding extension is replaced on call, you may have the automatic hold recall after the desired time elapses.
The hold recall can be removed or added.

Example:

1.5 minutes= 18 NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY END

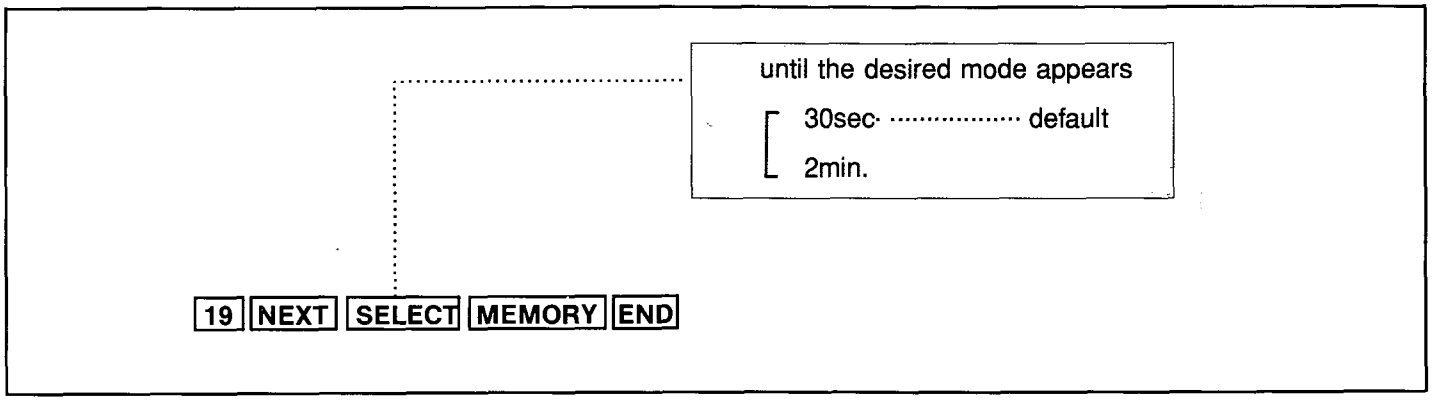
Programming Table

See page 7-6.

Programming

1. Dial (18).
   "Hold Recall Time" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Time: 30 sec" will be displayed and "30 sec" will blink.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired time (30 sec, 1 min, 1.5 min, 2 min, Disable) is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Transfer Recall Time



Description

If a call is transferred to an extension, and the other extension does not answer the transferred call within 30 seconds, the call will return to you. The time may be changed to 2 minutes.

Refer to "Call Transfer-To Extension" on page 4-18.

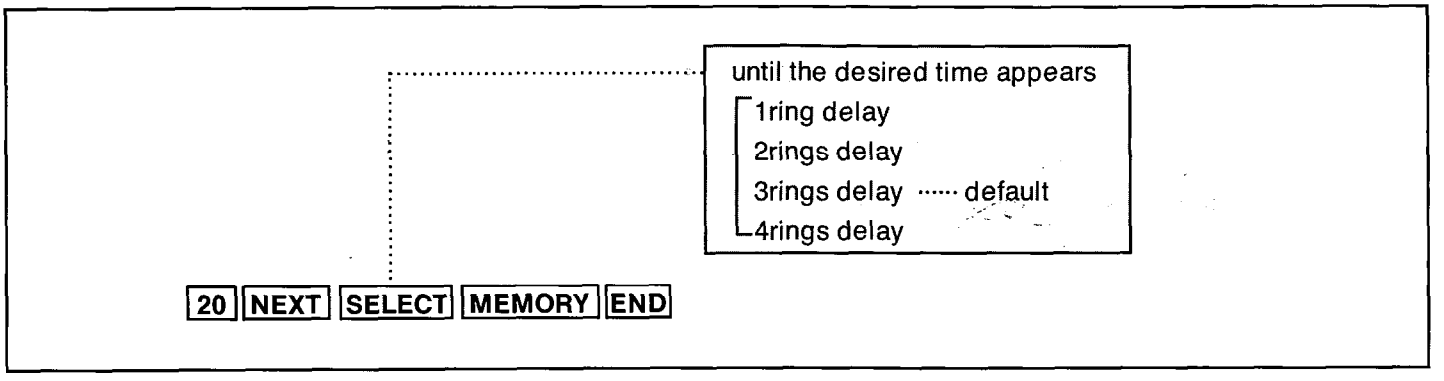
Programming

1. Dial (19).
   "Transfer Recall" will be displayed.
2. Press NEXT button.
   "Time: 30 sec" will be displayed and the "30" will blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "2 min" and "30 sec" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-6.

Call Forwarding Starting Time



Description

Enables programming the call forwarding delayed start time (after 1, 2, 3, or 4 rings) in case of no receiving the call when the "Call Forwarding-Busy or No Answer" (on page 4-27) feature is set.

Programming

1. Dial (20).
   "Call FWD Delay" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "3 rings delay" will be displayed and will blink.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired time is displayed.

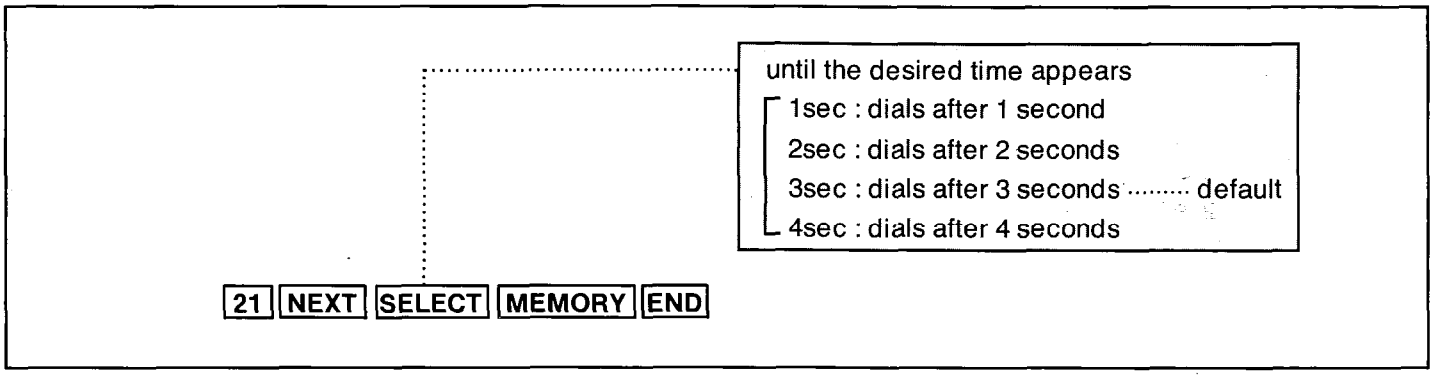
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-7.

Pickup Dial Delay Time


until the desired time appears
1sec : dials after 1 second
2sec : dials after 2 seconds
3sec : dials after 3 seconds ..... default
4sec : dials after 4 seconds
21 NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Description

Enables programming of the pickup dial (on page 5-18) start time (the delay between picking up the handset and automatic dialing). The default is 3 sec.,Which can be changed to 1, 2, or 4 sec.

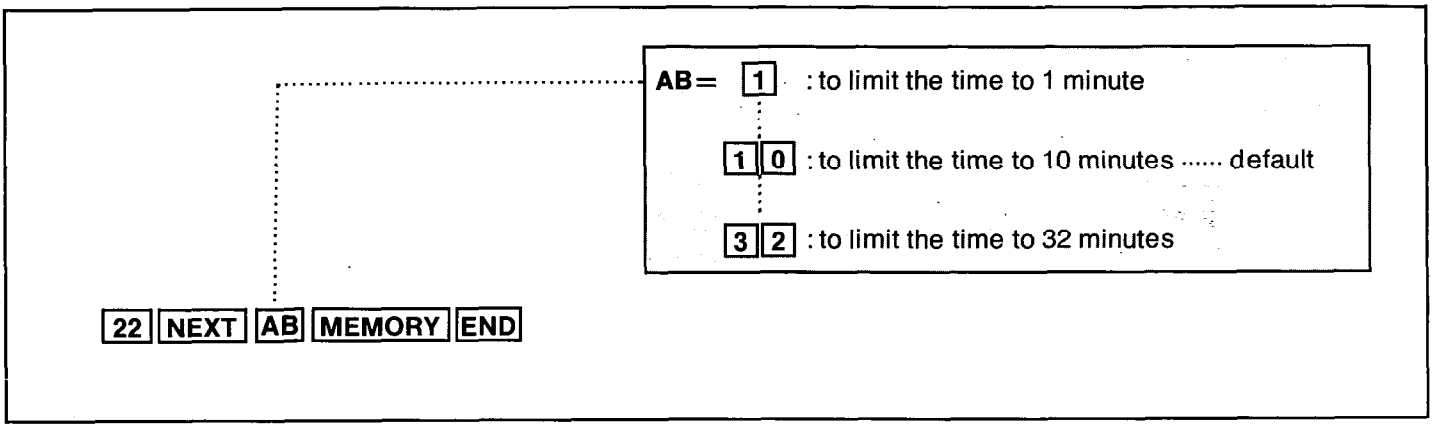
Programming

1. Dial (21).
   "Pickup Dial Time" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "PUD Time : 3sec" will be displayed and "3" will blink.
3. Repeat Pressing the SELECT button until the desired time (1sec, 2sec, 3sec, 4sec) is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-7.

CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit


AB= 1 : to limit the time to 1 minute
1 0 : to limit the time to 10 minutes ..... default
3 2 : to limit the time to 32 minutes
22 NEXT AB MEMORY END

Description

Enable limiting of the time any outside line can be used when "Call Transfer-To Outside Line" (on page 4-19) or "Call Forwarding-To Outside Line" (on page 4-29) is used to forward a outside call to an outside line or when you call to any outside line using DISA.

The default time is 10 min., but this can be changed from 1 minute through 32 minutes.

Programming

1. Dial (22).
   "CO-CO Dur. Limit" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Time : 10 min" will be displayed and "10" will blink.
3. Enter the duration limit with 1 or 2 digits (1 through 32).
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

- To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.

Programming Table

See page 7-7.

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

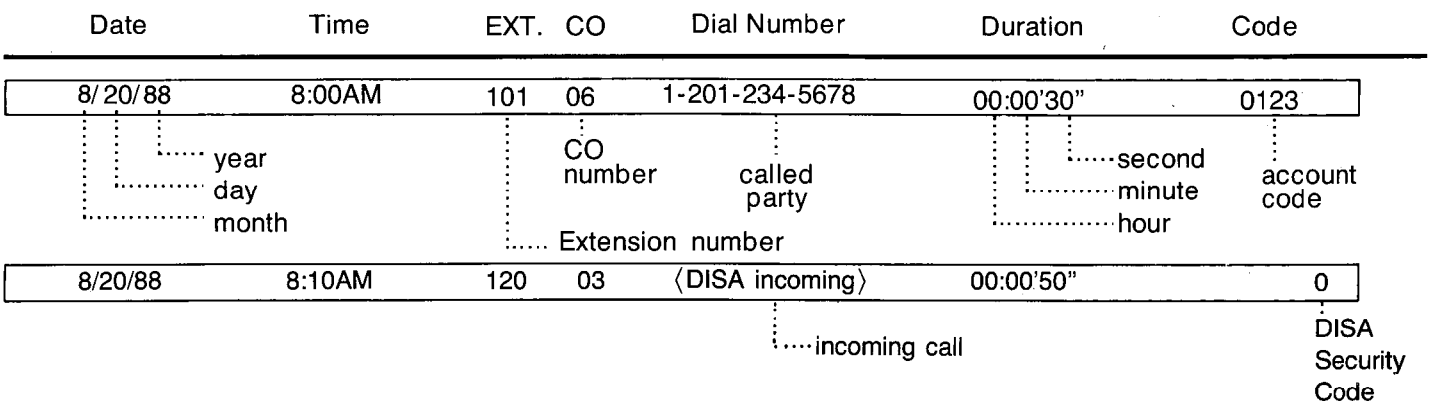
Description

By plugging output unit such as a printer with RS-232C, record of all incoming and outgoing calls, the contents registered in System Programming and System Working Report can be confirmed.

■ Information prints out on outside line calls.

- Starting time of call (Date, time)
- Extension number
- CO number
- Dialed number
- Duration time of call
- Account code
- Transfer mark "><"
- DISA Security Code

Example of print out



- The previous number of "=" that appears in the dial number indicates the line access number of the Host PBX (See page 3-51.)
- The "＊" that appears in front of the Time means that the call is transferred.
- DISA Security Code
  0: No security mode
  1: Security code 1
  2: Security code 2
  3: Security code 3
  4: Security code 4
  5: Remote code
- CO Line number is indicated instead of Extension number when call to CO line by using Direct Inward System Access.

■ System programming contents are printed out.

- System parameter
- CO parameter
- Extension parameter
- DSS parameter
- Speed Call

■ System Working Report is printed out.

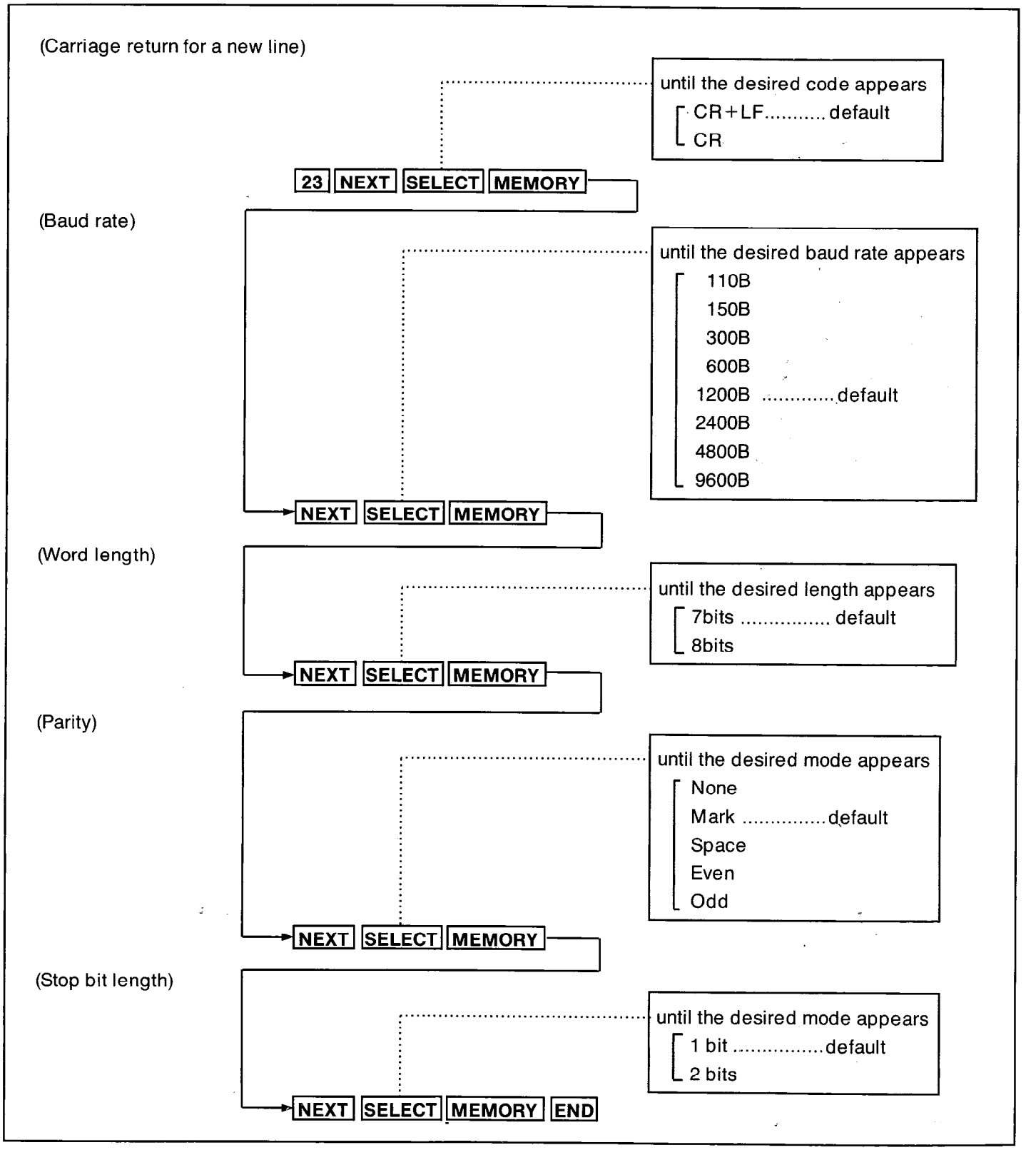
- Date of record
  - Starting date of recording
  - Date and time printed out
- Incoming calls
  - Number of incoming calls
  - Number of answered calls
  - Number of unanswered calls
  - Percentage of answer
  - Average ring time
  - Average duration
- Outgoing calls
  - Number of access requested
  - Number of access succeeded
  - Number of access failed
  - Percentage of access succeeded
  - Average duration

■ The following features should be set.

- "RS-232C Communication Parameters" on page 3-32.
- "SMDR Parameters" on page 3-35.
- "Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for printing" on page 3-36.
- "Secret Speed Dial/One Touch Dial Printing" on page 3-36.
- "System Data Dump" on page 3-37.
- "Duration Time Count Start Mode" on page 3-40.
- "Account Code Input Mode" on page 3-71.

When plugging a printer into the KX-T123211 make sure that the printer power is off.

RS-232C Communication Parameters



Carriage return for a new line

A new line code indicates what type of code is needed for the print head on a printer to move the first character position on the next line.

CR+LF	when "CR+LF" is required from a printer.
CR	when "CR" is required from a printer.

CR=Carriage Return
LF=Line Feed.

Baud rate

A baud rate code indicates the data transmission speed from the system to a printer.

110 B	when 110 baud is required.
150 B	when 150 baud is required.
300 B	when 300 baud is required.
600 B	when 600 baud is required.
1200 B	when 1200 baud is required.
2400 B	when 2400 baud is required.
4800 B	when 4800 baud is required.
9600 B	when 9600 baud is required.

Parity

A parity code indicates what type of parity is used to detect an error in a string of bits composing a character.

None	when an error checking function is not required from a printer.
Mark	when a Mark is required from a printer.
Space	when a Space is required from a printer.
Even	when an Even is required from a printer.
Odd	when an Odd is required from a printer.

Word length

A word length code indicates how many bits compose a character.

7 bits	when 7 bits are required.
8 bits	when 8 bits are required.

Stop bit length

A stop bit length code indicates the end of a bit string which composes a character.

1 bit	when one bit is required for end detection.
2 bits	when two bits are required for end detection.

The default value is the same as that of the Panasonic data terminal, KX-D4985, KX-D4910D, KX-D4911, KX-D4920, etc, except baud rate.

Programming

1. Dial (23).
   "RS232C Parameter" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "NL-Code : CR + LF" will be displayed and "CR+LF" will blink.

3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "CR+LF" and "CR" to select the desired mode.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

5. Press the NEXT button.
   "Baud Rate : 1200B" will be displayed and the "1200B" will blink.

6. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired baud rate is displayed.

7. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

8. Press the NEXT button.
   "Word Lengt : 7bit" will be displayed and the "7bit" will blink.

9. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "7bit" and "8bit" to select the desired mode.
   mode.

10. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.

11. Press the NEXT button.
    "Parity : Mark" will be displayed and the "Mark" will blink.

12. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired parity code is displayed.

13. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.

14. Press the NEXT button.
    "Stop Bit : 1bit" will be displayed and the "1bit" will blink.

15. Press the SELECT button to alternate between"1bit"and "2bits" to select the desired mode.

16. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.

17. To return to the initial program mode,press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-7.

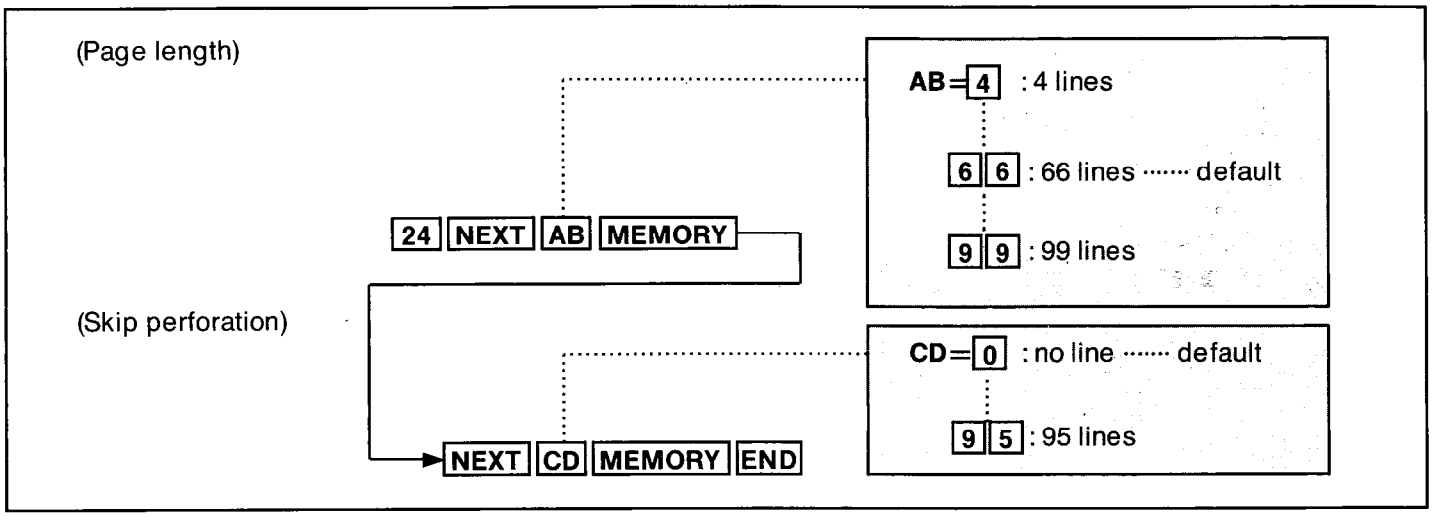
Conditions

- To return to the previous mode, press the PREV button instead of the NEXT button.
- The following combinations are disallowed.

parity	word length	stop bit length
mark	8	2
space	8	1
space	8	2

If any of the above disallowed combinations are selected, Warning tone will be heard. Press the NEXT button and then repeat the procedure of programming.

SMDR Parameters

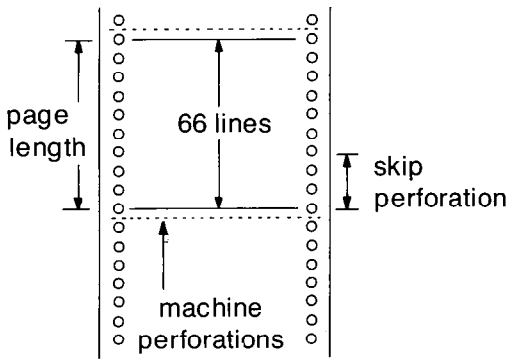

(Page length)
AB=4 : 4 lines
6 6 : 66 lines ····· default
9 9 : 99 lines
24 NEXT AB MEMORY
(Skip perforation)
CD=0 : no line ····· default
9 5 : 95 lines
NEXT CD MEMORY END

Page length

The page length may be selected to position a title and data on each page.
A page length code indicates the number of lines per page.
A title will be printed on the first 3 lines of each page.

4	4 lines per page
⋮	⋮
99	99 lines per page

STANDARD CONTINUOUS PAPER(11 inches)



To print data, page length must be longer than skip perforation by 4 or more lines.

Skip perforation

The skip perforation code indicates the number of lines to be skipped. When the print head reaches the line designated, the print head moves to the top position of the next page.

0	print head does not skip.
1	print head skips the last line.
2	print head skips the last 2 lines.
⋮	⋮
95	print head skips the last 95 lines.

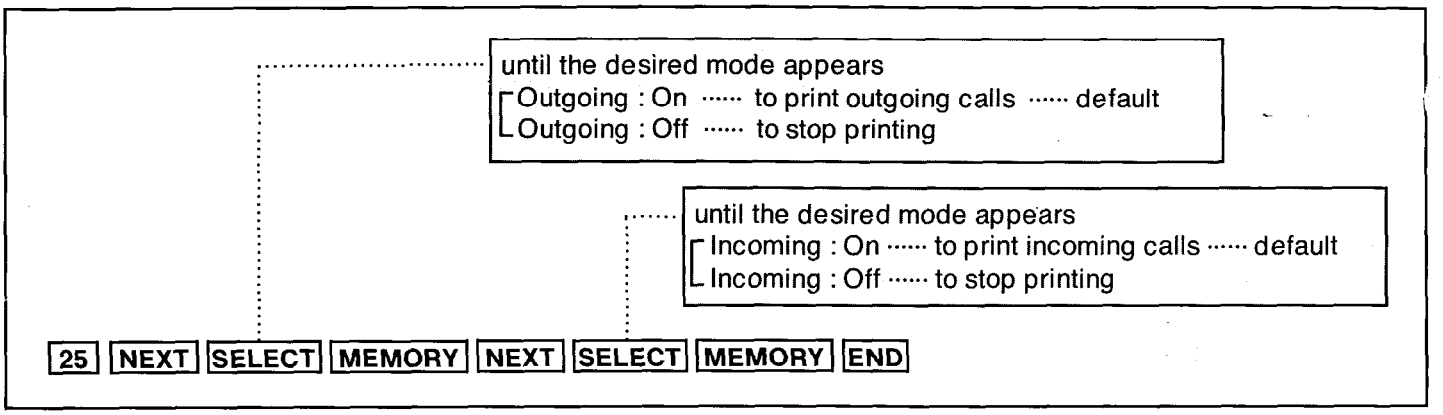
Programming

1. Dial (24).
   "SMDR Parameter" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Page Length : 66" will be displayed and the "66" will blink.
3. Dial (4 through 99) for the page length entry.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. Press the NEXT button.
   "Skip Perf : 0" will be displayed and the "0" will blink.
6. Dial (0 through 95) for the skip perforation code entry.
7. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-8.

Incoming / Outgoing Call Selection for printing


until the desired mode appears
Outgoing : On ····· to print outgoing calls ····· default
Outgoing : Off ····· to stop printing
until the desired mode appears
Incoming : On ····· to print incoming calls ····· default
Incoming : Off ····· to stop printing
25 NEXT SELECT MEMORY NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Description

It is possible to print outgoing calls or incoming calls or both.

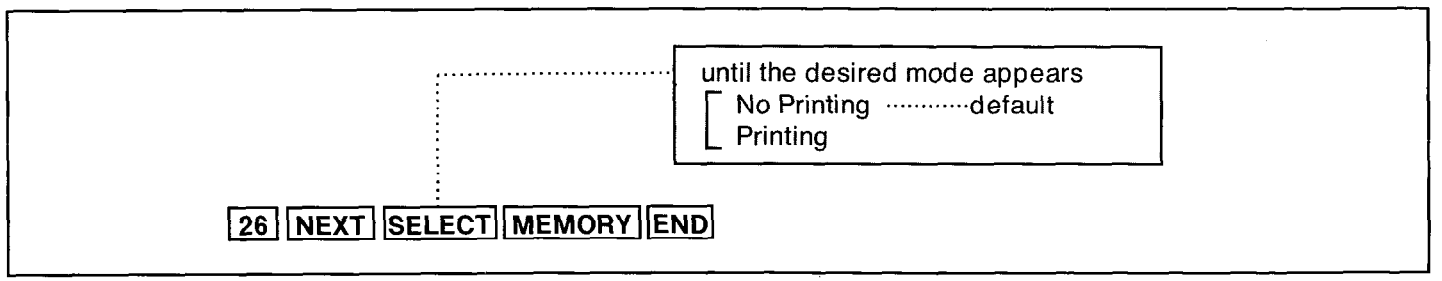
Programming

1. Dial (25).
   "Duration Log" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Outgoing : On" will be displayed and the "On" will blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between the "On" and" Off" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. Press the NEXT button.
   "Incoming : On" will be displayed and the "On" will blink.
6. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "On" and "Off" to select the desired mode.
7. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-8.

Secret Speed Dial / One Touch Dial Printing



Description

Enables programming to print out secret dialing numbers, even though these secret numbers are not displayed on the LCD during speed dialing ("System Speed Dialing Entry" on page 3-5) or one-touch dialing (on page 4-4) are used.

Programming

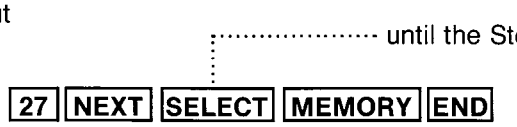
1. Dial (26)
   "Secret Printing" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "No Printing" will be displayed and blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "No Printing" and "Printing" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

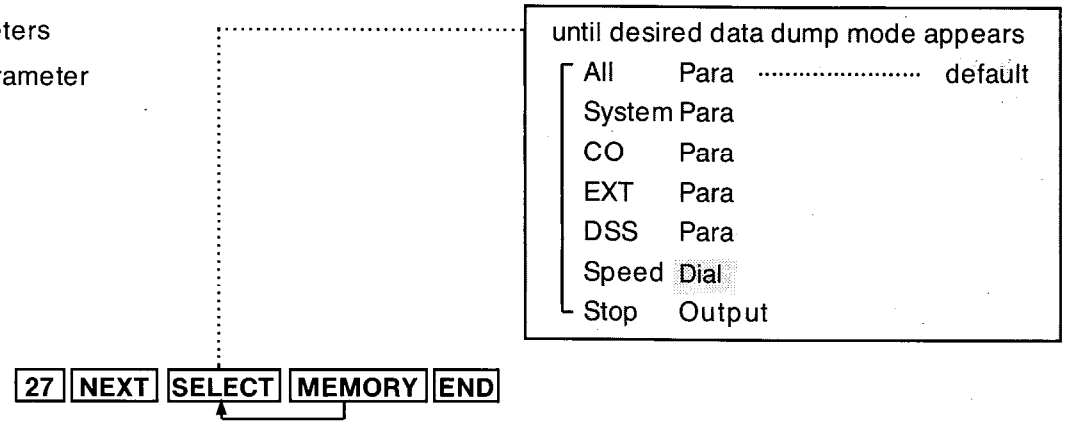
See page 7-8.

System Data Dump

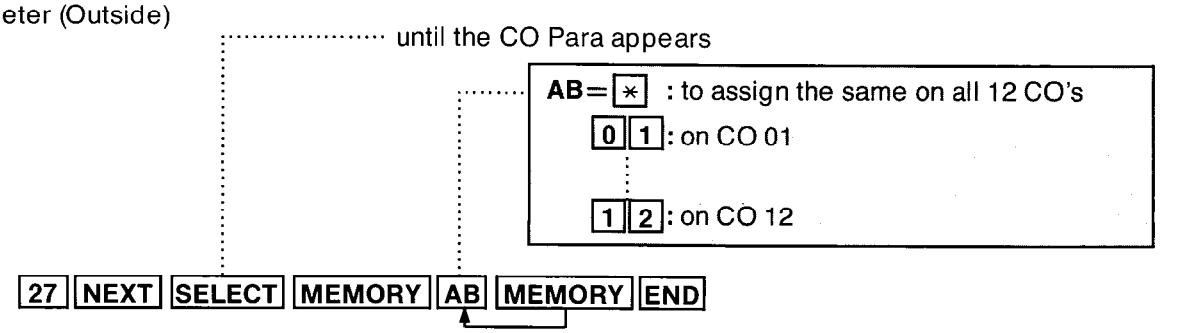
● Stop Output



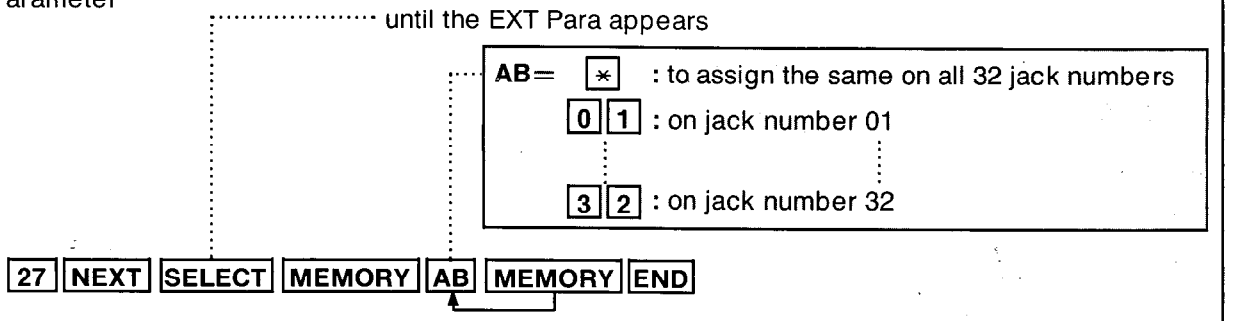
● All Parameters
● System Parameter
● Speed Dial



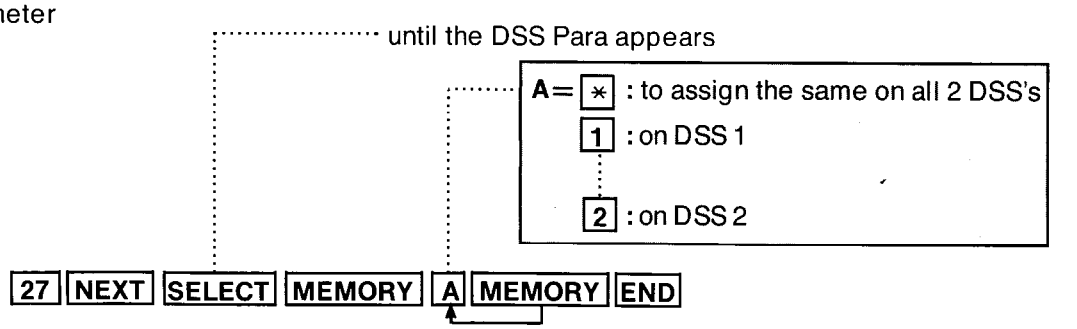
● CO Parameter (Outside)



● Extension Parameter


until the EXT Para appears
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
27 NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END

● DSS Parameter



PROGRAMMING

Description

Six separate printouts are available.
They are (1) System parameters (2) CO parameters (3) Extension parameters (4) DSS parameters (5) Speed dial and (6) All parameters

System parameters

Day / Night
Trunk group assignments
Extension number assignments
Extension group assignments
Hunting group
Operator extension
DSS console set
DSS operation mode
Doorphone receive extensions
Area type
Speed dial restriction
Operator call class
Area code of class-3
Exchange code of class-5
Exchange code of class-7
Exchange code with exception
SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) parameters
RS-232C parameters
Hold recall time
Auto hold alarm time
Transfer recall time
Call forwarding count
Pickup dial waiting time
External paging access tone
Active DTMF receiver
CO-CO Duration time limit
DISA parameters
OPX
OHCA mode

CO parameters

Connection
CO mode
Dialing parameters
Trunk group
Access with "9"
Host PBX access code
Hookswitch flash time
Disconnect time
Pause time
CPC detection
Outgoing extension

Extension parameters

■When the Proprietary telephone is connected at extension.

Telephone type
Extension name
Extension group
Toll restriction
Account code input mode
CO transfer mode
CO forward mode
Executive busy override
Executive busy override deny
DND override
Outgoing preference
Incoming preference
Line ringing assignment
Intercom call
BGM mode
Do not disturb
Call forwarding
Call waiting
Call waiting tone
Data line security
Dial Call pickup deny
Absent message
Timed reminder
Station lock
Auto answer mode
CO button assignments
DSS button assignments
Feature button assignment

≪DSS Console Items≫
Console type
DSS connection
DSS button assignments
Feature button assignments

■ When the standard telephone is connected at extension

Telephone type
Extension name
Extension group
Toll restriction
Account code input mode
CO transfer mode
CO forward mode
Executive busy override
Executive busy override deny
DND override

Do not disturb
Call forwarding
Call waiting
Data line security
Dial call pickup deny
Absent message
Timed reminder
Station lock
Pickup dial

DSS parameters

Console type
Pair extension
DSS connection
DSS button assignment
Feature button assignment

Speed dial

Speed access codes (00 through 99) in which phone numbers are stored may be printed.

All parameters
System parameters
CO parameters
Extension parameters
DSS parameters
Speed Dial

Operation

To stop the printout ;

1. Dial (27).
2. Press the NEXT button.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until Stop Output is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.

To print System Parameters, Speed Dial or All Parameters ;

1. Dial (27).
   "System Data Dump" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Menu : All Para" will be displayed and "All Para" will blink.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired data dump mode is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   SMDR printer will print out.
5. Repeat steps 3 to 4, to print the other data dumps.

To print CO Parameter ;

1. Dial (27).
2. Press the NEXT button.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "CO Para" is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "CO NO ? →" is displayed.
5. Dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   When dialing (01),
   "CO NO ? → 01" will be displayed.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   SMDR printer will print out.
7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to print the other CO parameter.

To print Extension Parameter ;

1. Dial (27).
2. Press the NEXT button.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "EXT Para" is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "Jack NO ? →" will be displayed.
5. Dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   When dialing (01),
   "Jack NO ? → 01" will be displayed.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   SMDR printer will print out.
7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to print the other jack number.

To print DSS Parameter ;

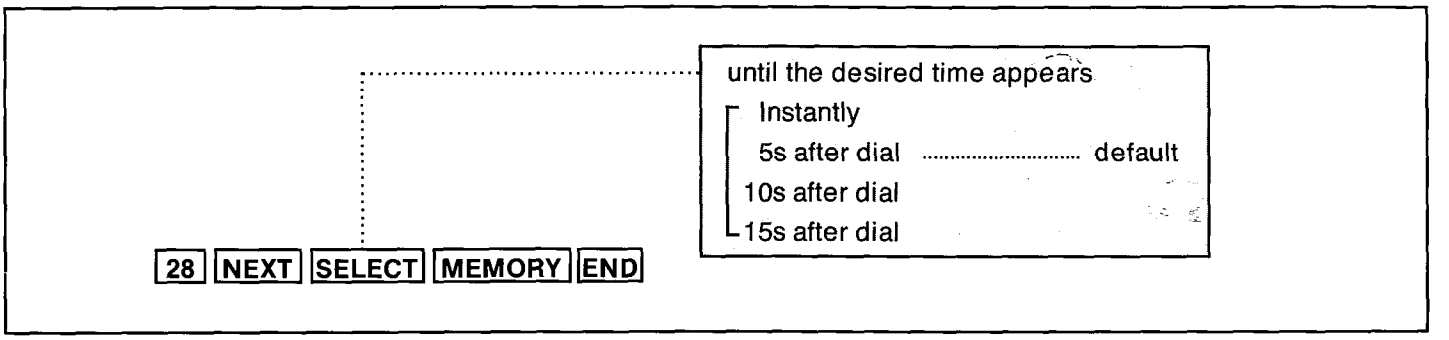
1. Dial (27).
2. Press the NEXT button.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "DSS Para" is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "DSS NO ? →" will be displayed.
5. Dial the DSS number (1 or 2).
   When dialing (1),
   "DSS NO ? → 1" will be displayed.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   SMDR printer will print out.
7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to print the other DSS parameter.

After completing printing, to return to the initial mode ;

1. Press the END button.

See page 7-9.

Duration Time Count Start Mode



Description

The duration time of the conversation is displayed on the LCD and is printed on the printer.

Program the starting time of the record.

- Instantly after the CO line is captured.
- 5 seconds after the dialing.
- 10 seconds after the dialing.
- 15 seconds after the dialing.

Programming

1. Dial (28).
   "Durat-Time Count" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "5s after dial" will be displayed and blink.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired time (Instantly, 5s after dial, 10s after dial, 15s after dial) is displayed.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Example:

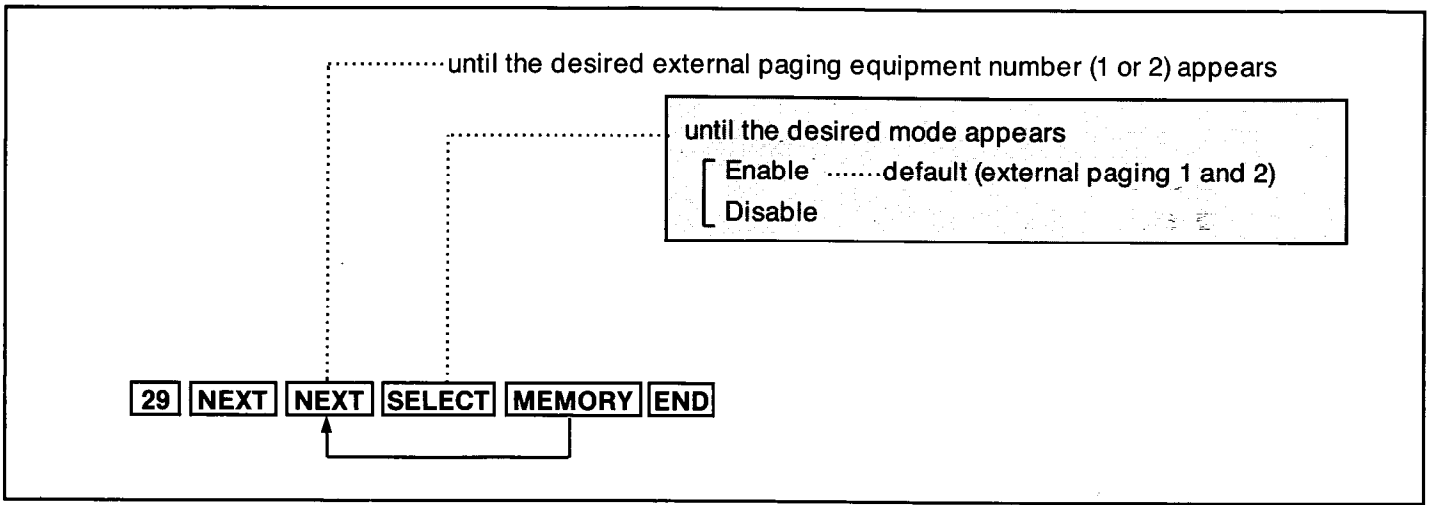
10 seconds after dialing

= 28 NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-9.

External Paging Access Tone


until the desired external paging equipment number (1 or 2) appears
until the desired mode appears
Enable .....default (external paging 1 and 2)
Disable
29 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Description

The acknowledge tone that is heard after accessing the external paging equipment can be removed or added at the customer's request.

Refer to "Paging-External" on page 4-25.

Programming

1. Dial (29).
   "Ext-Pag Ack-Tone" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Pag NO?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button.
   "Pag 1: Enable" will be displayed and "Enable" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5, to program the access tone of the other external paging equipment.
7. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Example:

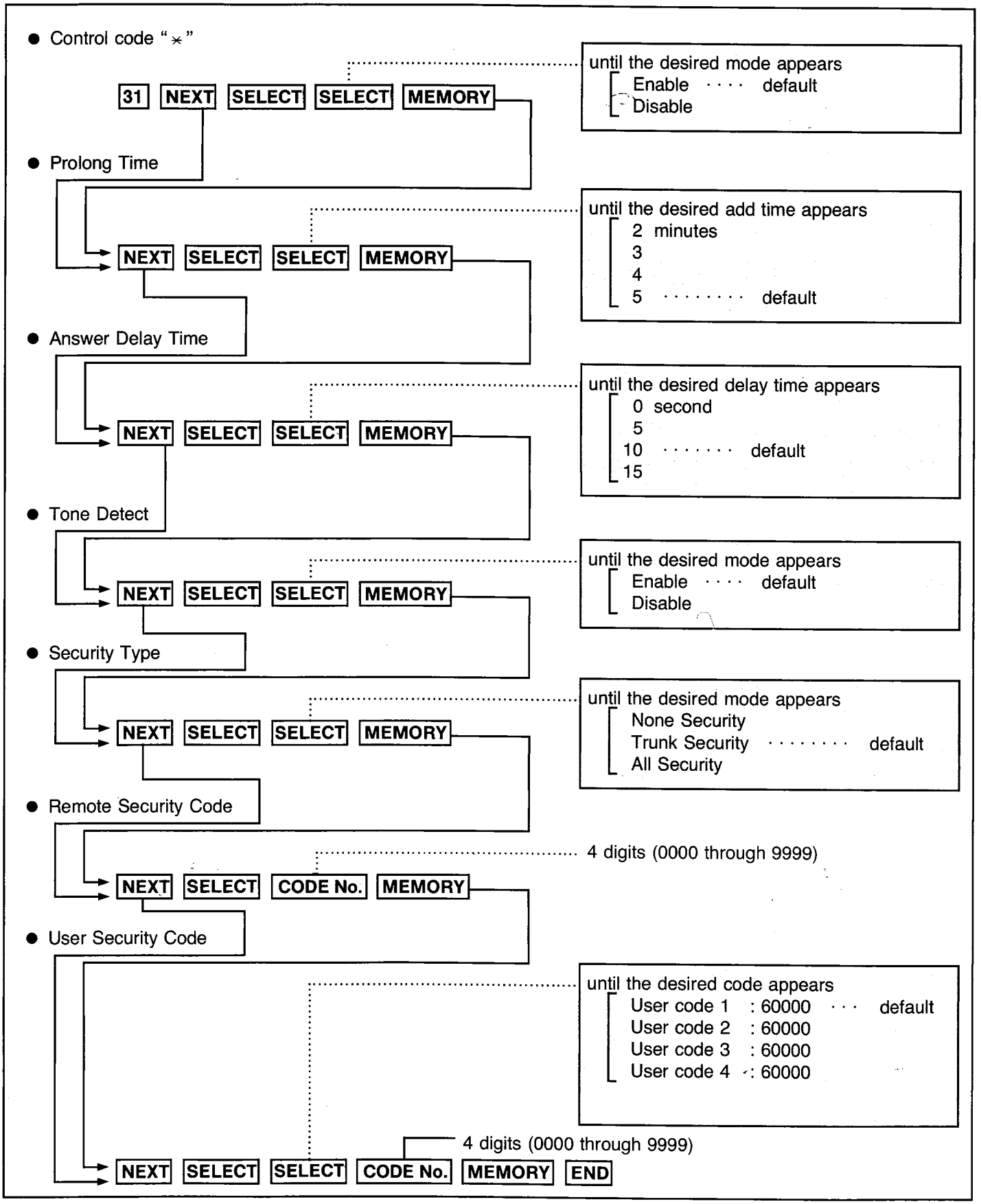
To eliminate the access paging tone on external paging 1.

29 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-9.

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)



Description

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) is the feature that enables outside line incoming calls to be directed to an extension phone by designating it or to an outside line through the KX-T123211. When programmed, the following contents of DISA can be set up.

■ Control code "＊"
Sets to ignore the signal of "＊" key.

■ Prolong Time
Sets duration time of talking past CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit when dialing out on an outside line (2, 3, 4 or 5 minutes)

■ Answer Delay Time
Changes the time from receiving a call to answering it. (0, 5, 10 or 15 seconds)

■ Tone Detect
KX-T123211 is set whether detect that the call is disconnected after finish having a conversation on CO line with Tone.
Enable · · · · detect with Tone.
Disable · · · · don't detect with Tone.

■ Security Type
Sets to require or not a Security Code when dialing an extension or outside line.
- None Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is unnecessary when dialing both an extension or outside line.
- Trunk Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is necessary when dialing an outside line, but unnecessary when dialing an extension.
- All Security
  This is the mode in which Security Code is neccessary when dialing both extension and outside line.

■ Remote Security Code
Remote Security Code is used when Remote Administration is done with DISA.

■ User Security Code
User Security Code is used when dial to extension or CO line with DISA.
User Security Code can be set by 4 types.

Programming

1. Dial (31).
   "DISA Parameters" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Control Code " ＊ "" will be displayed.
   - You may repeat pressing the NEXT button until the desired mode (Control code "＊", Prolong Time, Answer Delay Time, Tone Detect, Security Type, Remote Security Code, User Security Code) is displayed.

3. Press the SELECT button.
   "Code " ＊ " : Enable" will be displayed and "Enable" will blink.

4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. Press the NEXT button.
   "Prolong Time" will be displayed.

7. Press the SELECT button.
   "Prolg Time: 5 min" will be displayed and "5" will blink.

8. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired add time (2, 3, 4 or 5 minutes) is displayed.

9. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

10. Press the NEXT button.
    "Ans. Delay Time" will be displayed.

11. Press the SELECT button.
    "Delay Time: 10 sec" will be displayed and "10" will blink.

12. Press the SELECT button until the desired delay time (0, 5, 10 or 15 seconds) is displayed.

13. Press the MEMORY button.
    The LCD will stop blinking.

14. Press the NEXT button.
"Tone Detect" will be displayed.

15. Press the SELECT button.
"Tone Det: Enable" will be displayed and "Enable" will blink.

16. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.

17. Press the MEMORY button.
The LCD will stop blinking.

18. Press the NEXT button.
"Security Type" will be displayed.

19. Press the SELECT button.
"Trunk Security" will be displayed and blink.

20. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired security mode (None Security, Trunk Security or All Security) is displayed.

21. Press the MEMORY button.
The LCD will stop blinking.

22. Press the NEXT button.
"Remote Sec. Code" will be displayed.

23. Press the SELECT button.
"RMT-Code : 70000" will be displayed and "0000" will blink.

24. Dial the code number with 4 digits (0000 through 9999).
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLEAR button.

25. Press the MEMORY button.
The LCD will stop blinking.

26. Press the NEXT button.
"User Sec. Code" will be displayed.

27. Press the SELECT button.
"USR-Code 1 : 60000" will be displayed and "0000" will blink.

28. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired user code (1, 2, 3 or 4) is displayed.

29. Dial the code number with 4 digits (0000 through 9999)..
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLEAR button.

30. Press the MEMORY button.
The LCD will stop blinking.

31. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

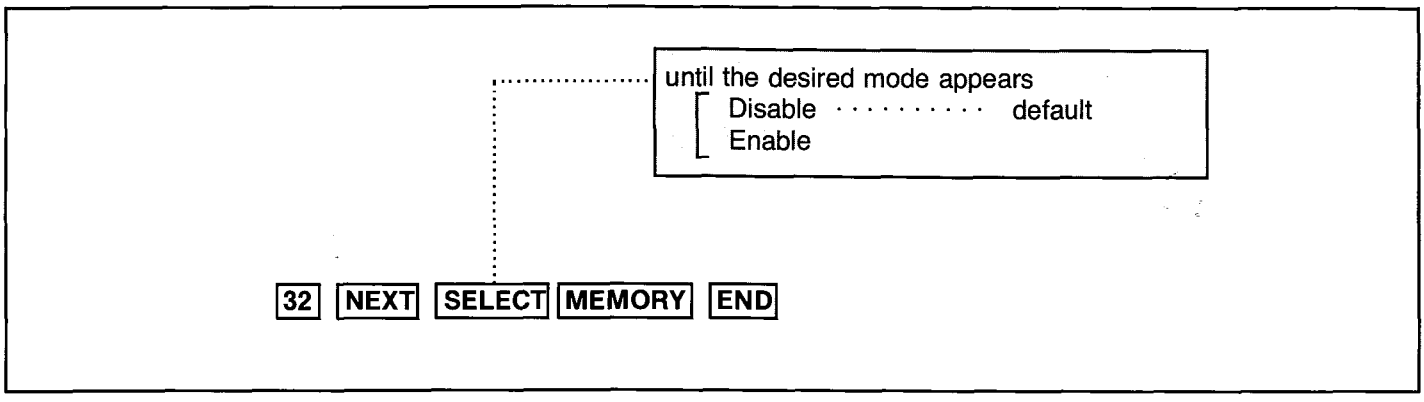
Programming Table

See page 7-10

Conditions

- The Direct Inward System Access (DISA) cards are necessary to program the Remote Security Code and User Security Code.

Off Premise Extension (OPX)



Description

Enables a standard telephone installed outside the premise to work as an extension in the premise through public or private lines.
Optional Off Premise Extension (OPX) Card KX-T123285 and Unit KX-T123286 are necessary.

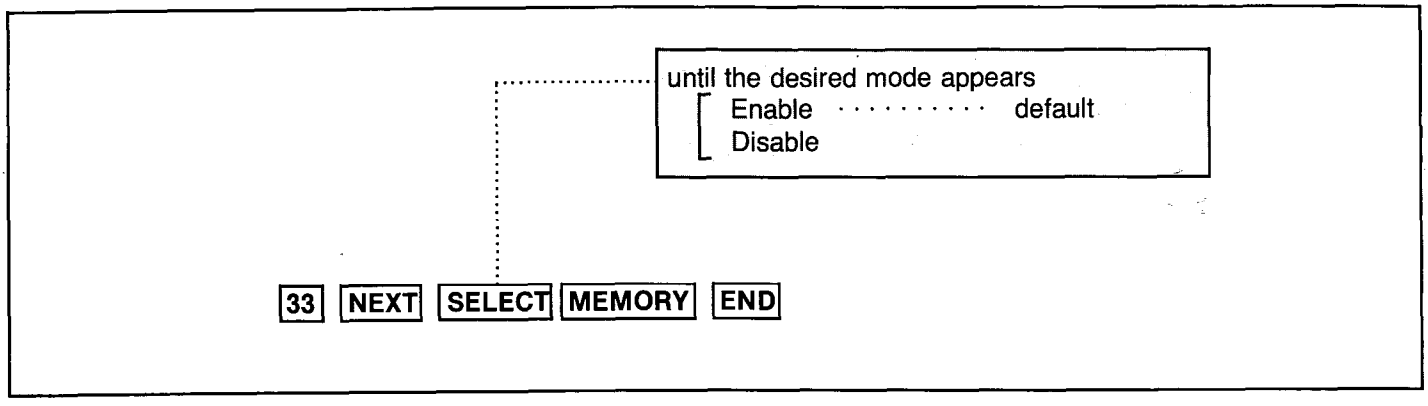
Programming

1. Dial (32).
   "OPX Feature" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "OPX: Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between Enable and Disable to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-11.

Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)



Description

Allows an extension user to intrude through the speaker into another extension that is in conversation using the handset.
(This feature only is available when KX-T123235 sets are used.)

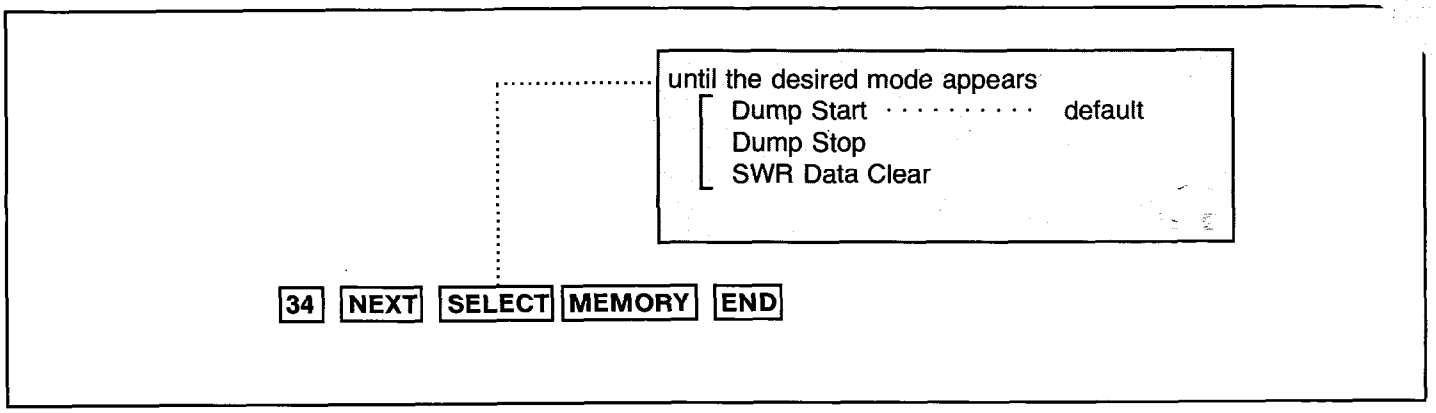
Programming

1. Dial (33).
   "OHCA Feature" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "OHCA: Enable" will be displayed and "Enable" will blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between Enable and Disable to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-11.

System Working Report



Description

KX-T123211 automatically records the working state of System.
The recording starts when the System Working Report is cleared.
Programming this feature enables to clear the record or output the records of working state to SMDR.

Contents Recorded

1. Date of record
   - The date and time cleared.
   - The date and time printed out.
2. Incoming calls
   - The number of incoming calls
   - The number of answered of incoming calls
   - The number of unanswered of incoming calls
   - The ratio of the answered calls to the incoming calls

     $$\frac{\text{Number of answered calls}}{\text{Number of incoming calls}} \times 100\ (\%)$$

   - The average time from receipt of call to answer of the incoming and answered calls
   - The average duration time of talk of the answered calls
3. Outgoing calls
   - The number of access requested
   - The number of access succeeded
   - The number of access failed
   - The ratio of access succeeded

     $$\frac{\text{Number of access succeeded}}{\text{Number of access requested}} \times 100\ (\%)$$

   - The average duration of the dialed calls.

Programming

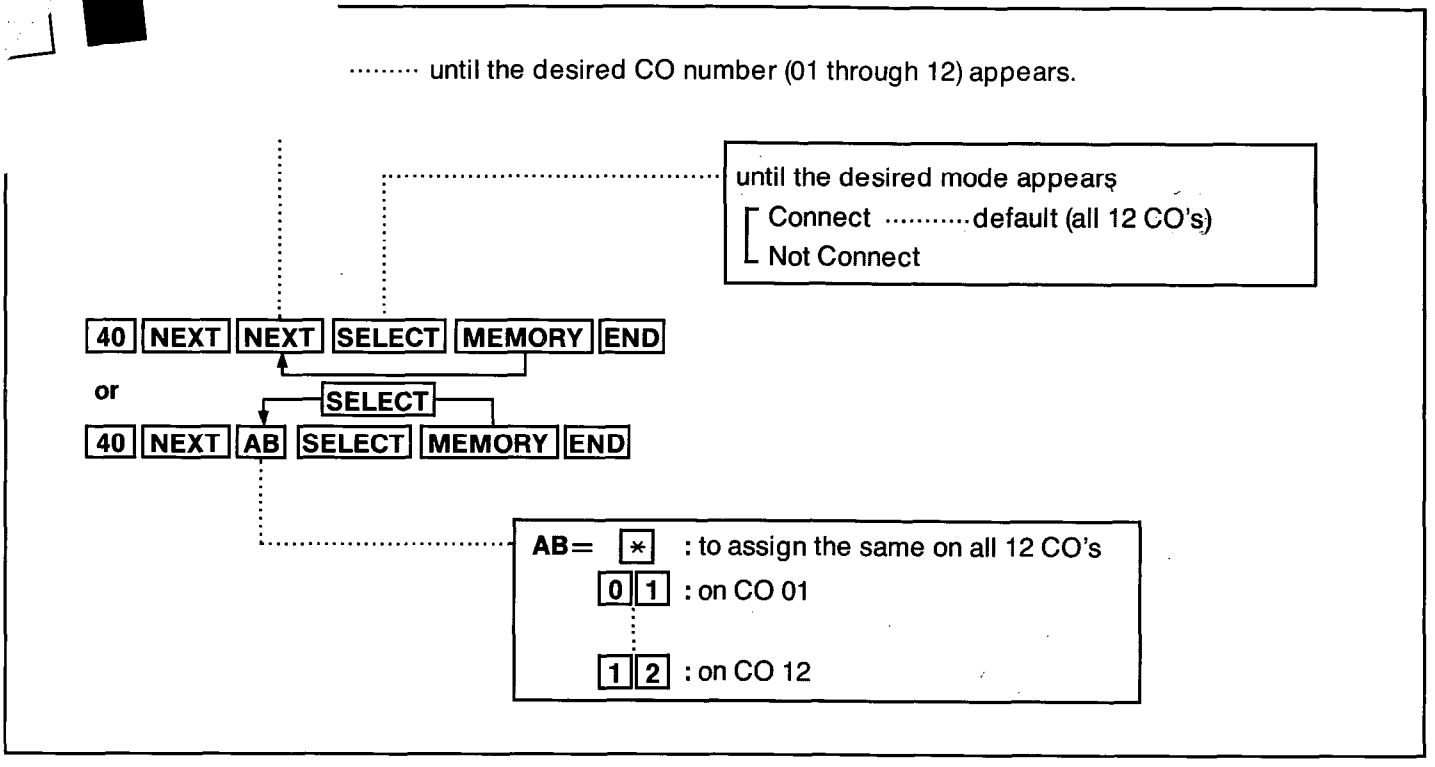
1. Dial (34).
   "Working Report" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Dump Start" will be displayed and blink.
3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired mode (Dump Start, Dump Stop or SWR Data Clear) is displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4, to select another mode.
6. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-11.

Outside Line Feature

CO Connection Assignment


..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears.
until the desired mode appears
Connect .....default (all 12 CO's)
Not Connect
40 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
40 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

You can program which outside line is connected and which one is not connected. When an extension automatically selects an idle outside line, the extension can be connected to it quickly.

Programming

1. Dial (40).
   "CO Connection" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : Connect" will be displayed and "Connect" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button, to alternate between Connect and Not Connect to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the mode on the other CO lines.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

● When you dial "*" instead of pressing the NEXT button at step 3, in case all of 12 CO's have been programmed to "Connect", "CO *: Connect" will be displayed. In case each of 12 CO's has been programmed either "Connect" or "Not Connect", "CO *: Mixed" will be displayed.

Example :

CO 1 and 2 ..... Connect
CO 3 ..... Not Connect

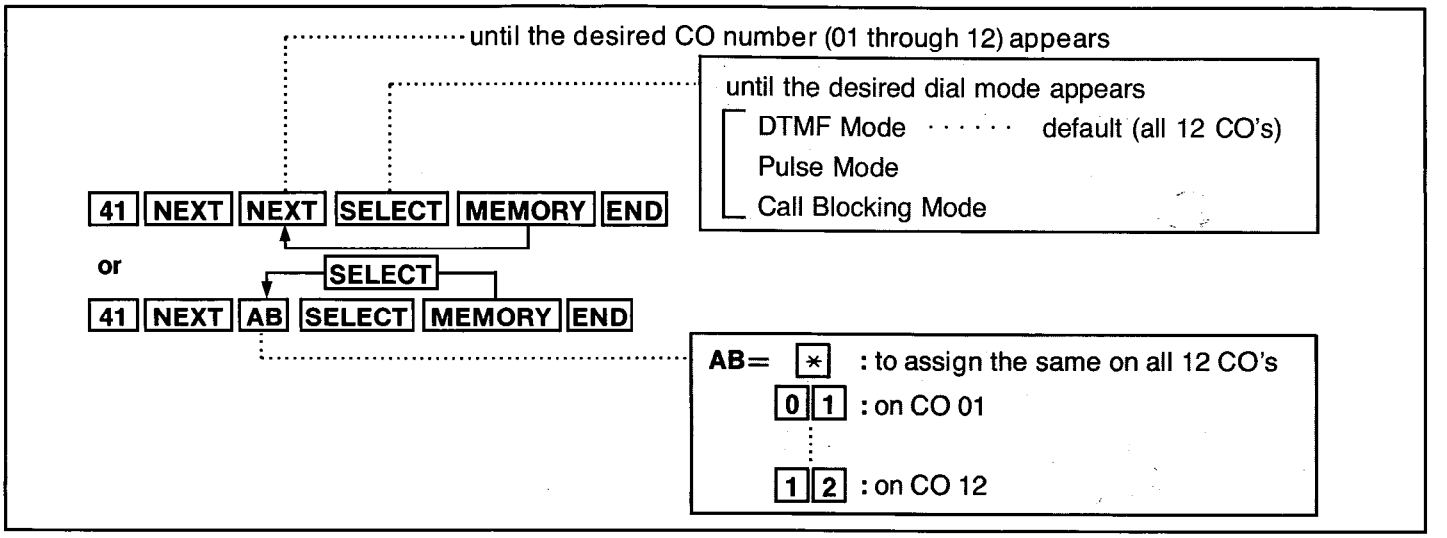
1. 40 NEXT NEXT MEMORY
2. NEXT MEMORY
3. NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-12.

Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking)

DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking Selection


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired dial mode appears
DTMF Mode ····· default (all 12 CO's)
Pulse Mode
Call Blocking Mode
41 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
41 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

Allows the user to select the dialing mode (tone, pulse or call blocking) of each CO (Central Office) line.

- **DTMF Dial Mode**
  The dial signal from the extension (with tone or pulse dial mode) will be converted to TONE. TONE will be transmitted to the Central Office.
- **PULSE Dial Mode**
  The dial signal from the extension (with tone or pulse dial mode) will be converted to PULSE. PULSE will be transmitted to the Central Office.
- **Call Blocking Mode**
  Set this mode on outside lines that can receive both DTMF (Tone) and Pulse dial, but under contract with the Central Office for Pulse dialing only. When dialing the outside line using a touch tone telephone, only Pulse dial is sent to the Central Office.

Programming

1. Dial (41).
   "CO Dial Mode" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : DTMF Mode" will be displayed and "DTMF Mode" will blink.
4. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired dial mode is displayed.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat Steps 4 to 6, to propgram the dialing mode on the other central office lines.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

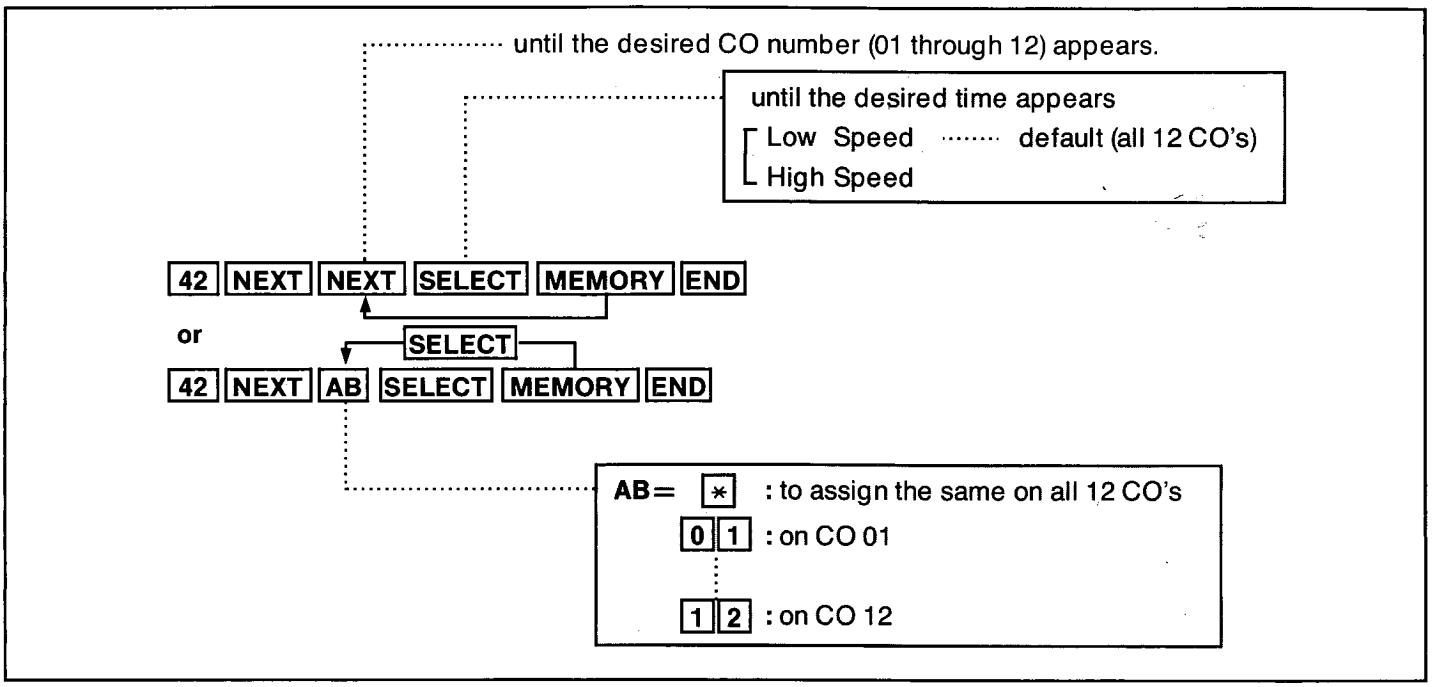
Conditions

- If the KX-T123211 is connected to the Central Office directly or installed behind a host PBX, which receives both tone and pulse dials, the KX-T123211 must be used only in the tone dial mode.
- If your extension is not a Proprietary telephone but a standard telephone, and the dial tone frequency of CO Lines is 600Hz, the KX-T123211 must be used only for the pulse dialing mode for the CO Lines.

Programming Table

See page 7-12.

Pulse Speed Selection


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears.
until the desired time appears
Low Speed ..... default (all 12 CO's)
High Speed
42 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
42 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

In "Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking) Selection" on page 3-49, when "Pulse Dial Mode" or "Call Blocking Mode" is selected, dial pulse may be speeded up by programming. There are Pulse Low (10pps) and Pulse High (20pps) in the Dial Pulse Speed.

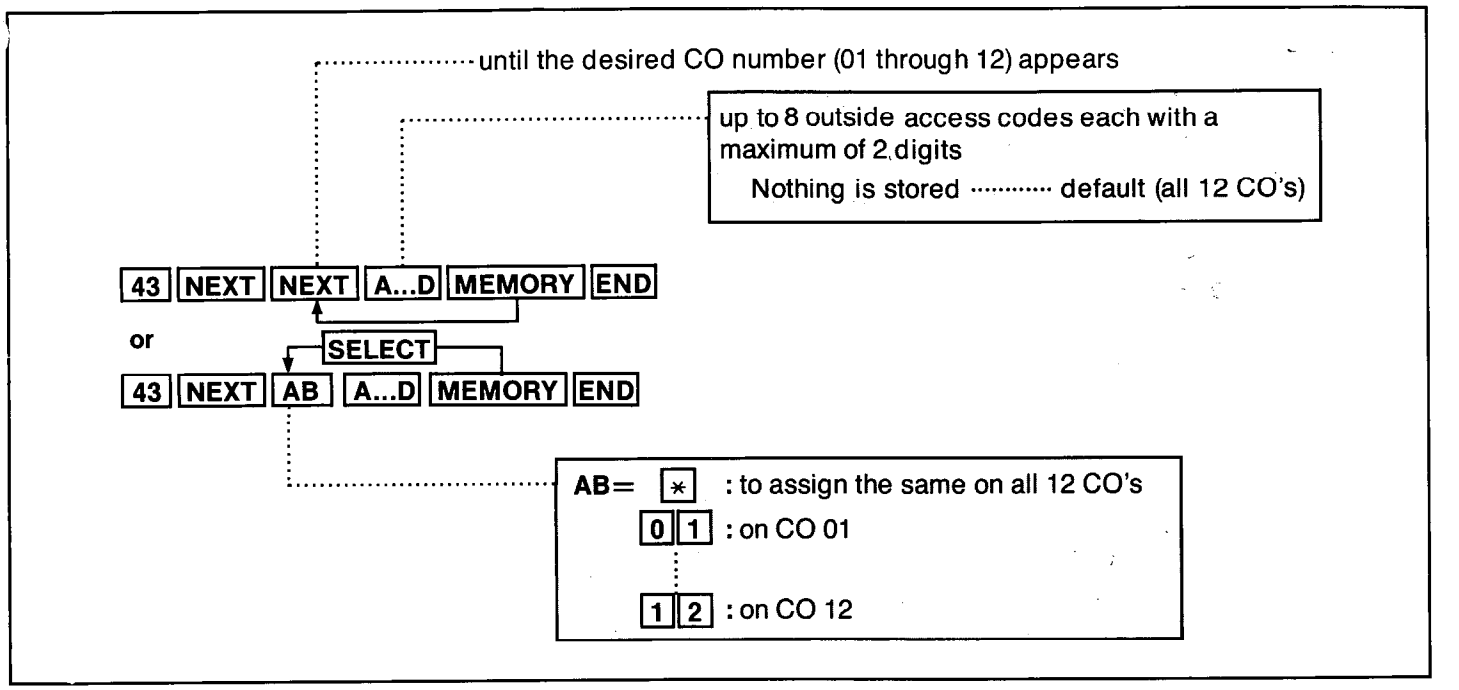
Programming

1. Dial (42).
   "Pulse Speed" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : Low Speed" will be displayed and "Low Speed" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Low Speed" and "High Speed".
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-12.

Host PBX Access Codes Assignment


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
up to 8 outside access codes each with a maximum of 2 digits
Nothing is stored ····· default (all 12 CO's)
43 NEXT NEXT A...D MEMORY END
or
SELECT
43 NEXT AB A...D MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

If KX-T123211 is installed behind a host PBX, the host PBX may require a pause time to access Central Office Lines. This feature enables the host PBX to automatically pause via programming the outward dialing access codes of the host PBX.

Programming

1. Dial (43).
   "Host PBX Access" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   - The LCD will show "CO 01 : Not Stored" when nothing is stored in CO 1.
     When the outside access codes 81,82 has been stored, "CO 01 : 81, 82" will be displayed.
4. Enter up to 8 outward access codes each with a maximum of 2 digits, punctuating each code with the "[,]" button.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
6. - To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   - To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   - To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 to program each of the CO's of the KX-T123211.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Example:

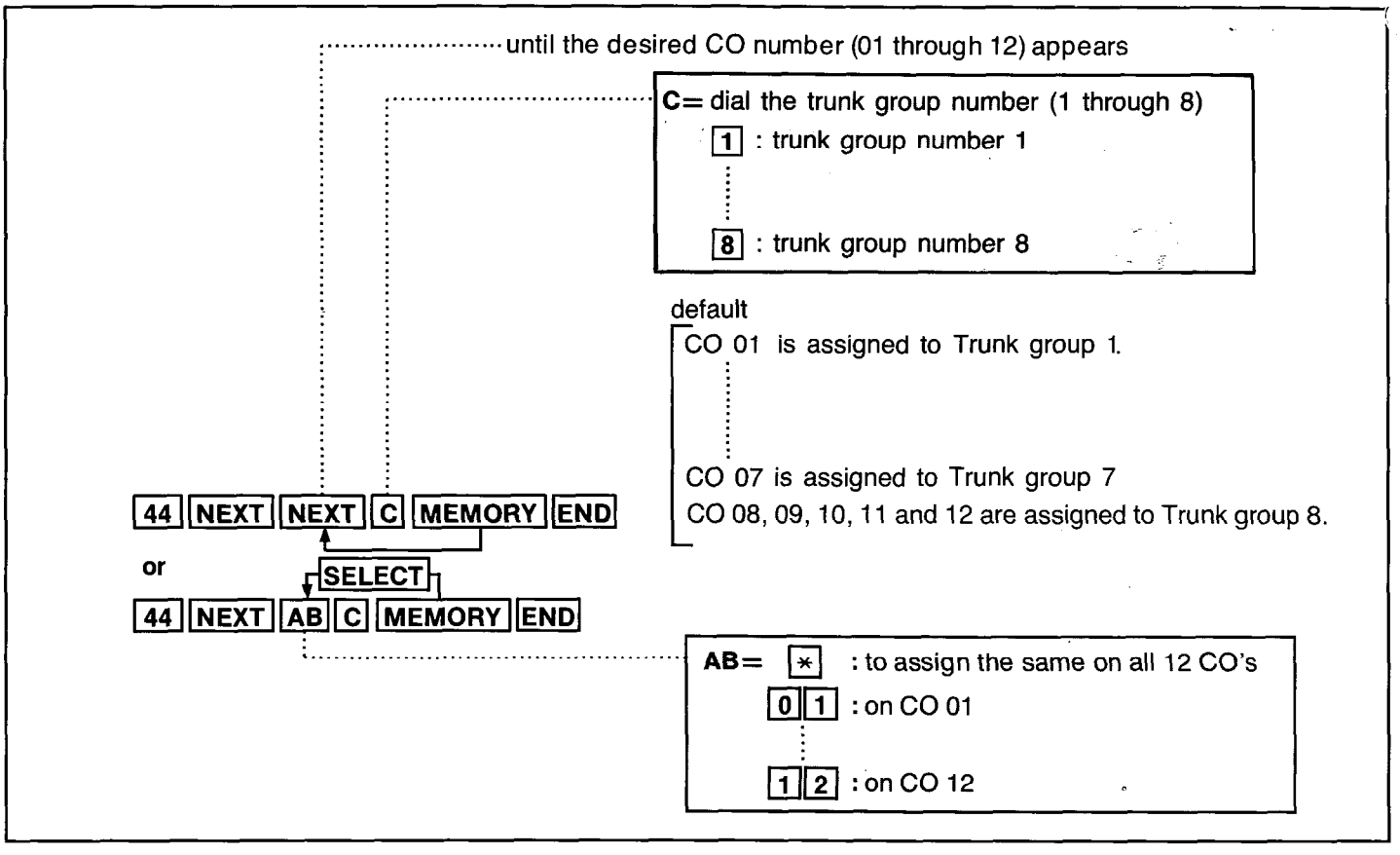
- Access Codes 81, 82, 83, 9 on CO 1

  43 NEXT 01 81 , 82 , 83 , 9 MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-12.

Trunk Group Assignment


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
C= dial the trunk group number (1 through 8)
1 : trunk group number 1
8 : trunk group number 8
default
CO 01 is assigned to Trunk group 1.
CO 07 is assigned to Trunk group 7
CO 08, 09, 10, 11 and 12 are assigned to Trunk group 8.
44 NEXT NEXT C MEMORY END
or
SELECT
44 NEXT AB C MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

When outside lines are grouped, an idle line within the trunk group is automatically found and connected when an outside call is placed.
A maximum 8 groups can be assigned.
For example, if subscribing with multiple telephone service companies, the CO lines can be grouped as shown below by each company.

Trunk Group 1 — CO 1, CO 2, CO 3 } Telephone Service Company A
Trunk Group 2 — CO 4, CO 6, CO 7 } Telephone Service Company B
Trunk Group 3 — CO 8, CO 10, CO 11 } Telephone Service Company C

Refer to "Outward Dialing (Individual Trunk Group Access)" on page 4-3 and "Flexible CO Button (To Assign into Trunk Group Access Button)" on page 4-57.

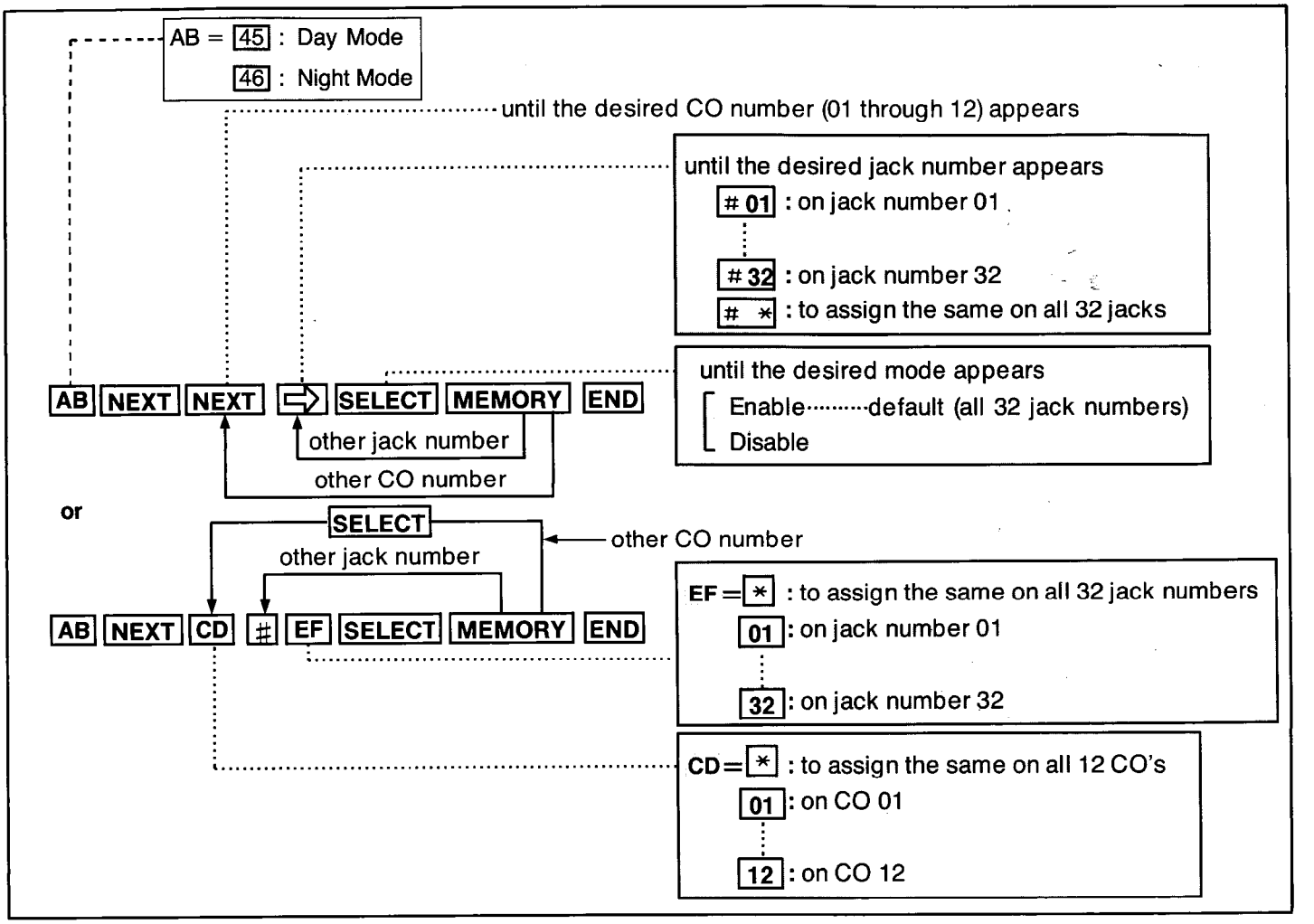
Programming

1. Dial (44).
   "Trunk Group" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01: TRK GRP-1" will be displayed and "1" will blink.
4. Dial the trunk group number (1 through 8).
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the trunk group number on the other CO lines.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-13.

Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment


AB = 45 : Day Mode
46 : Night Mode
until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired jack number appears
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
* : to assign the same on all 32 jacks
until the desired mode appears
Enable·····default (all 32 jack numbers)
Disable
AB NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
other jack number
other CO number
or
SELECT
other jack number
other CO number
AB NEXT CD # EF SELECT MEMORY END
EF = * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
CD = * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
01 : on CO 01
12 : on CO 12

Description

Through programming, you can select which extensions may be used for outward dialing by using the day or night mode of operation.

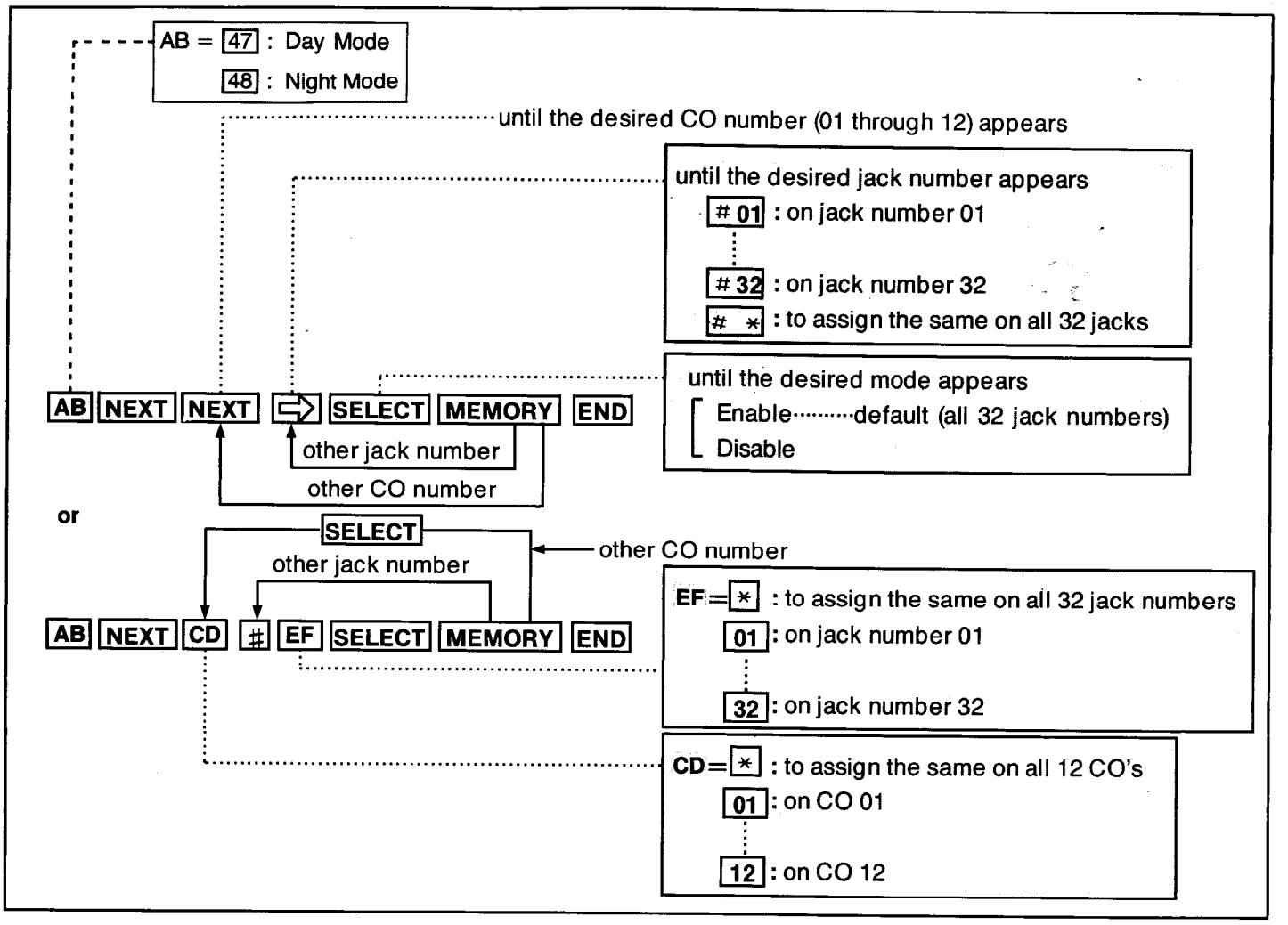
Programming

1. ● Dial (45) for day mode.
   "Day Out CO" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (46) for night mode
   "Night Out CO" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : #01 : Enable" will be displayed.
   (#01 ← jack number)
4. Repeat pressing the ⇨ button until the desired jack number appears, or press the # button and then dial the jack number.
5. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
7. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the ⇨ button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the ⇦ button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the # button and then dial the jack number.
8. Repeat steps 5 to 7, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
9. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
10. Repeat steps 4 to 9, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
11. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-14 or 7-15.

Flexible Ringing Assignment


AB = 47 : Day Mode
48 : Night Mode
until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired jack number appears
#01 : on jack number 01
#32 : on jack number 32
* : to assign the same on all 32 jacks
until the desired mode appears
Enable·····default (all 32 jack numbers)
Disable
AB NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
other jack number
other CO number
or
SELECT
other jack number
other CO number
AB NEXT CD # EF SELECT MEMORY END
EF=* : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
CD=* : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
01 : on CO 01
12 : on CO 12

Description

Through programming, you can select which extensions will ring on incoming calls from the Central Office during the day or night time.

Programming

1. ● Dial (47) for day mode.
   "Day In CO" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (48) for night mode.
   "Night In CO" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : #01 : Enable" will be displayed.
   jack number
4. Repeat pressing the ⇨ button until the desired jack number appears, or press the # button and then dial the jack number.
5. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
7. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the ⇨ button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the ⇦ button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the # button and then dial the jack number.
8. Repeat steps 5 to 7, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
9. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
10. Repeat steps 4 to 9, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
11. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

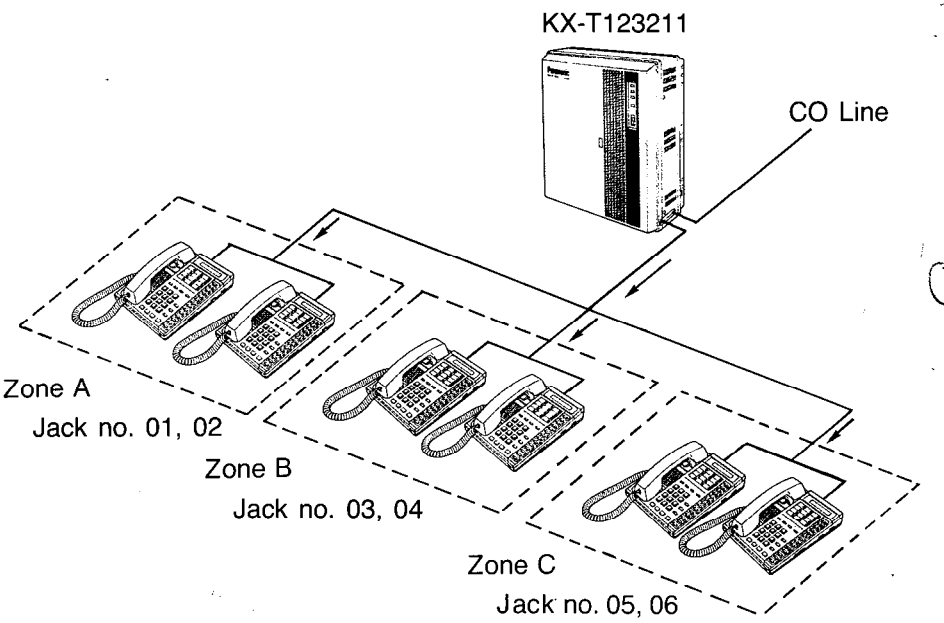
Programming Table

See page 7-16 or 7-17.

Example:

- Company XYZ would like incoming calls from the Central Office during the day mode to be received at the following zone.

Zone	Jack no. of Extension	Programming CO no.
A	01, 02	01
B	03, 04	02
C	05, 06	03



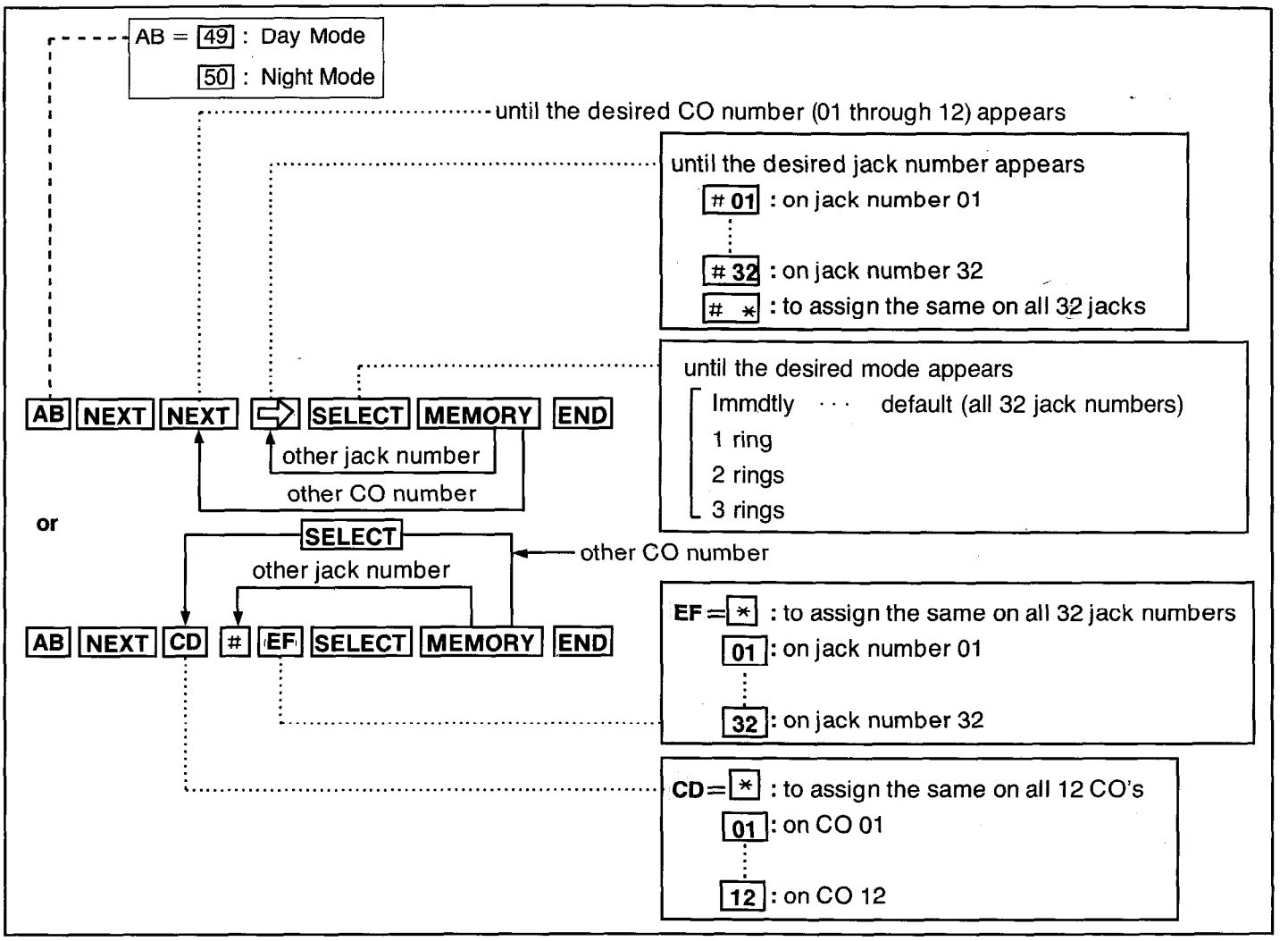
Programming

1. [47] [NEXT] [*] [#] [*] [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... All CO numbers have been set to "Disable" on all jack numbers.
2. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [01]) [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 01 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 01.
3. ([⇨] or [#02]) [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 01 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 02.
4. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [02]) [#] [03] [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 02 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 03.
5. ([⇨] or [#04]) [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 02 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 04.
6. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [03]) [#] [05] [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 03 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 05.
7. ([⇨] or [#06]) [SELECT] [MEMORY] ..... CO number 03 has been set to "Enable" on jack number 06.
8. [END]

Conditions

- When an operator is not set and OGM card is installed, program the CO line which is set with DISA to ring on any extensions.

Delayed Ringing Assignment


AB = 49 : Day Mode
50 : Night Mode
until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired jack number appears
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
* : to assign the same on all 32 jacks
until the desired mode appears
Immdtly ··· default (all 32 jack numbers)
1 ring
2 rings
3 rings
AB NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
other jack number
other CO number
or
SELECT
other CO number
other jack number
AB NEXT CD # EF SELECT MEMORY END
EF = * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
01 : on jack number 01
32 : on jack number 32
CD = * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
01 : on CO 01
12 : on CO 12

Description

The ringing start time during the day can be delayed on a designated extension(s) when an incoming call is received from the CO.The CO line that you want to delay the ring start time during the day or night mode can be selected through the programming.

Programming

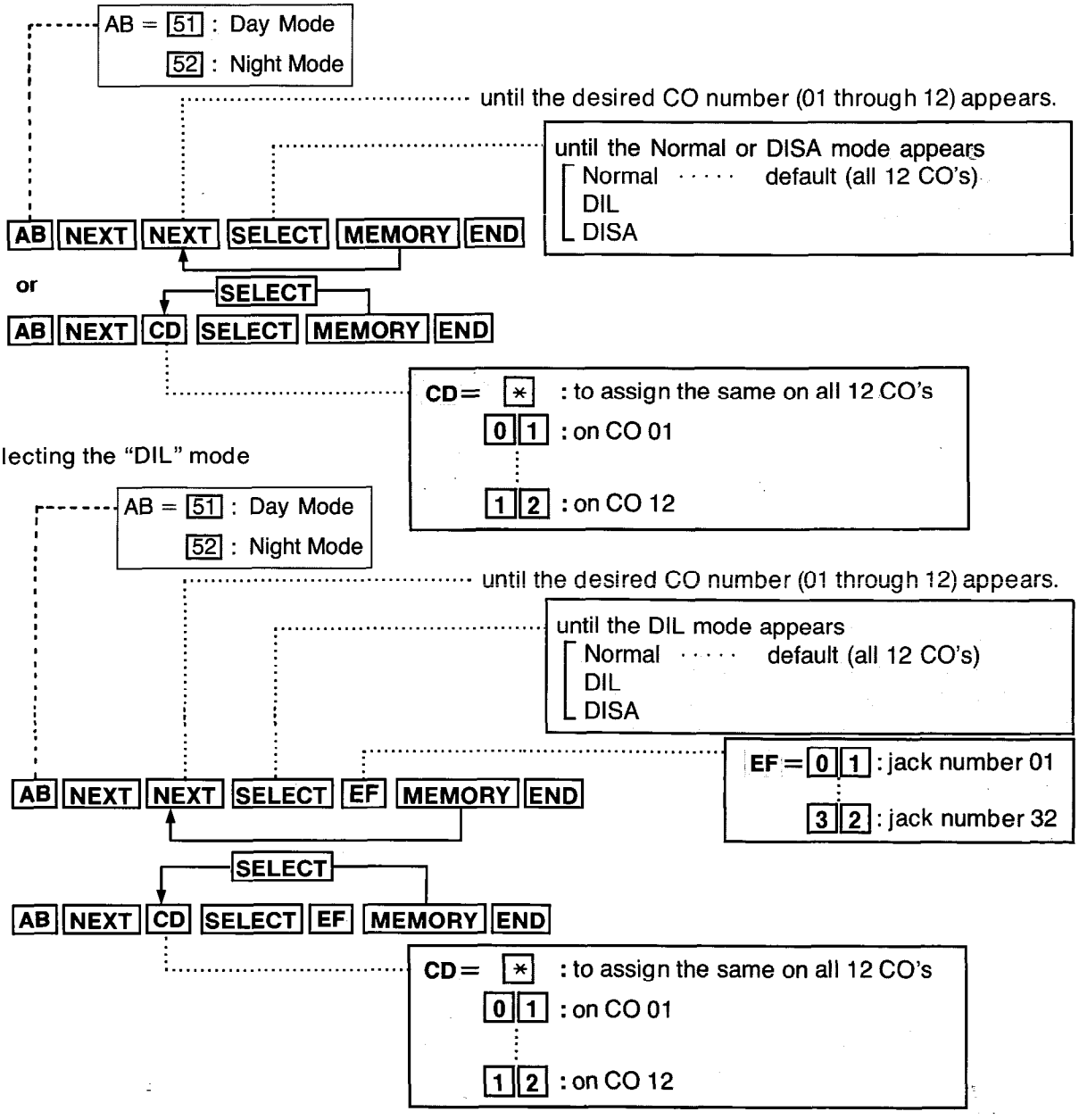
1. ● Dial (49) for day mode.
   "Day Delayed CO" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (50) for night mode.
   "Night Delayed CO" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : #01 : Immdtly" will be displayed.
   (#01 : jack number)
4. Repeat pressing the ⇨ button until the desired jack number appears, or press the # button and then dial the jack number.
5. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired mode is displayed.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
7. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the ⇨ button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the ⇦ button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the # button and then dial the jack number.
8. Repeat steps 5 to 7, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
9. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
10. Repeat steps 4 to 9, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
11. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See pages 7-18 through 7-21.

CO Mode (Normal/Direct In Line/Direct Inward System Access) Assignment

■ Selecting the "Normal" or "DISA" mode


AB = 51 : Day Mode
52 : Night Mode
until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears.
until the Normal or DISA mode appears
Normal ····· default (all 12 CO's)
DIL
DISA
AB NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
AB NEXT CD SELECT MEMORY END
CD= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

■ Selecting the "DIL" mode

AB = 51 : Day Mode
52 : Night Mode
until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears.
until the DIL mode appears
Normal ····· default (all 12 CO's)
DIL
DISA
EF = 0 1 : jack number 01
3 2 : jack number 32
AB NEXT NEXT SELECT EF MEMORY END
SELECT
AB NEXT CD SELECT EF MEMORY END
CD= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

The Outside line mode can be set to the "Normal" mode, "Direct In Line (DIL)" mode or the "Direct Inward System Access (DISA)" mode during the day or night mode.

- Normal mode
  Enables outside line incoming calls to be received to assigned extension.
- Direct In Line (DIL) mode
  Enables all outside line incoming calls to be directed to a specific extension phone (e.g., the assigned operator extension)
  By programming an outside line to the jack number of the corresponding extension phone, all incoming calls on that outside line will be received at the assigned extension phone. The call can be accepted by simply picking up the receiver.
- Direct Inward System Access (DISA) mode
  Enables outside line incoming calls to be directed to an extension phone by designating it or to an outside line through KX-T123211.
  Programming of "Direct Inward System Access" on page 3-42 is necessary.

Programming

■ Selecting the "Normal" mode or the "DISA" mode

1. ● Dial (51) for day mode.
   "CO Day/Mode" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (52) for night mode.
   "CO Night/Mode" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : Normal" will be displayed and "Normal" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button until the "Normal" or "DISA" mode is displayed.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

■ Selecting the "DIL" mode

1. ● Dial (51) for day mode.
   "CO Day/Mode" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (52) for night mode.
   "CO Night/Mode" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : Normal" will be displayed and "Normal" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button until the "DIL" mode is displayed.
   "CO 01 : DIL : Jack-" will be displayed.
5. Dial the jack number (01 through 32).
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
7. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
8. Repeat steps 4 to 7, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
9. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

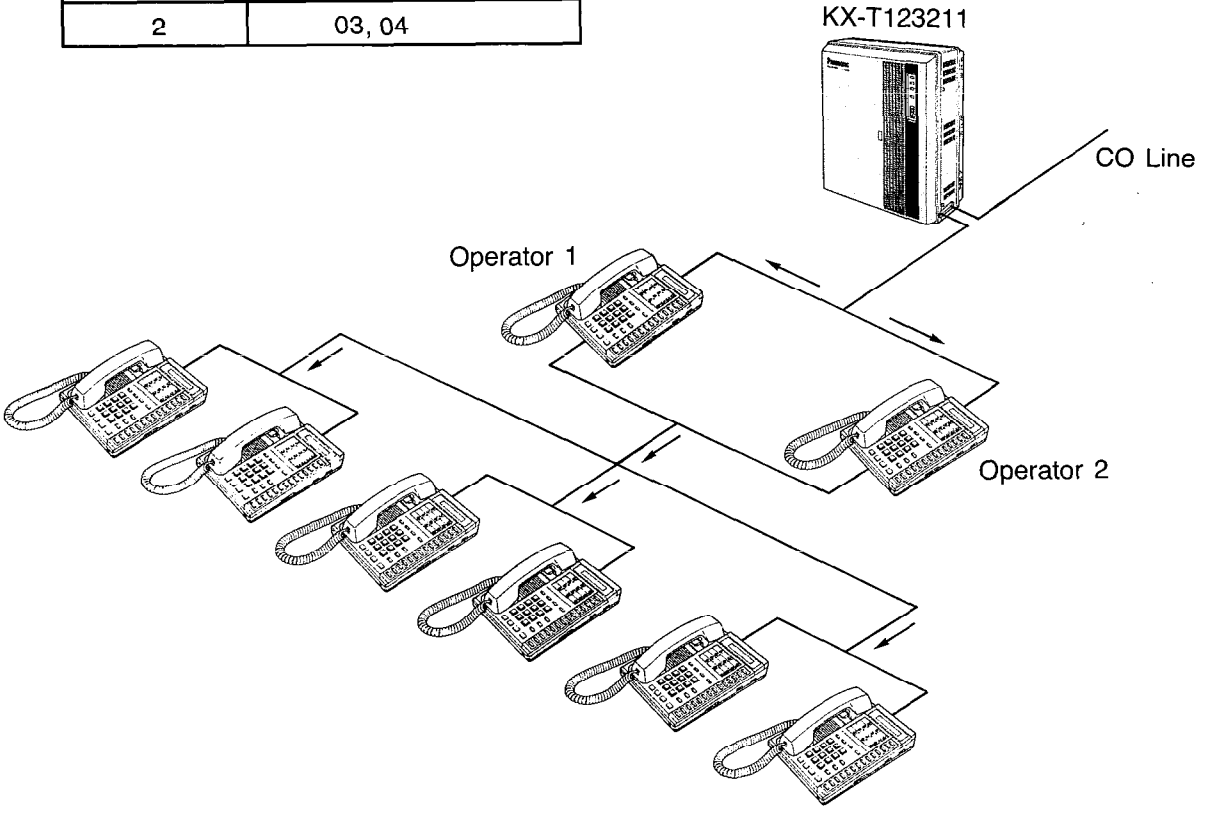
Programming Table

See page 7-22.

Example:

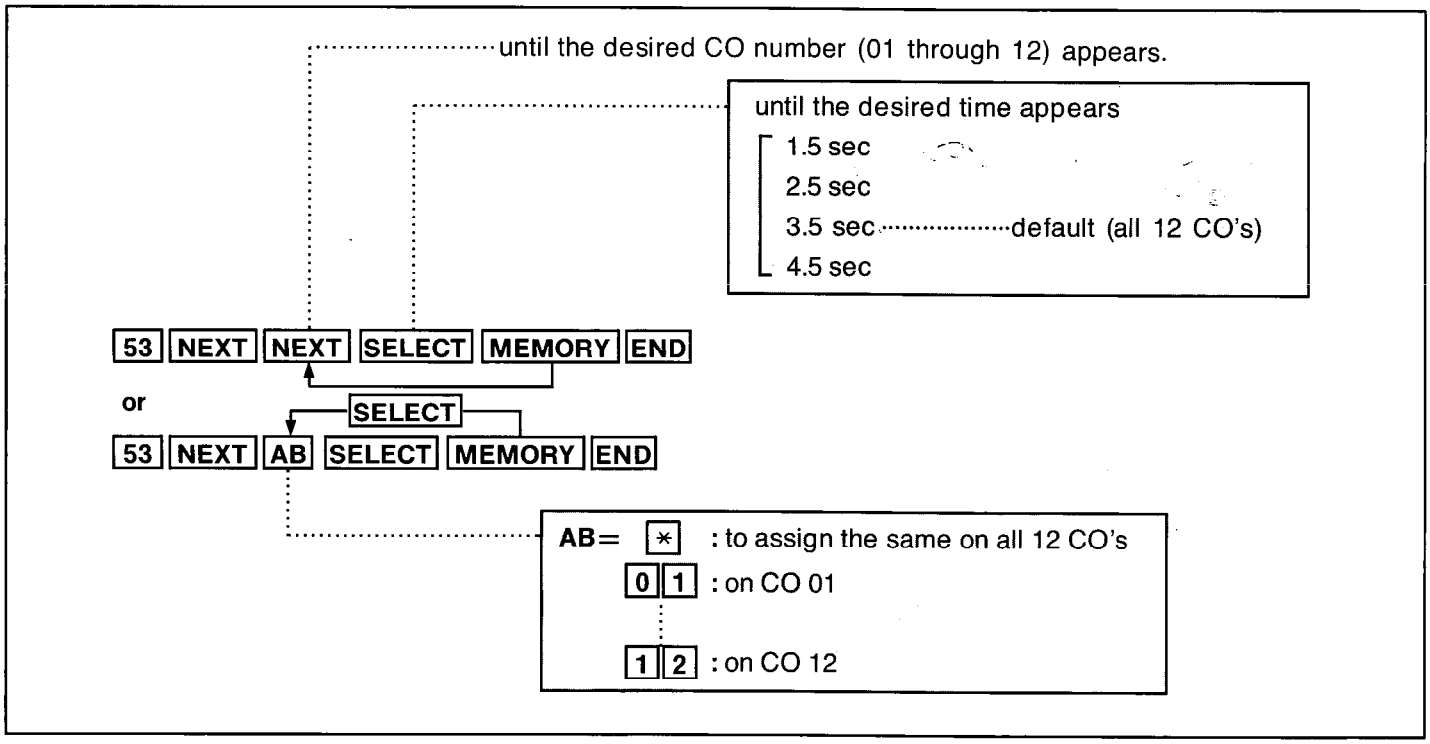
- Company XYZ would like incoming calls from Central Office During the day mode to be received by operators 1 and 2.
  Operator 1 has been connected to jack number 01.
  Operator 2 has been connected to jack number 02.

Operator	Programming CO no.
1	01, 02,
2	03, 04



1. [51] [NEXT] ([NEXT] or [01]) [SELECT] [01] [MEMORY] .... Extension jack number 01 only has been set to receive all incoming calls through CO 01.
2. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [02]) [SELECT] [01] [MEMORY] ..... Extension jack number 01 only has been set to receive all incoming calls through CO 02.
3. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [03]) [SELECT] [02] [MEMORY] ..... Extension jack number 02 only has been set to receive all incoming calls through CO 03.
4. ([NEXT] or [SELECT] [04]) [SELECT] [02] [MEMORY] ..... Extension jack number 02 only has been set to receive all incoming calls through CO 04.
5. [END]

Pause Time Assignment


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears.
until the desired time appears
1.5 sec
2.5 sec
3.5 sec ..... default (all 12 CO's)
4.5 sec
53 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
53 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

The KX-T123211 may require a pause time to access Central Office Line or computer accessed line.
The pause time may be changed to 1.5sec, 2.5sec, 3.5sec or 4.5sec.

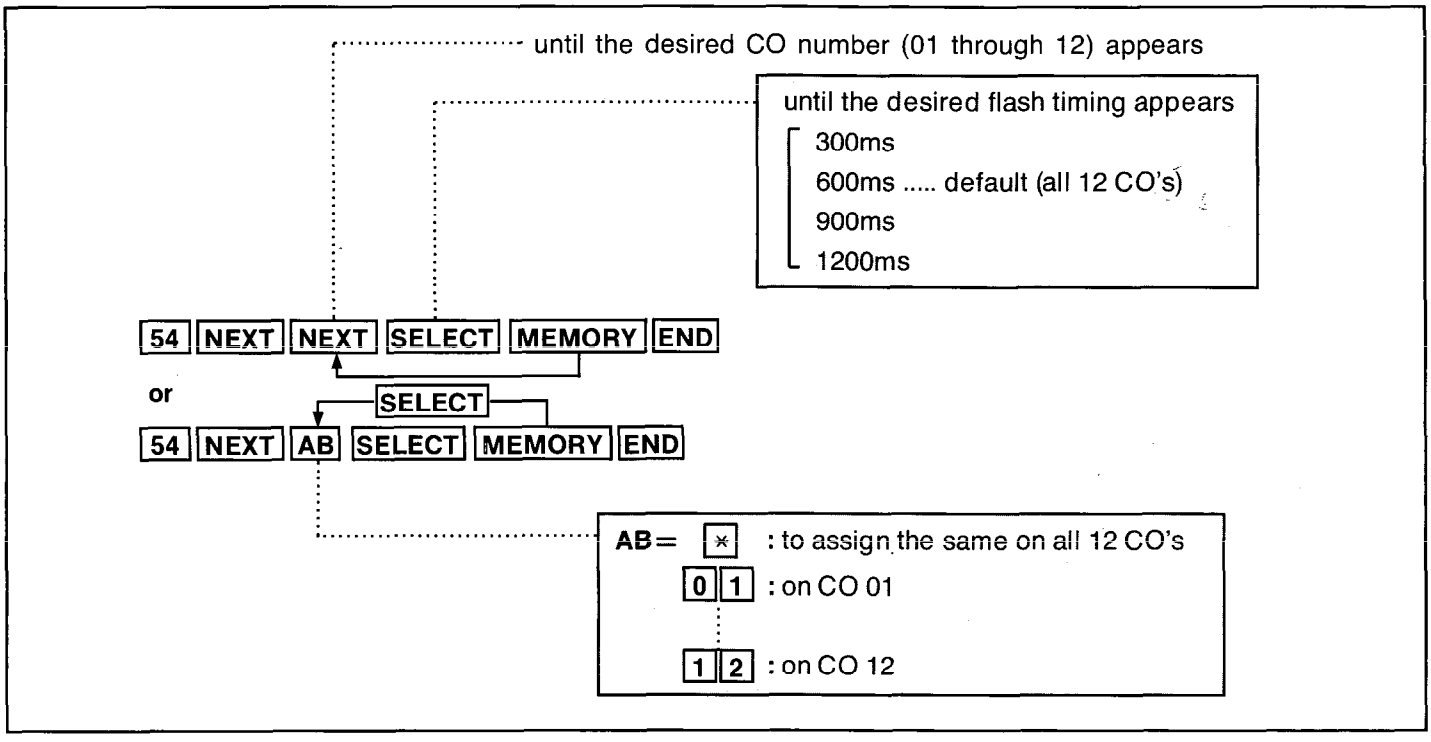
Programming

1. Dial (53).
   "Pause Time" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : 3.5sec" will be displayed and 3.5sec will blink.
4. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired time (1.5sec, 2.5sec, 3.5sec, 4.5sec) is displayed.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other CO numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-23.

Hookswitch Flash Timing


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired flash timing appears
300ms
600ms ..... default (all 12 CO's)
900ms
1200ms
54 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
54 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

The timing of the hookswitch flash signal must be within the requirements from your Central Office. There are four choices available 0.3, 0.6, 0.9, or 1.2second.

Programming

1. Dial (54).
   "Flash Time Set" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01 : 600ms" will be displayed and "600ms" will blink.
4. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired value is displayed.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to set the hookswitch timing of the other CO's.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

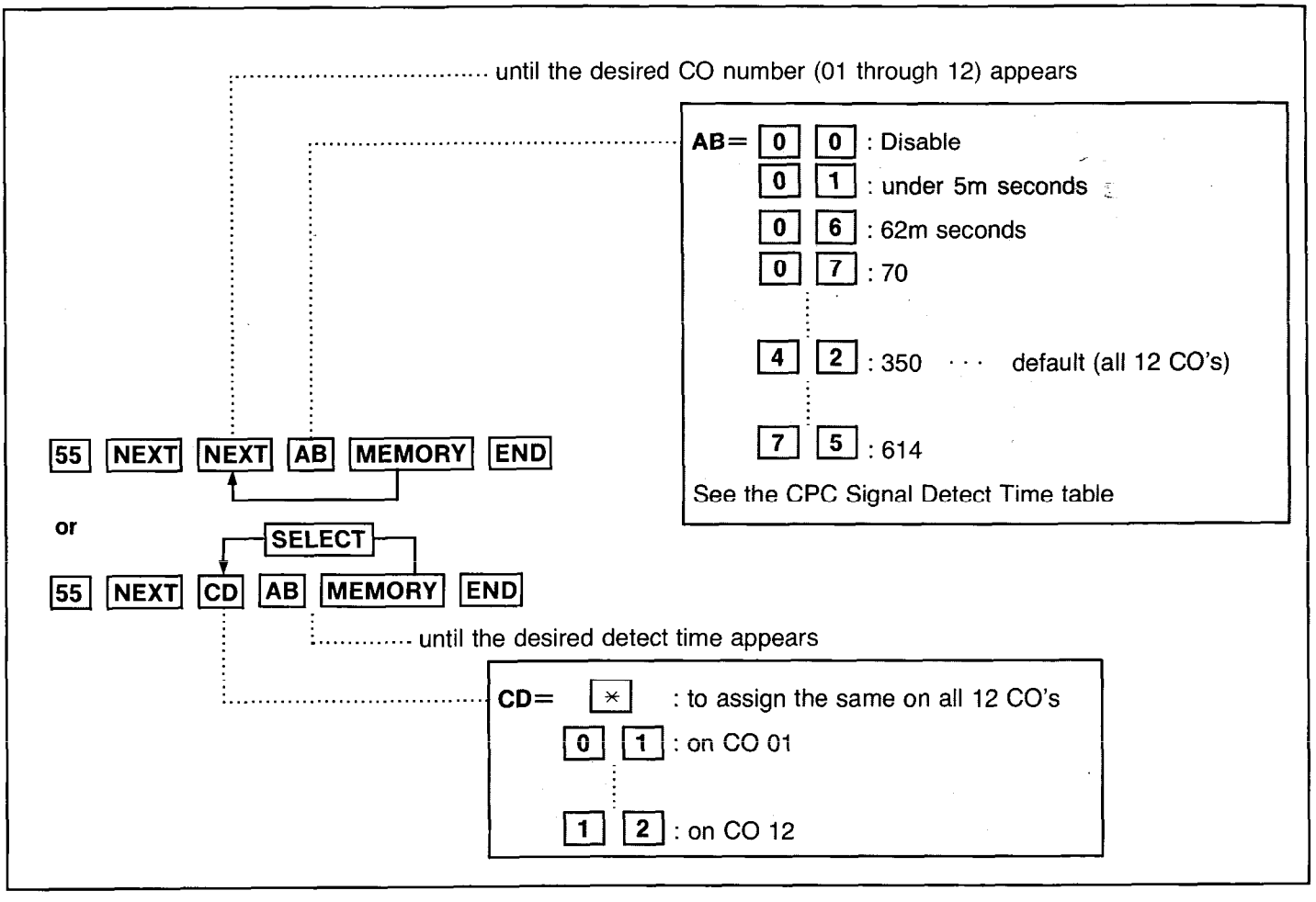
Example:

0.3 sec on all 12 CO's =
54 NEXT * SELECT SELECT SELECT MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-23.

Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
AB= 0 0 : Disable
0 1 : under 5m seconds
0 6 : 62m seconds
0 7 : 70
4 2 : 350 · · · default (all 12 CO's)
7 5 : 614
See the CPC Signal Detect Time table
55 NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY END
or
SELECT
55 NEXT CD AB MEMORY END
until the desired detect time appears
CD= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

To detect that an outside party has hung up and then terminated the outside line (after a conversation, conference etc.) a CPC signal is needed. CPC signal detection time can be removed or changed at customer's request.

Programming

1. Dial (55).
   "CPC Detection" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01: N=42" will be displayed and "42" will blink.
4. Dial the CPC Signal Detect Time number (00, 01, 06 through 75).
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the detect time of the other CO number.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-23.

Conditions

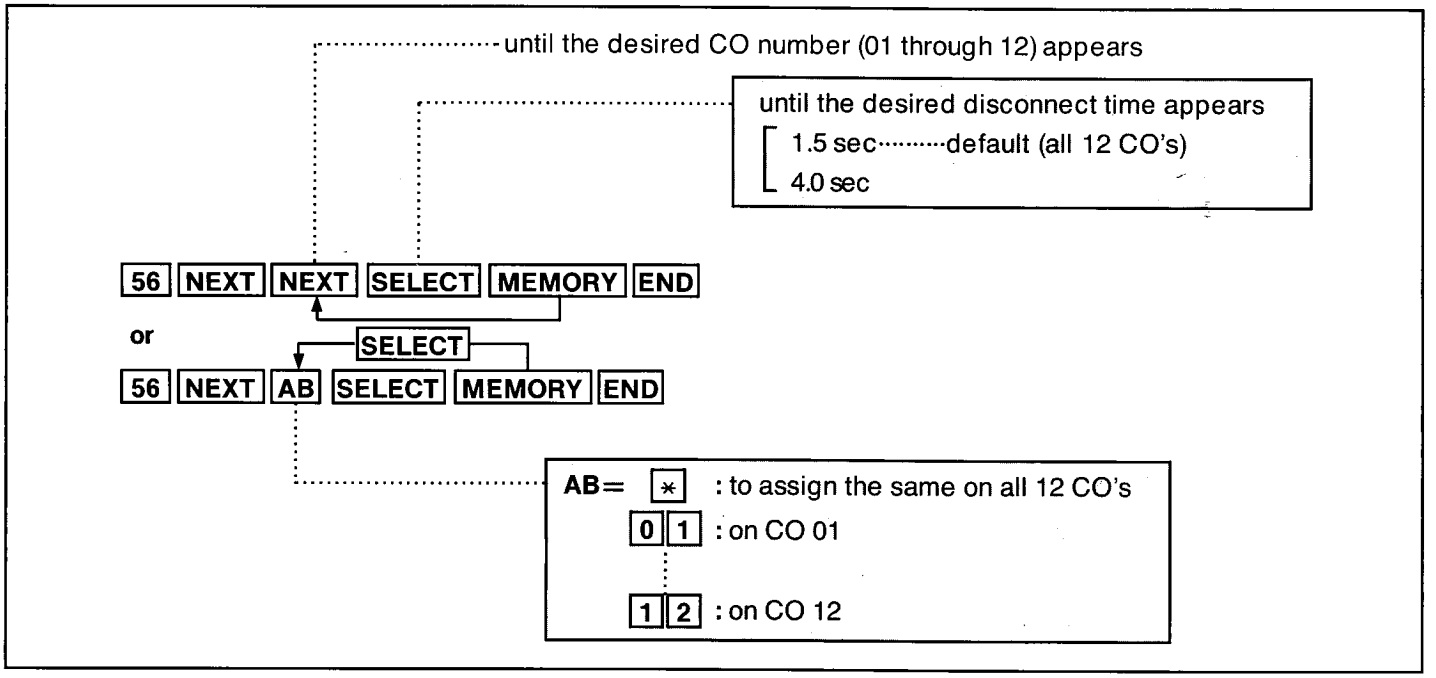
- CPC Signal Detect Time number 02 through 05 can not be used.

CPC Signal Detect Time

No.	Detect Time (m sec)
00	Disable
01	under 5
02 through 05	can not use
06	62
07	70
08	78
09	86
10	94
11	102
12	110
13	118
14	126
15	134
16	142
17	150
18	158
19	166
20	174
21	182
22	190
23	198
24	206
25	214
26	222
27	230
28	238
29	246
30	254
31	262
32	270
33	278
34	286
35	294
36	302
37	310
38	318
39	326

No.	Detect Time (m sec)
40	334
41	342
42	350 (default)
43	358
44	366
45	374
46	382
47	390
48	398
49	406
50	414
51	422
52	430
53	438
54	446
55	454
56	462
57	470
58	478
59	486
60	494
61	502
62	510
63	518
64	526
65	534
66	542
67	550
68	558
69	566
70	574
71	582
72	590
73	598
74	606
75	614

Disconnect Time


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired disconnect time appears
1.5 sec·····default (all 12 CO's)
4.0 sec
56 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
56 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

A certain amount of time is needed for an outside call to be released, this is necessary so that a new call may be attempted after disconnecting with the previous call.
There are two choices available, 1.5 and 4.0 seconds.
The time you select must be longer than the requirements from your Central Office or host PBX.

Programming

1. Dial (56).
   "Disconnect Time" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO ?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01:1.5 sec" will be displayed and "1.5" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between 1.5 sec and 4.0 sec.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to set the disconnect time for the other CO's.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Example:

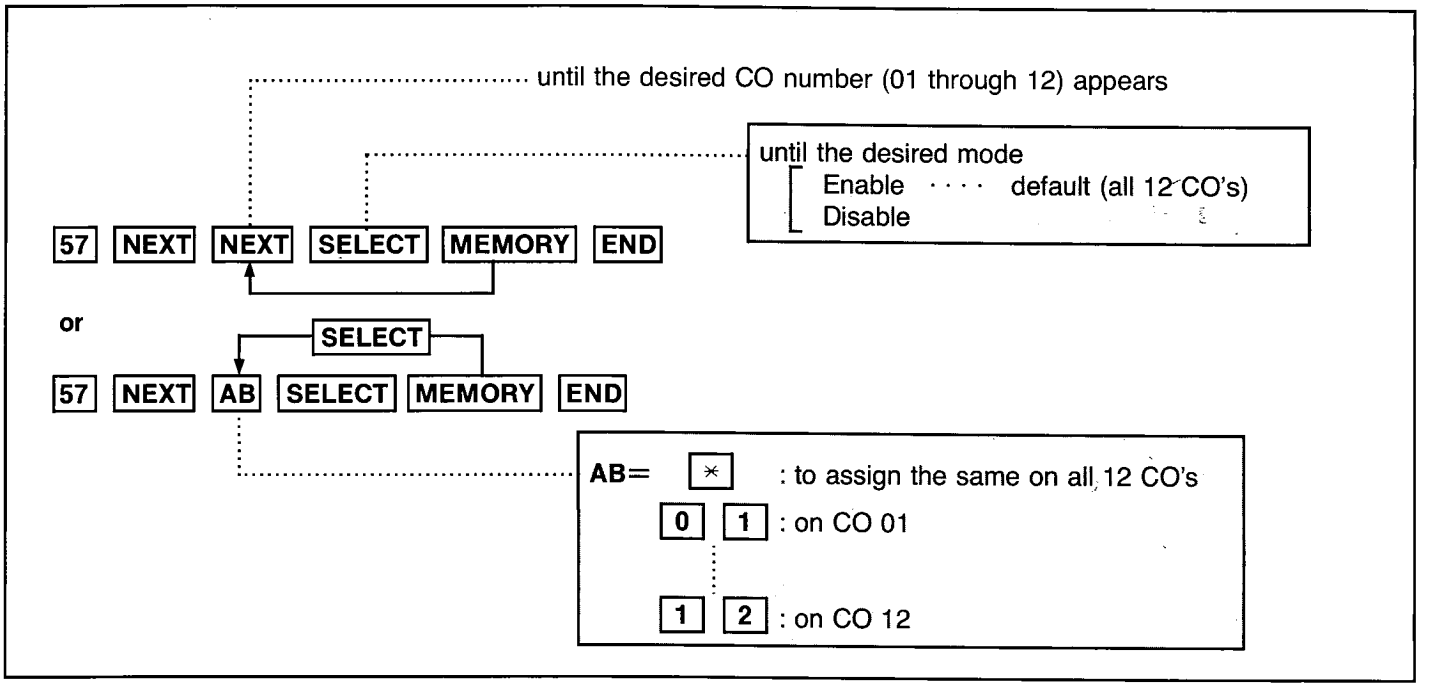
● 4.0 sec on all 12 CO's =.

56 NEXT * SELECT MEMORY END

Programming Table

See page 7-24.

Automatic Designated CO Line Access


until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears
until the desired mode
Enable · · · · default (all 12 CO's)
Disable
57 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
57 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 12 CO's
0 1 : on CO 01
1 2 : on CO 12

Description

Through programming, you can select which CO Line is accessed automatically when you dial 9 to use the "Automatic Line Access" feature or you use the "Auto CO Hunting" feature.

Programming

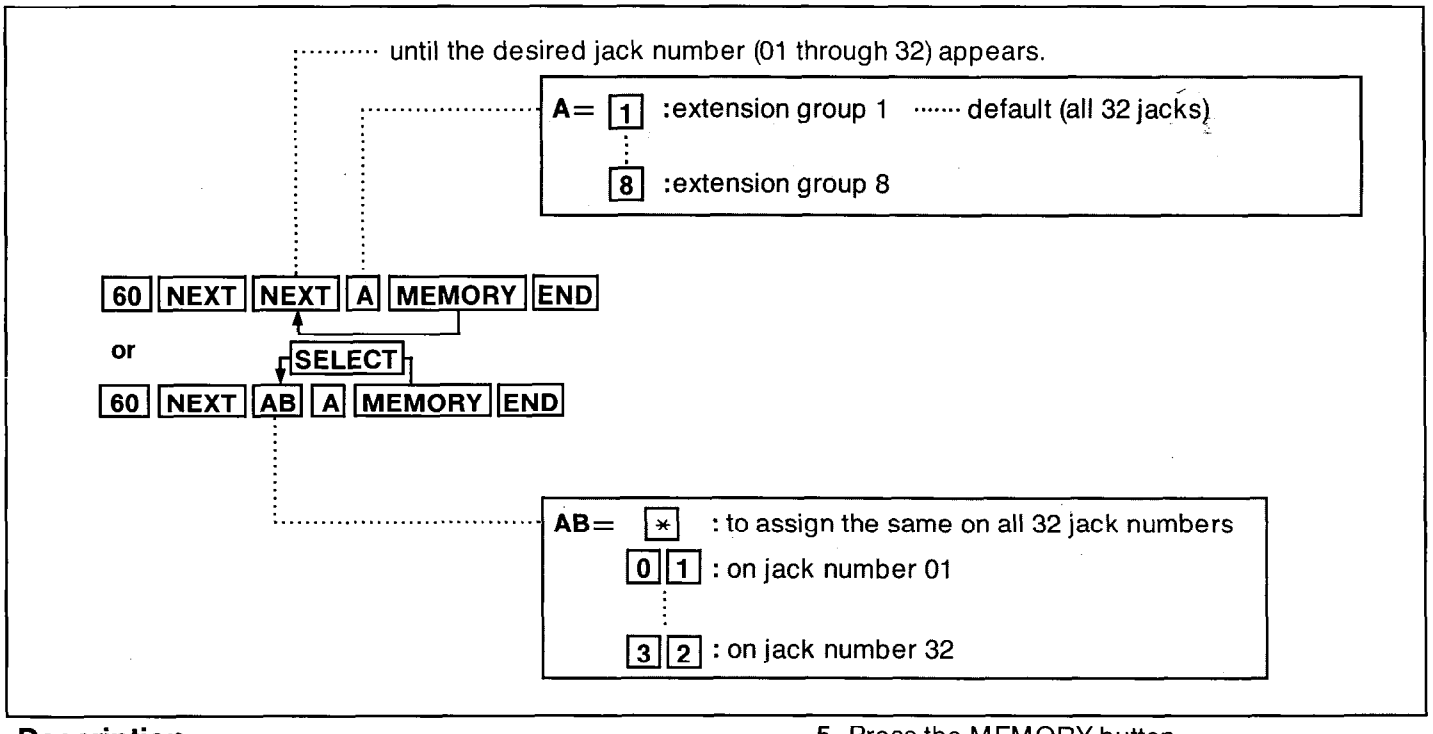
1. Dial (57).
   "Accessd W / "9"" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "CO NO? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   "CO 01: Enable" will be displayed and "Enable" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next CO number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous CO number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired CO number, press the SELECT button and then dial the CO number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other CO's.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-24.

Extension Feature

Extension Group Assignment


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears.
A= 1 :extension group 1 ····· default (all 32 jacks)
8 :extension group 8
60 NEXT NEXT A MEMORY END
or
SELECT
60 NEXT AB A MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

Enables grouping of extension numbers by department or floor by all extension numbers into a maximum of 8 separate extension groups. Each group has access to the "Paging Group" (on page 4-25), "Call Hunting" (on page 3-15), and "Dial Call Pickup" (on page 4-11) functions.

Programming

1. Dial (60).
   "Extension Group" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : EXT GRP-1" will be displayed.
   #01 ← jack number

4. Dial the extension group number (1 through 8).

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

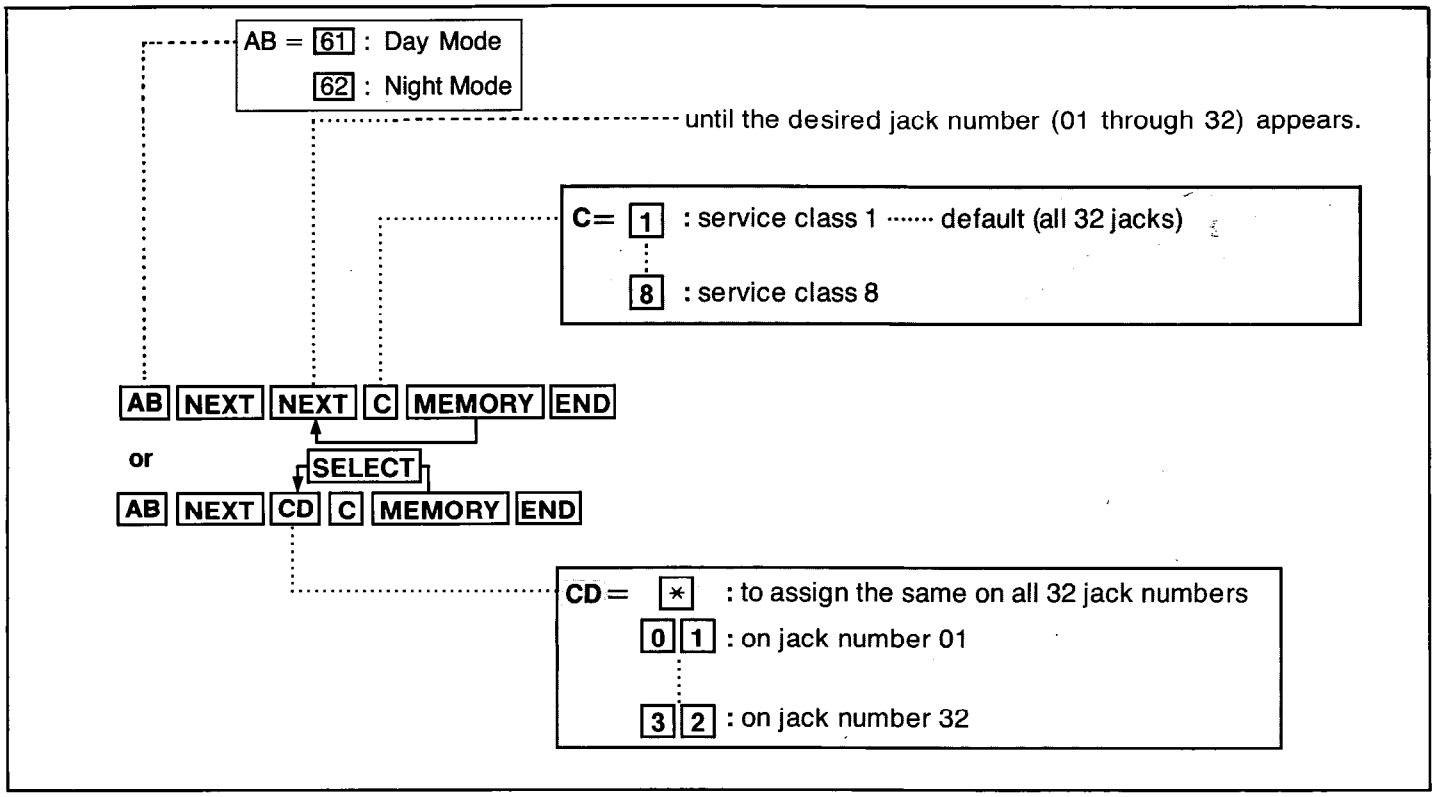
Conditions

● When you dial "*" instead of pressing the NEXT button at step 3, in case all of 32 jack numbers have been programmed to extension group 1, " # *:EXT GRP-1" will be displayed.
In case each of 32 jack numbers has been programmed from extension group 1 to extension group 8, "# *: Mixed" will be displayed.

Programming Table

See page 7-25.

Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction


AB = 61 : Day Mode
62 : Night Mode
until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears.
C= 1 : service class 1 ····· default (all 32 jacks)
8 : service class 8
AB NEXT NEXT C MEMORY END
or
SELECT
AB NEXT CD C MEMORY END
CD = * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

Used to prohibit selected extensions from making long distance calls during the day or night mode.

Toll restriction can help eliminate telephone abuse and contribute to saving telephone costs.

There are eight service classes available for each extension.

"Area Type Selection" on page 3-18 should be set.

To allow or deny dialing an Operator Call, see "CO Operator Call-Boundary Class" on page 3-19.

	Service Class Selections	
	Allowed	Denied
1.	all calls	
2.	●toll calls ●local calls (charged) ●local calls	●international calls
3.	●selected area codes ●local calls (charged) ●local calls	●international calls ●any calls other than specific area code programmed
4.	●local calls (charged) ●local calls	●international calls ●toll calls
5.	●selected exchange codes (charged) ●local calls	●international calls ●toll calls ●any calls other than specific exchange codes (charged) programmed
6.	●local calls	●international calls ●toll calls ●local calls (charged)
7.	●any calls other than specific exchange codes programmed	●international calls ●toll calls ●local calls (charged) ●selected exchange codes
8.		all calls

- For service class 3, up to 20 area codes can be selected for use in toll dialing. See "Area Code Entry for Class 3" on page 3-22.
- For service class 5, up to 20 exchange codes (charged) can be selected for use in local dialing (charged). See "Exchange Code Entry for Class 5" on page 3-23.
- For service class 7, up to 20 exchange codes can be selected for no use in local dialing. See "Exchange Code Entry for Class 7" on page 3-24.
- For an area that uses Area code type as the exchange code, up to 20 exchange codes can be selected for use in local dialing. See "Allowable Exchange Code Selection" on page 3-21.

Programming

1. ● Dial (61) for day mode.
   "Day Toll Restrct" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (62) for night mode.
   "Nig Toll Restrct" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : Class-1" will be displayed and "1" will blink. (#01: jack number)

4. Press the service class number (1 through 8).

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.

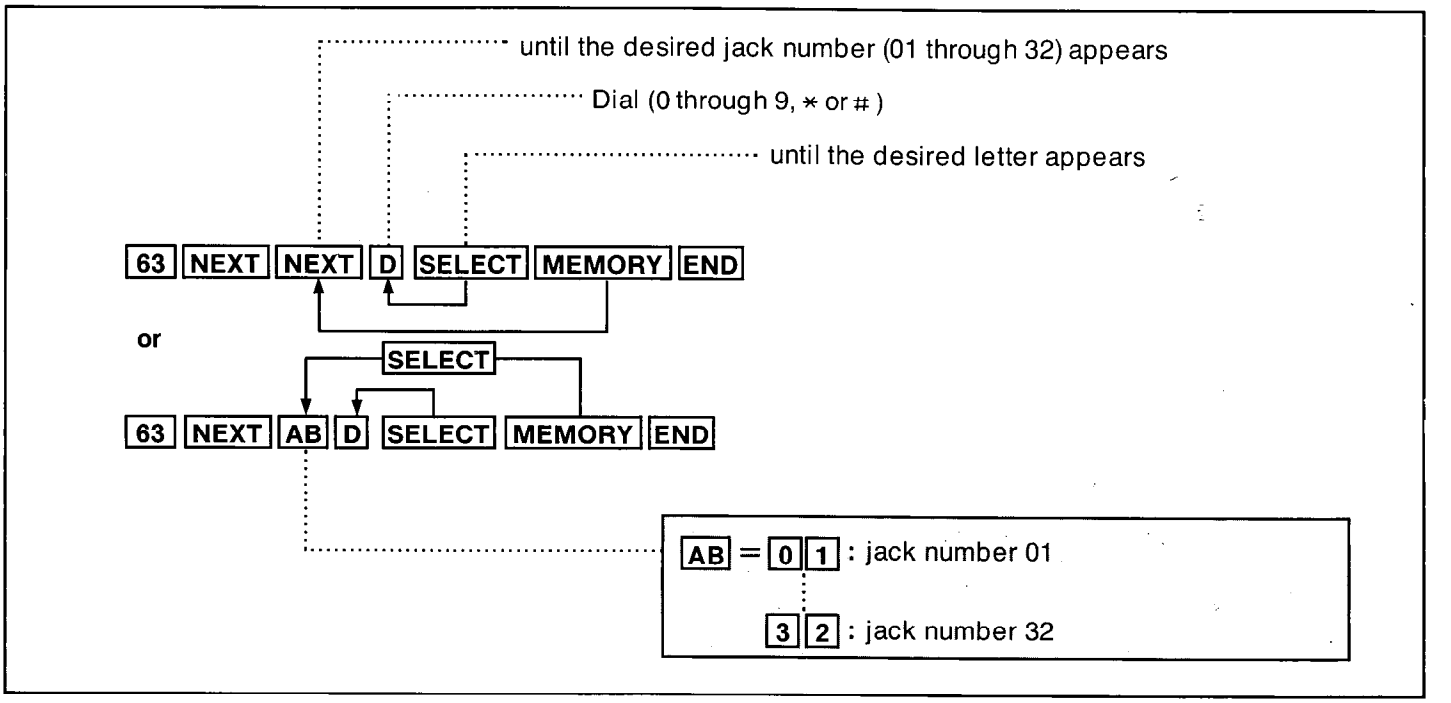
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment on the other jack numbers.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See pages 7-25 and 7-26.

Extension Name


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
Dial (0 through 9, * or #)
until the desired letter appears
63 NEXT NEXT D SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
63 NEXT AB D SELECT MEMORY END
AB = 0 1 : jack number 01
3 2 : jack number 32

Description

Each extension can be programmed by name and will be displayed on the display when making or receiving intercom calls.

Programming

1. Dial (63).
   "Extension Name" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : " will be displayed.
   (#01 : — jack number)
4. To program the extension name,
   ① Dial (0 through 9, * or #)
   ② Press the SELECT button until the desired letter appears.
   ③ Repeat steps ① and ②, to program the desired name.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.

① ②

Dial	Display: Press the SELECT button					
1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	A	a	B	b	C	c
3	D	d	E	e	F	f
4	G	g	H	h	I	i
5	J	j	K	k	L	l
6	M	m	N	n	O	o
7	P	p	R	r	S	s
8	T	t	U	u	V	v
9	W	w	X	x	Y	y
0		.	,	'	:	;
*	"	+	-	=	<	>
#	$	%	&	@	(	)

7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the other extension names of jack numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

- To erase all letters, press the CLEAR button.
- To erase one letter, press the ⇦ button.
- The maximum numbers of letters can not exceed ten.

Example:

- To program jack number 01 for ····· Mr.Brown

1. [63] [NEXT] [01]

Display

2. Dial (2). ····· #01 : 2

3. Press the SELECT button three times. ····· #01 : B

4. Dial (7). ····· #01 : B7

5. Press the SELECT button four times. ····· #01 : Br

6. Dial (6). ····· #01 : Br6

7. Press the SELECT button six times. ····· #01 : Bro

8. Dial (9). ····· #01 : Bro9

9. Press the SELECT button two times. ····· #01 : Brow

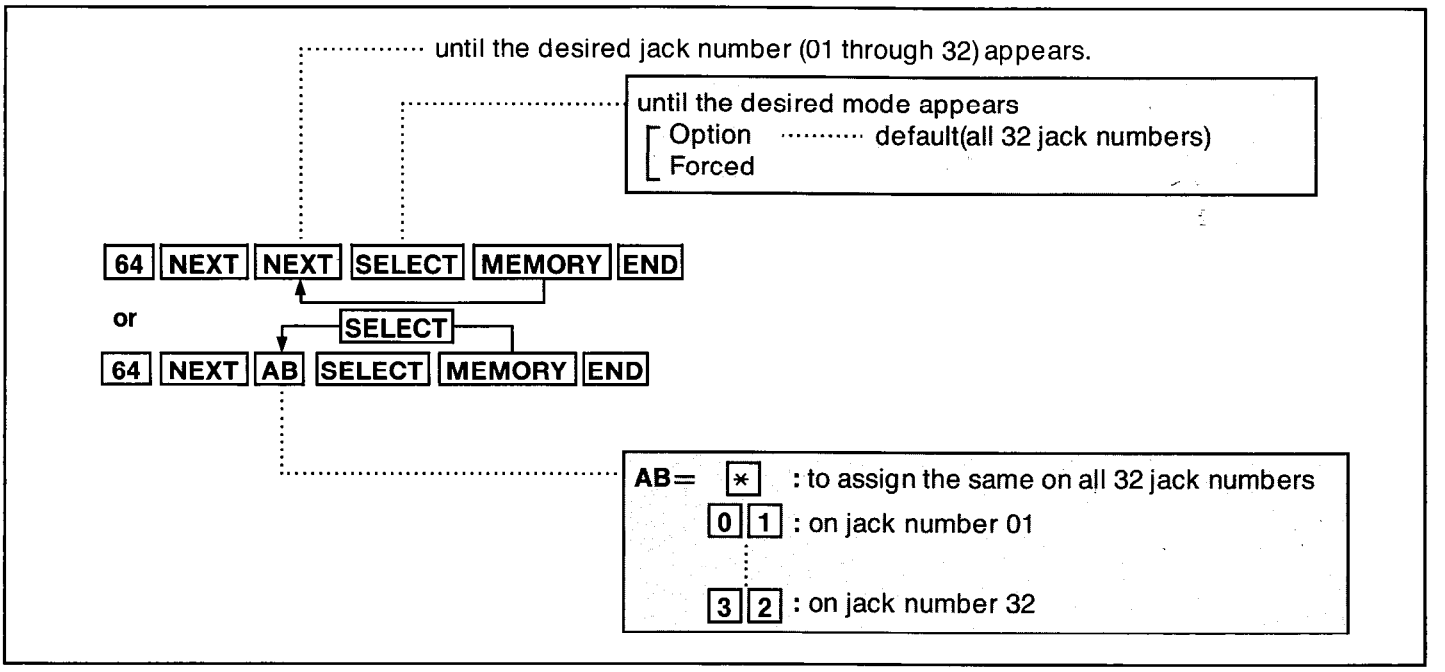
10. Dial (6). ····· #01 : Brow6

11. Press the SELECT button four times. ····· #01 : Brown

12. [MEMORY] [END]

There is a phone number directory on page 7-1

Account Code Input Mode


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears.
until the desired mode appears
Option ..... default(all 32 jack numbers)
Forced
64 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
64 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

This feature gives each message of the SMDR to an account code of the called or calling party. This feature has two modes "Forced" and "Option" .In the "Forced" mode, the account code must be entered every time extension user dials.
In the "Option" mode, the account code may be entered when a record is needed. Refer to "Account Code" page 4-40.

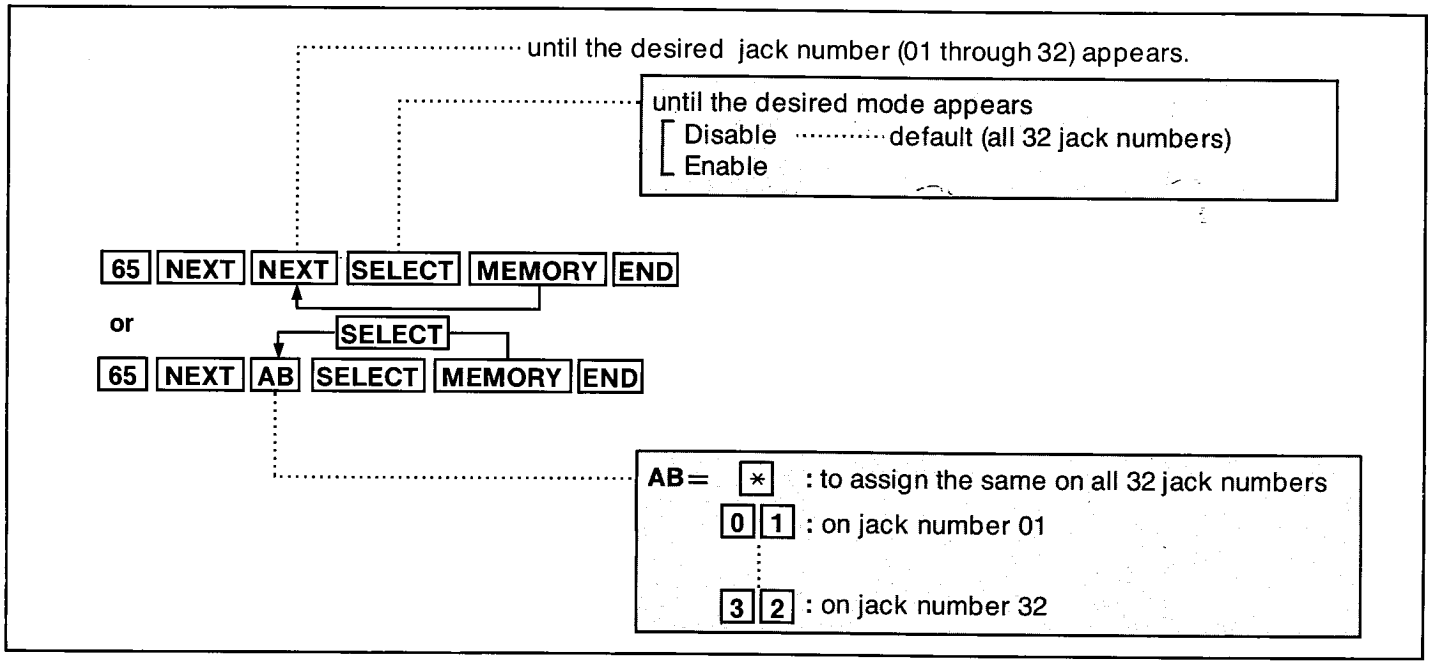
Programming

1. Dial (64).
   "Call Accounting" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO?→" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : Option" will be displayed and the
   ↑ jack number
   "Option" will blink.
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Option" and "Forced" to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the account code of the other jack numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-26.

Call Transfer To Outside Line


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears.
until the desired mode appears
Disable ..... default (all 32 jack numbers)
Enable
65 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
65 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

Through programming, you can select whether an extension can transfer an intercom or outside call to another outside line manually.

Programming

1. Dial (65).
   "Transfer to CO" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : "Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
   (#01 ← jack number)

4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.

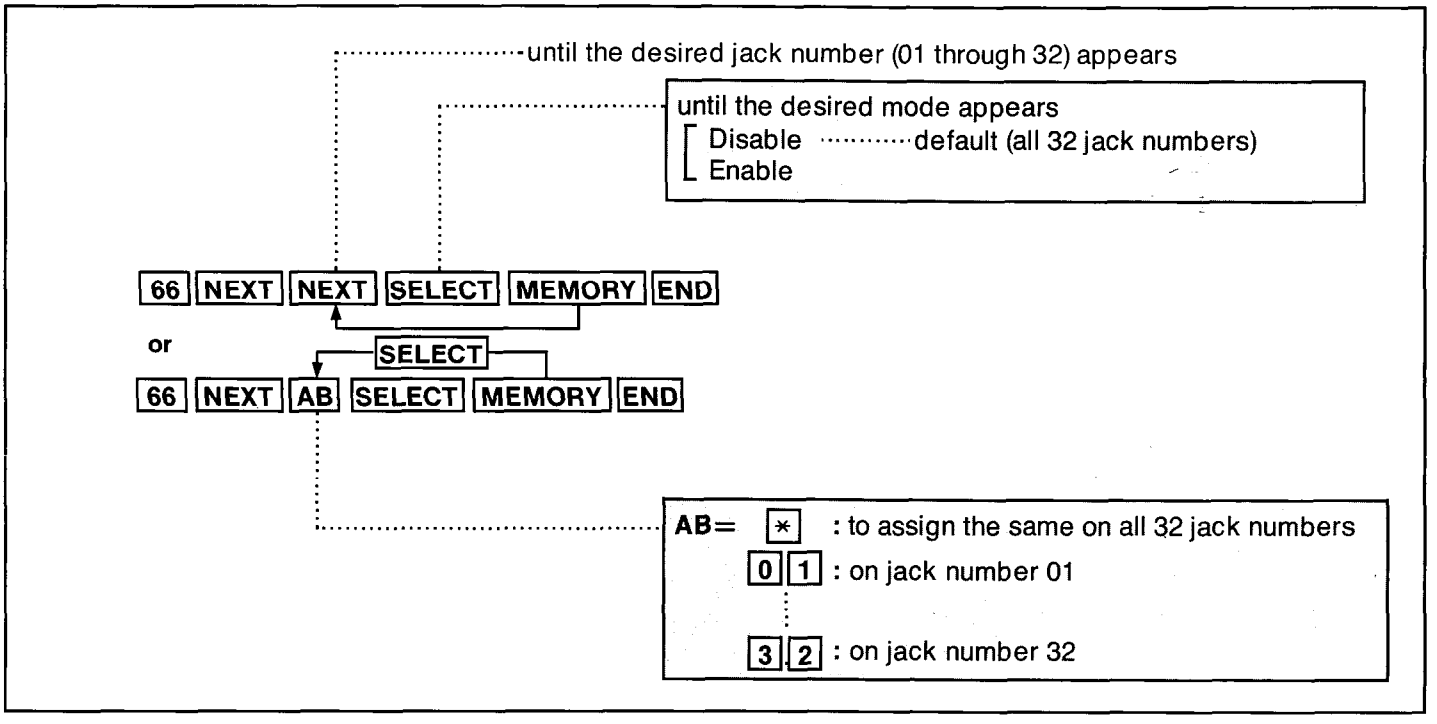
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-27.

Call Forwarding To Outside Line


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
until the desired mode appears
Disable ..... default (all 32 jack numbers)
Enable
66 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
66 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

"Call Forwarding To Outside Line" (on page 4-29) enable for each extension.

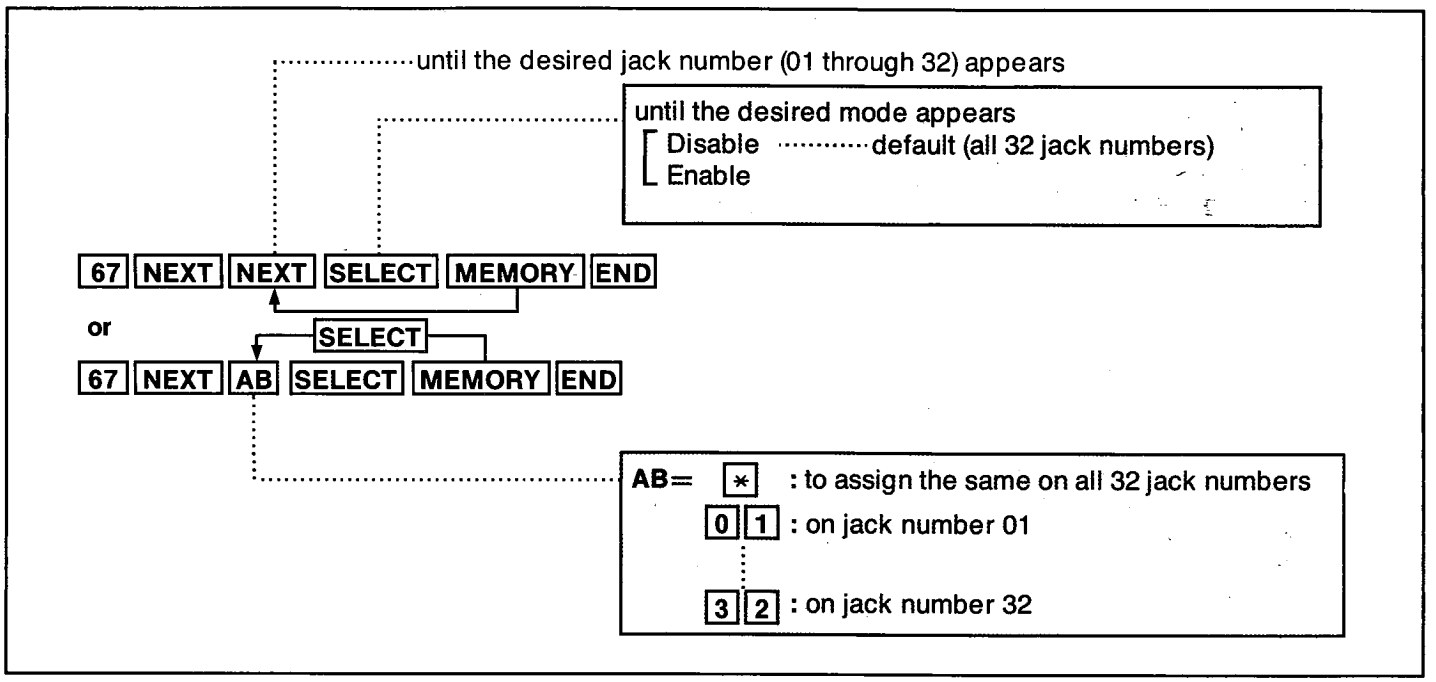
Programming

1. Dial (66).
   "CO Forward" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
   (#01 ← jack number)
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-27.

Executive Override


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
until the desired mode appears
Disable ····· default (all 32 jack numbers)
Enable
67 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
67 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

Through programming, allows an extension user to intrude into another extension or CO line that is in conversation with an outside party or inside party.

Refer to "Executive Override (Barge-In) on page 4-9.

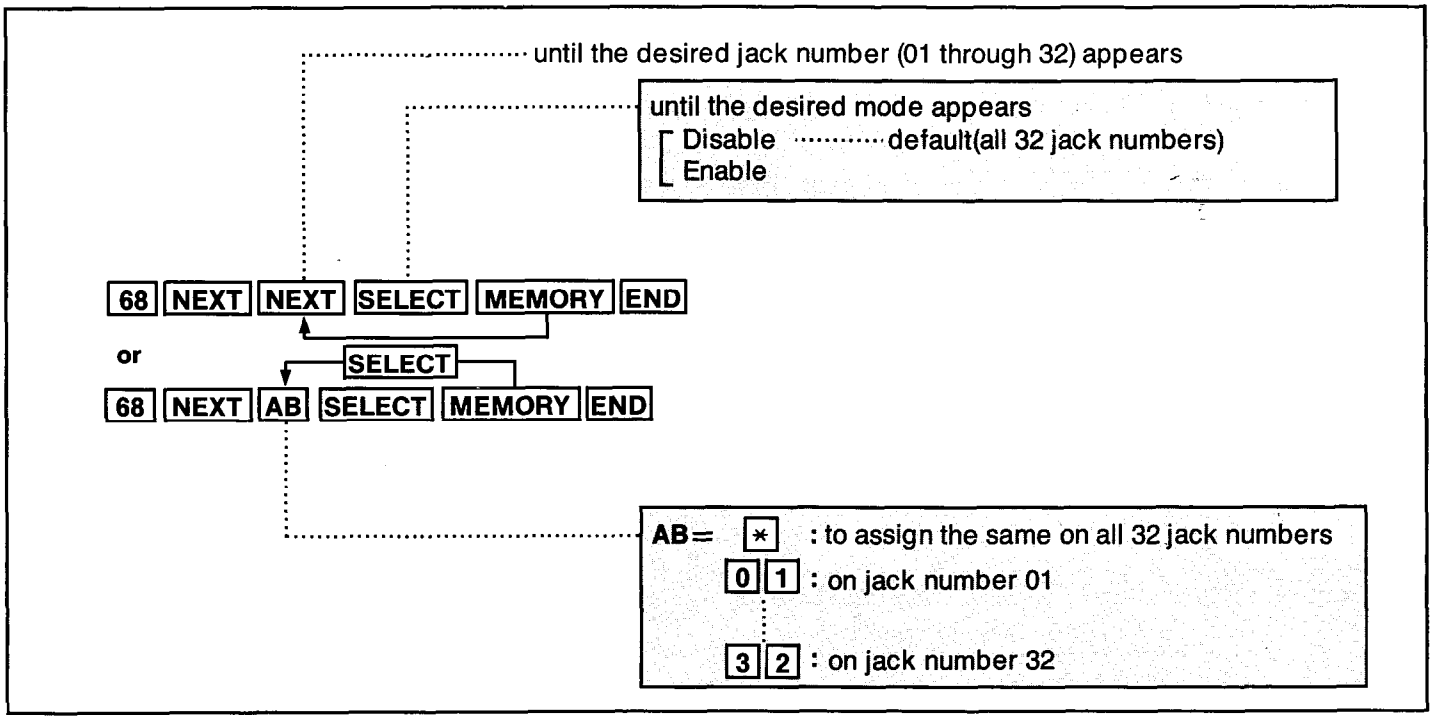
Programming

1. Dial (67).
   "Busy Override" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
   (#01 ← jack number)
4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
6. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See page 7-27.

Do not Disturb Override


until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
until the desired mode appears
Disable ..... default(all 32 jack numbers)
Enable
68 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
68 NEXT AB SELECT MEMORY END
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32

Description

This feature can call to the extension that is setting the Do Not Disturb by programming.

Refer to "Do Not Disturb Override" on page 4-32.

Programming

1. Dial (68).
   "DND Override" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Jack NO ? → " will be displayed.

3. Press the NEXT button or dial the jack number (01 through 32).
   "#01 : Disable" will be displayed and "Disable" will blink.
   (#01 ← jack number)

4. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.

5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

6. ●To advance to the next jack number, press the NEXT button.
   ●To return to the previous jack number, press the PREV button.
   ●To go to the desired jack number, press the SELECT button and then dial the jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 to 6, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.

8. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Conditions

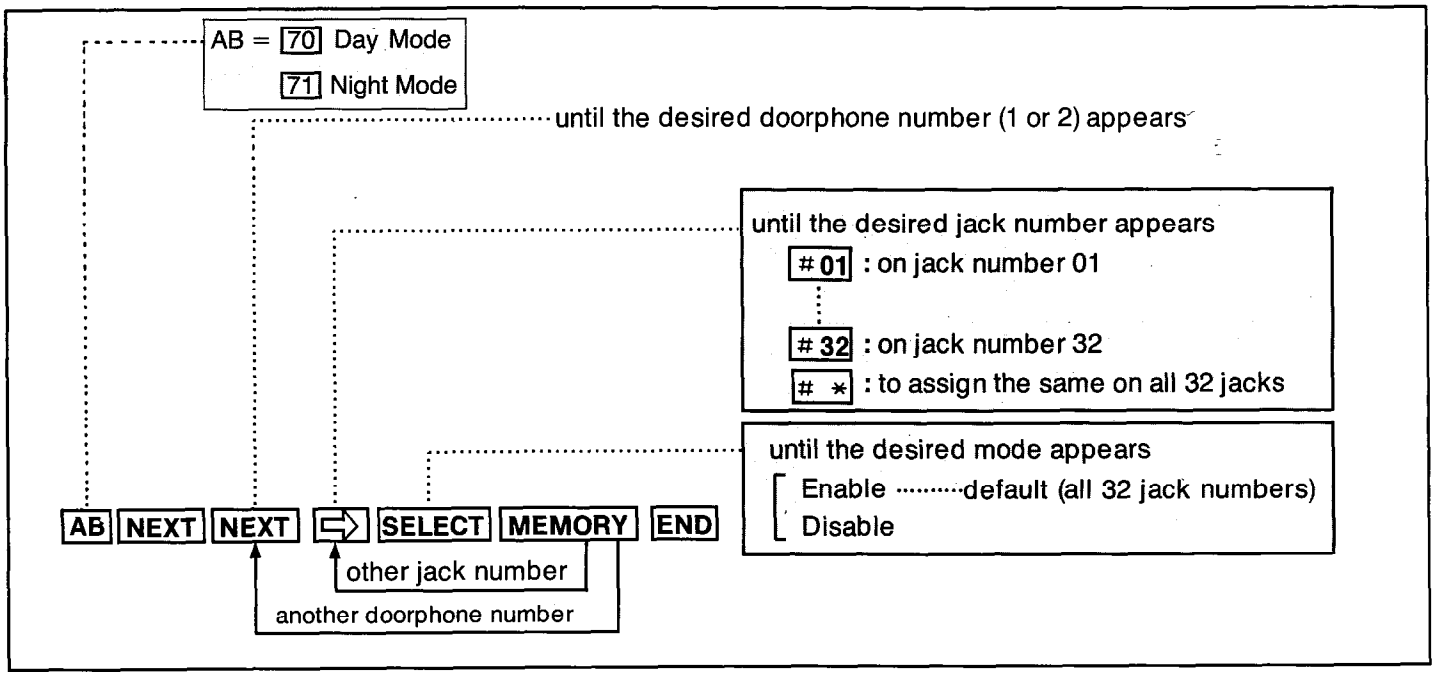
This feature allows you to ring an extension that is set for the "Do Not Disturb" mode.

Programming Table

See page 7-28.

Doorphone Feature

Ringing Assignment of Doorphone



Description

Allows each extension to be programmed for receiving calls from up to 2 doorphones during the day or night mode.
(Doorphone is an option.)

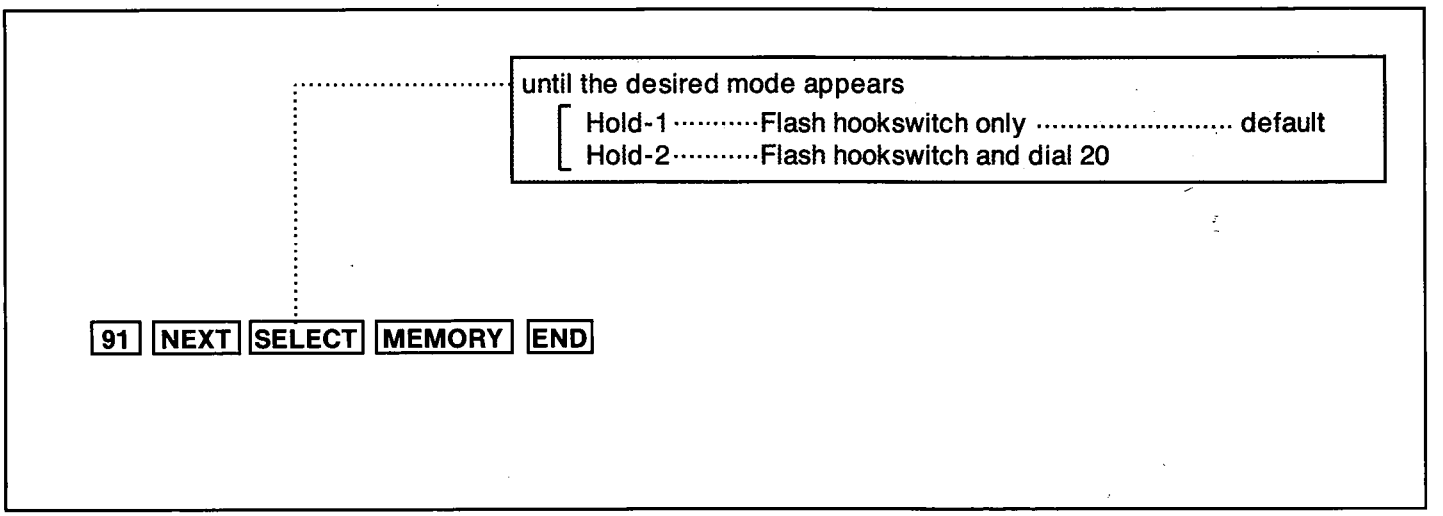
Programming

1. ● Dial (70) for day mode.
   "Day Door Phone" will be displayed.
   ● Dial (71) for night mode.
   "Night Door Phone" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Door NO ? →" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button or dial the doorphone number (1 or 2).
   "DP-1: #01 : Enable" will be displayed.
   (#01 ← jack number)
4. Repeat pressing the ⇨ button until the desired jack number appears, or press the # button and then dial the jack number.
5. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Enable" and "Disable" to select the desired mode.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
7. ● To advance to the next jack number, press the ⇨ button.
   ● To return to the previous jack number, press the ⇦ button.
   ● To go to the desired jack number, press the # button and then dial the jack number.
8. Repeat steps 5 to 7, to program the assignment of the other jack numbers.
9. Repeat steps 3 to 8, to program the assignment of the another doorphone.
10. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

See pages 7-28 and 7-29.

Call on Hold for Standard Telephone



Description

If the following happens frequently with a standard telephone, program the HOLD MODE 2.

- Nobody answers when you receive a call.
- A CO line is busy although nobody is using the line.
- The Trunk (CO) Indicator of the system unit does not turn off even after you hang up.

If a call is not terminated reliably after you hang up, the above-mentioned cases are caused. To avoid these problems, program the HOLD MODE 2. Every call will be terminated reliably except those calls that you dialed 20 after flashing the hook-switch in this mode.

The following operation is changed when "Hold-2" mode is set.

Call Park (on page 5-4)
Call on Hold (on page 5-4)
Conference (on page 5-5)
Call Waiting (on page 5-5)
Call Splitting (on page 5-6)
Call Transfer (on page 5-6)
Paging And Transfer (on page 5-8)
External Feature Access (on page 5-9)
Account Code (on page 5-10)

Programming

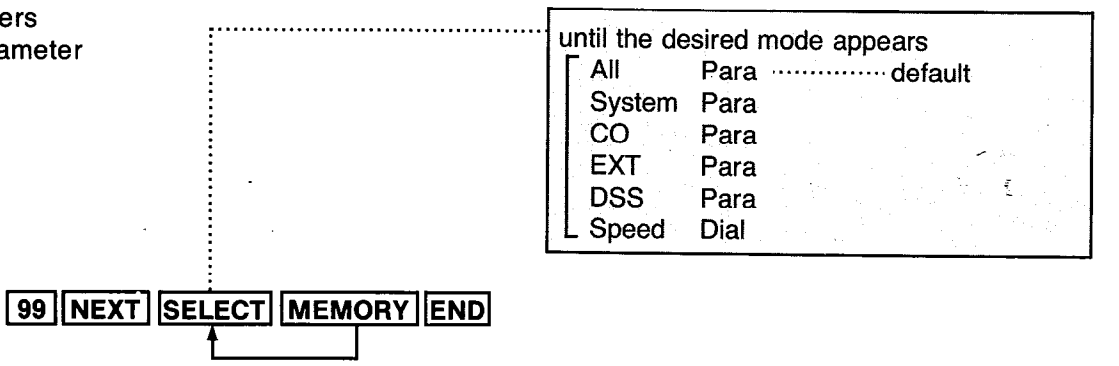
1. Dial (91)
   "Option 1" will be displayed.
2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Hold-1" will be displayed and blink.
3. Press the SELECT button to alternate between "Hold-1" and "Hold-2" to select the desired mode.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.
5. To return to the initial program mode, press the END button.

Programming Table

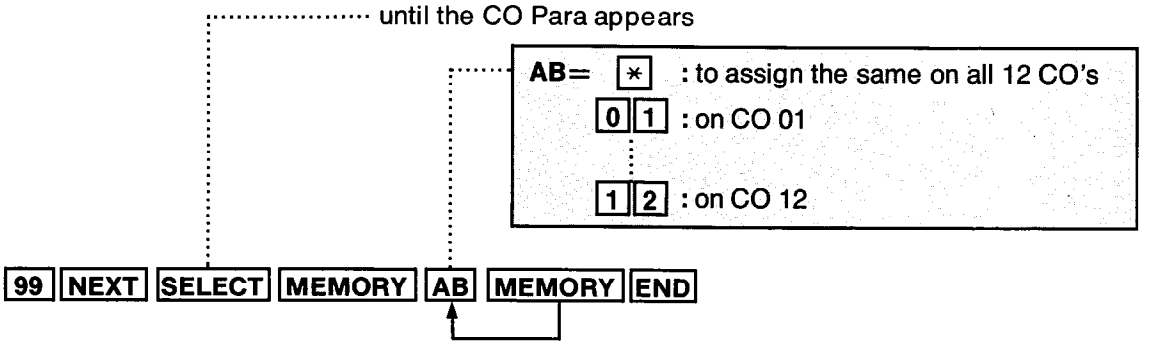
See page 7-29.

System Data Clear

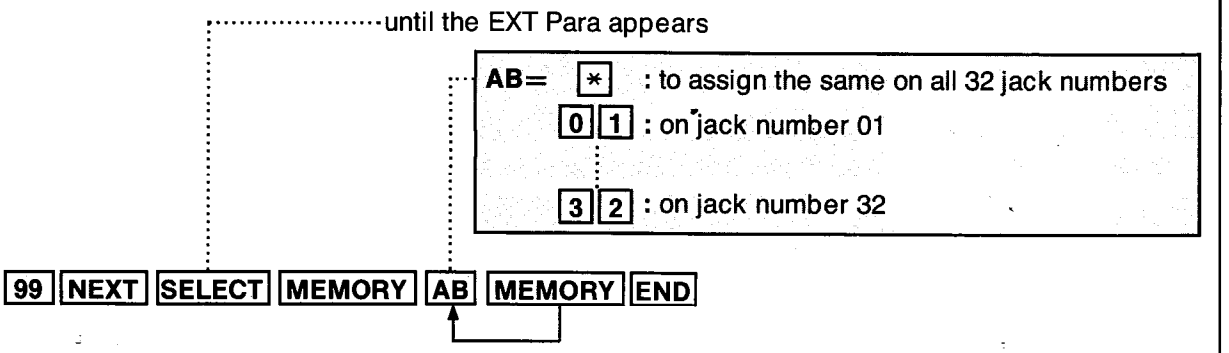
- All Parameters
- System Parameter
- Speed Dial



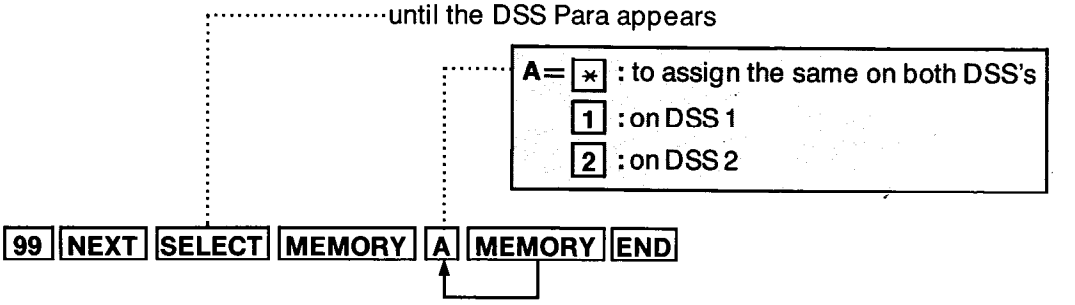
- CO Parameter (Outside)



- Extension Parameter


until the EXT Para appears
AB= * : to assign the same on all 32 jack numbers
0 1 : on jack number 01
3 2 : on jack number 32
99 NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END

- DSS Parameter



Description

The system Data features are preset as the default data of the programming.

All parameters

System parameters
CO parameters
Extension parameters
DSS parameters
Speed dial

System parameters

Extension Number Assignment
Operator Assignment
Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console
Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button
Day/Night Service Mode
Call Hunting
Toll Restriction
Hold Time Reminder
Hold Recall Time Set
Transfer Recall Time
Call Forwarding Starting Time
Pickup Dial Delay Time
Co-to-Co Duration Time Limit
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
Duration Time Count Start Mode
External Paging Access Tone
Call on Hold for Standard Telephone
Ringing Assignment of Doorphone
Direct Inward System Access
Off Premise Extension
Off Hook Call Announcement

CO parameters

CO Connection Assignment
Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking)
Host PBX Access Codes Assignment
Trunk Group Assignment
Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment
Flexible Ringing Assignment
Delayed Ringing Assignment
CO Mode Assignment
Pause Time Assignment
Hookswitch Flash Timing
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal
Disconnect Time
Automatic Designated CO Line Access

Extension parameters

Extension Group Assignment
Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction
Extension Name
Account Code Input Mode
Call Transfer to Outside Line
Call Forwarding to Outside Line
Executive Override
Do not Disturb Override

One Touch Access for System Features
CO Line Ringing Selection
Auto CO Hunting
Automatic Answering Selection
Flexible CO Button
Intercom Voice Alerting Mode
Background Music
Station Number Check
F3 -One Touch Button Mode Selection
Call waiting Tone Selection

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb
Dial Call Pickup Deny
Data Line Security
Pickup Dial
Absent Message Capability
Call Waiting Tone Deny
Flexible Night Service
Executive Override Deny
Station Lock
Timed Reminder

DSS parameters

DSS button of the DSS Console
Feature button of the DSS Console

Speed dial

Speed access codes (00 through 99) in which phone numbers are stored may be preset.

Programming

To set System Parameters, Speed Dial or All Parameters to the default data ;

1. Dial (99).
   "System Clear" will be displayed.

2. Press the NEXT button.
   "Menu : All Para" will be displayed and "All Para" will blink.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the desired data mode is displayed.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

5. Repeat steps 3 to 4, to clear the other system data.

To set CO Parameter to the default data ;

1. Dial (99).

2. Press the NEXT button.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "CO Para" is displayed.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "CO NO ?→" is displayed.

5. Dial the CO number (01 through 12).
   When dialing (01),
   "CO NO ? → 01" will be displayed.

6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to clear the other CO parameter.

To set Extension Parameter to the default data ;

1. Dial (99).

2. Press the NEXT button.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "EXT Para" is displayed.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "Jack NO ? →" is displayed.

5. Dial the jack number. (01 through 32)
   When dialing (01),
   "Jack NO ? → 01" will be displayed.

6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to clear the other extension parameter.

To set DSS Parameter to the default data ;

1. Dial (99).

2. Press the NEXT button.

3. Repeat pressing the SELECT button until the "DSS Para" is displayed.

4. Press the MEMORY button.
   "DSS NO ? →" is displayed.

5. Dial the DSS number (1 or 2).
   When dialing (1),
   "DSS NO ? → 1" will be displayed.

6. Press the MEMORY button.
   The LCD will stop blinking.

7. Repeat steps 5 to 6, to clear the another DSS parameter.

After completing clearing, and to return to the initial mode ;

1. Press the END button.

Example of Flexible CO Button
(KX-T61631,KX-T61630,KX-T61620,KX-T61650,KX-T30830,KX-T30825,KX-T30820,KX-T30850)

When you connect EMSS PROPRIETARY TELEPHONE (KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30830, KX-T30825, KX-T30820 or KX-T30850) to the KX-T123211 system, change the programming of CO button or DSS button to have them operate properly.

The default of CO button or DSS button is assigned as following.

- In case of KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620 and KX-T61650,

  CO button on which "CO1" is printed ——— CO1 Line
  CO button on which "CO2" is printed ——— CO2 Line
  CO button on which "CO3" is printed ——— CO3 Line
  CO button on which "CO4" is printed ——— CO4 Line
  CO button on which "CO5" is printed ——— CO5 Line
  CO button on which "CO6" is printed ——— CO6 Line

- In case of KX-T30830, KX-T30825, KX-T30820 and KX-T30850,

  CO button on which "CO1" is printed ——— CO1 Line
  CO button on which "CO2" is printed ——— CO2 Line
  CO button on which "CO3" is printed ——— CO3 Line

- In case of KX-T30830 only,

  DSS button on which "DSS11" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 01
  DSS button on which "DSS12" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 02
  DSS button on which "DSS13" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 03
  DSS button on which "DSS14" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 04
  DSS button on which "DSS15" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 05
  DSS button on which "DSS16" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 06
  DSS button on which "DSS17" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 07
  DSS button on which "DSS18" is printed ———Extension no. of Jack no. 08

Change the default of CO button or DSS button by the programming of "Flexible CO Button" or "Flexible DSS Button".

Flexible CO Button

"To change into other CO button" on page 4-57
"To assign into trunk group access button" on page 4-57
"To change into DSS button" on page 4-58
"To change into one touch dialing button" on page 4-58
"To change into message waiting button" on page 4-59
"To change into other all CO button" on page 4-59

Flexible DSS Button (KX-T30830 only).

"To change into other DSS button" on page 4-61
"To change into one touch dialing button" on page 4-61
"To change into message waiting button" on page 4-62

Examples

The outside lines of KX-T123211 is connected 8 CO's from Central Office (CO).
Extension No 105 (Jack No. 05) is set up beforehand by System Programming as followings.

System Programming

- Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment (Both Day and Night Mode) ——— CO1 through CO7 are "Enable" CO8 is "Disable".
- Flexible Ringing Assignment (Both Day and Night Mode) ——— CO1 through CO7 are "Enable" CO8 is "Disable".
- Trunk Group Assignment ———
  - Trunk Group 1 : CO1, CO2, CO3
  - Trunk Group 2 : CO4, CO5, CO6
  - Trunk Group 3 : CO7, CO8

Case 1

If you connect KX-T30820 at Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) and set the CO button of KX-T30820 as shown in Fig.1, Outgoing calls and Incoming calls in Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) are operated as followings.

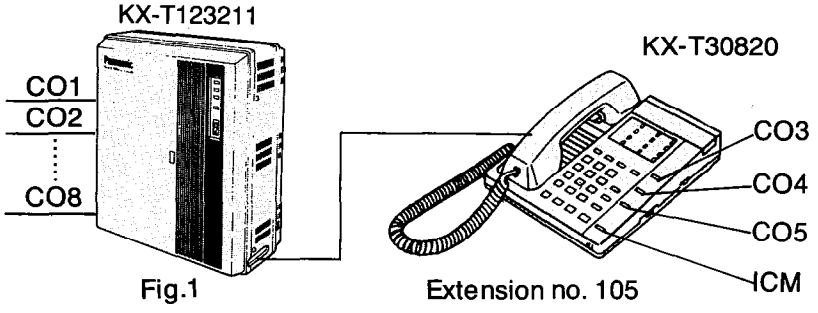


Fig.1 Extension no. 105

CO Button on which "CO1" is printed —Change→ CO3 Button.
CO Button on which "CO2" is printed ——→ CO4 Button.
CO Button on which "CO3" is printed ——→ CO5 Button.

- To change into other CO Button, see page "To change into other CO button" on page 4-57.

Outgoing calls:

- Pressing CO3 Button ——→ Access CO3 Line
- Pressing CO4 Button ——→ Access CO4 Line
- Pressing CO5 Button ——→ Access CO5 Line
- Dialing [8] [1] (Trunk group 1) ——→ Access only CO3 Line
- Dialing [8] [2] (Trunk group 2) ——→ Access only CO4 and CO5 Lines
- Dialing [8] [3] (Trunk group 3) ——→ No access CO Line
- You cannot dial through CO1 Line, CO2 Line and CO6 Line through CO8 Line

Incoming calls:

- The calls which reaches through the CO3 Line through CO5 Line can be received.
- The calls which reaches through the CO1 Line, CO2 Line, CO6 Line through CO8 Line can not be received but can be received with Directed Call Pickup or Direct Inward System Access.

The CO Line which is not assigned to the CO Button cannot be dialed or received.

Case 2

If you connect KX-T30820 at Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) and set the CO button of KX-T30820 as shown in Fig. 2, Outgoing calls and Incoming calls in Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) are operated as followings.

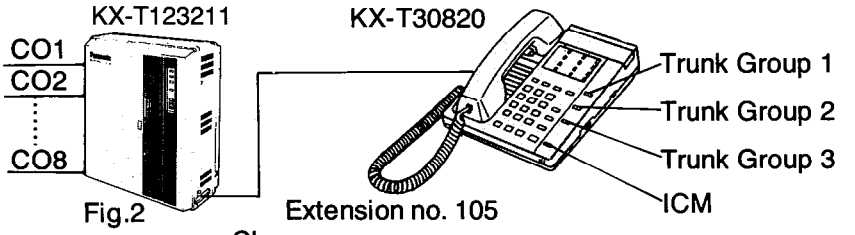


Fig.2

CO Button on which "CO1" is printed —Change→ CO Button which can access to Trunk group 1
CO Button on which "CO2" is printed —→ CO Button which can access to Trunk group 2
CO Button on which "CO3" is printed —→ CO Button which can access to Trunk group 3

● See page "To assign into trunk group access button" on page 4-57.

Outgoing calls:

- Pressing CO Button which can access to Trunk group 1 ——→ Access CO1 Line through CO3 Line
- Pressing CO Button which can access to Trunk group 2 ——→ Access CO4 Line through CO6 Line
- Pressing CO Button which can access to Trunk group 3 ——→ Access only CO7 Line
- Dialing [8] [1] (Trunk Group 1) ——→ Access CO1 Line through CO3 Line
- Dialing [8] [2] (Trunk Group 2) ——→ Access CO4 Line through CO6 Line
- Dialing [8] [3] (Trunk Group 3) ——→ Access only CO7 Line
- You cannot dial through CO8 Line

Incoming calls:

- The calls which reaches through the CO1 Line through CO7 Line can be received.
- The calls which reaches the CO8 Line can not be received but can be received with Directed Call Pickup or Direct Inward System Access.

Case 3

If you connect KX-T30820 at Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) and set the CO Button of KX-T30820 as shown in Fig. 3, Outgoing calls and Incoming calls in Extension 105 (Jack No. 05) are operated as followings.

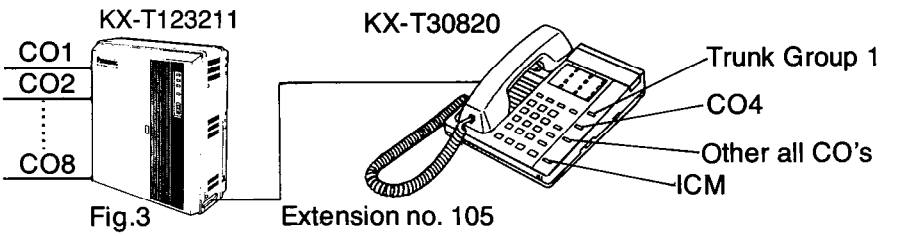


Fig.3

CO Button on which "CO1" is printed —Change→ CO Button which can access to Trunk group 1
CO Button on which "CO2" is printed —→ CO4 Button
CO Button on which "CO3" is printed —→ CO Button which can access to other all CO Line (which are not assigned to CO button)

● See page "To change into other all CO button" on page 4-59.

Outgoing calls

- Pressing CO Button which can access to Trunk group 1 ——→ Access CO1 Line through CO3 Line
- Pressing CO4 Button ——→ Access CO4 Line
- Pressing CO Button which can access to other all CO Line ——→ Access CO5 Line through CO7 Line
- Dialing [8] [1] (Trunk Group 1) ——→ Access CO1 Line through CO3 Line
- Dialing [8] [2] (Trunk Group 2) ——→ Access CO4 Line through CO6 Line
- Dialing [8] [3] (Trunk Group 3) ——→ Access only CO7 Line
- You cannot dial through CO8 Line

Incoming calls:

- The calls which reaches through the CO1 Line through CO7 Line can be received.
- The calls which reaches the CO8 Line can not be received.

OPERATION OF EMSS PROPRIETARY TELEPHONES

(KX-T123235, KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30830, KX-T30825, KX-T30820, KX-T30850)

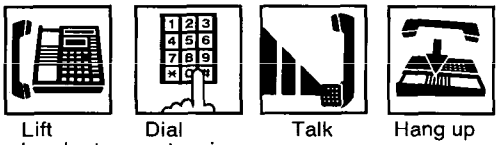
To operate this system, after making program changes, set the System Program Switch located on the KX-T123211 (Electronic Modular Switching System) to the SET position.

Making Calls

When the unit is unused, Liquid Crystal Display will show the month, day and the present time.

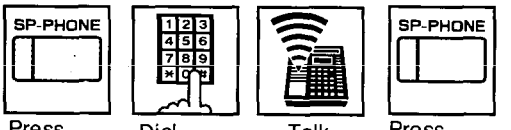
Inter Office Calling (Intercom)

Using the Handset



Lift handset | Dial extension number (100 through 199) | Talk | Hang up

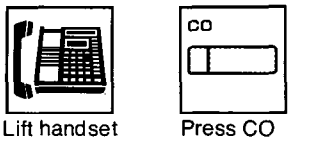
Hands-free



Press SP-PHONE | Dial extension number (100 through 199) | Talk | Press SP-PHONE

- You may press the ICM (Intercom) button instead of the first SP-PHONE button.

When changing CO button into DSS (Direct Station Selection) button ;



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Press CO which has been changed into DSS

- For changing, see "Flexible CO Button" on page 4-57.

Description

Station to station dialing within the KX-T123211 system.

Operation

Using the handset

1. Lift the handset.
2. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
3. Start talking
4. Hang up upon completion of the conversation.

Hands-free

1. Press the SP-PHONE or ICM button.
2. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
3. Start talking
4. Press the SP-PHONE button again after completion of the conversation.

When changing CO button into DSS (Direct Station Selection) button ;

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the CO button which has been changed into DSS.

Conditions

- The extension number is set below. Through programming, you may change the extension number to other number.See the page 3-8.

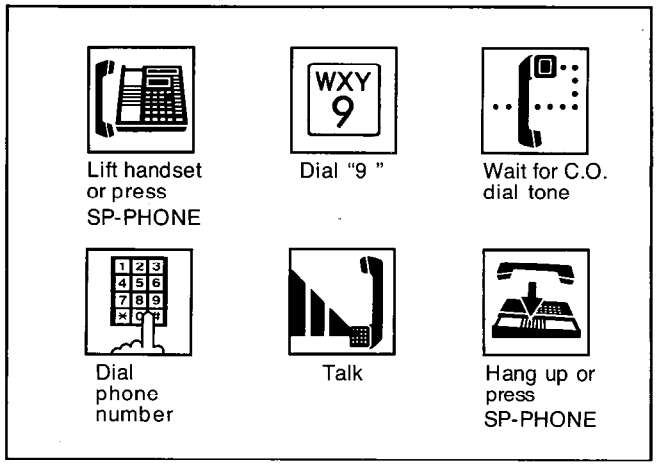
Default;

101 : is assigned to extension of jack number 01
⋮
132 : is assigned to extension of jack number 32

- When a called party has the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830 equipped with an LCD, the extension number of the calling party will be displayed on the LCD of the called party.
- The extension number of the calling party will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 KX-T123235 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830 / KX-T61631.
- The ICM indicator will be lit green while using the unit.
- The KX-T123250, KX-T61650 or KX-T30850 will not function for hands-free mode but can hear the other party's voice in the on-hook mode.

Outward Dialing

■ Automatic Line Access



Description

Each extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.

Operation

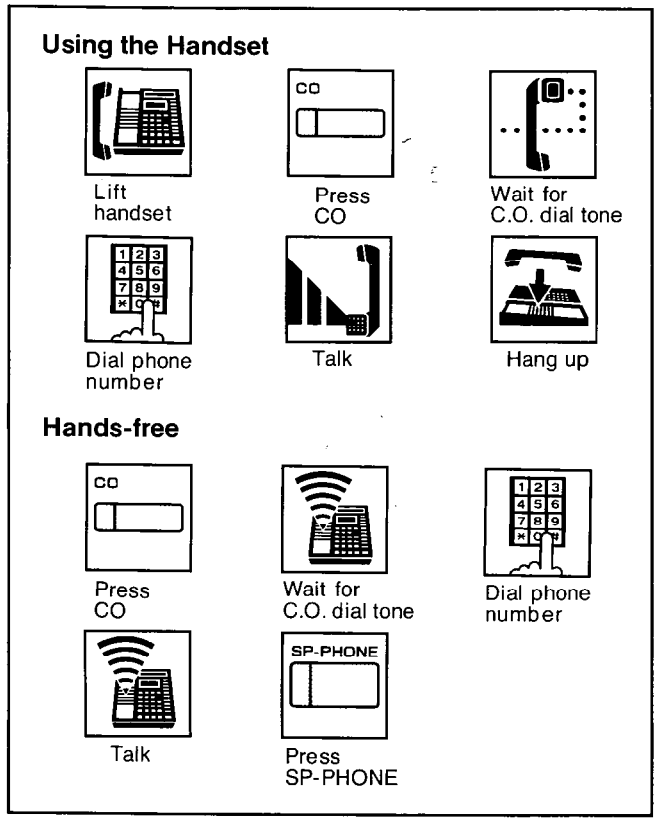
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (9).
   Dial tone from CO (Central Office) will be heard.
   - The CO indicator will be lit green at your extension and lit red at other extensions.
3. Dial the phone number.
4. Start talking.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button upon completion of the conversation.

Conditions

■ The 9 dialed, will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830 and you will hear following.

- Dial tone from the CO : indicates that the CO line is captured.
- Busy tone : indicates that all the CO lines are busy.
- Reorder tone : indicates that the extension is denied access to any outside lines.

■ Individual Line Access



Description

Any of the 12 CO's may be directly selected.

Operation

Using the handset

1. Lift the handset.
2. Press the CO button.
   Dial tone from CO will be heard.
3. Dial the phone number.
4. Start talking.
5. Hang up.

Hands-free

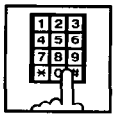
1. Press the CO button.
   Dial tone from CO will be heard.
2. Dial the phone number.
3. Start talking.
4. Press the SP-PHONE button.
   - The phone number dialed will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830.
   - You can not use the CO button whose indicator is lit (red) as this CO line is use.
   - The KX-T123250, KX-T61650 or KX-T30850 will not function for hands-free mode but can hear the other party's voice in the on-hook mode.

Outward Dialing (cont.)

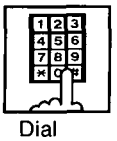
■ Individual Trunk Group Access

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Dial "8 "


Dial trunk group number (1 through 8)

Wait for C.O. dial tone


Dial phone number

Talk

Hang up handset or press SP-PHONE

●You may press the CO button instead of dialing 8 and trunk group number (1 through 8). In this case, you must assign the trunk group access number to the CO button.
To assign, see "Flexible CO button" on page 4-57.

Description

Each extension can automatically select an idle CO line within the same trunk group. Through programming, 12 CO lines can be divided up to 8 groups. See the page 3-52.

Operation

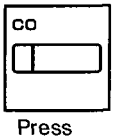
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (8) and the trunk group number (1 through 8) or press the CO button which is changed into trunk group access number.
   Dial tone from the CO (Central Office) will be heard.
3. Dial the phone number.
4. Start talking.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- The CO line which is not assigned to the CO Button cannot be dialed.
- The CO lines that is assigned to the trunk group are set below.
  Default;
  CO 1 is assigned to Trunk group 1.
  CO 2 is assigned to Trunk group 2.
  CO 3 is assigned to Trunk group 3.
  CO 4 is assigned to Trunk group 4.
  CO 5 is assigned to Trunk group 5.
  CO 6 is assigned to Trunk group 6.
  CO 7 is assigned to Trunk group 7.
  CO 8 through CO 12 are assigned to Trunk group 8.

■ Each extension can access a new CO line without hanging up.

While having a conversation,

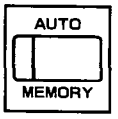


Press another CO

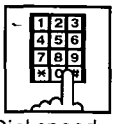
- The original conversation will be terminated and a new CO line will be accessed.

Speed Dialing

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press AUTO


Dial speed access code (00 through 99)

Description

There are 100 memory locations of system speed dialing available. A maximum of each memory location is 32 digits.
For programming, refer to "System Speed Dialing Entry" on page 3-5.

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the AUTO button.
3. Dial the speed access code (00 through 99).
   - You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

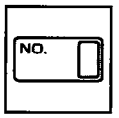
- The dialed number will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 / KX-T30830.
- Continuous use of speed dialing is possible.
  ex. [AUTO] [0] [0] [AUTO] [0] [1]
  Chaining together two or more memory locations.
- Combinations of speed dialing, one touch dialing and manual dialing is possible.

One Touch Dialing

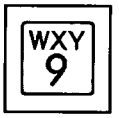
Programming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button is OFF.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the Proprietary telephone to "PROGRAM".

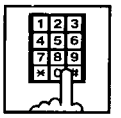
■ Storage



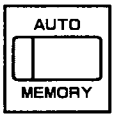
Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE



Dial "9"



Dial phone number



Press MEMORY

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9 .
  - 9 - - - An extension automatically selects an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  - 81 through 88 - - - An extension selects a trunk group designated.

9 or 81 through 88 must be dialed for storage.

■ To Correct an Error while Programming

Press CLEAR (TRANSFER) instead of MEMORY

- After pressing the CLEAR button, reprogram the correct number.
- The TRANSFER button is used as the CLEAR button.

■ To Change a Stored Number

Repeat "Storage" above.

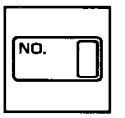
■ To Confirm a Stored Number

Repeat programming the same number into the same station.

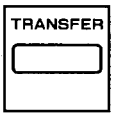
When the MEMORY button is pressed, a beep will be heard.

- two beeps ····· The entry is the same as what was previously stored.
- one beep ····· The entry is different from the one that was previously stored. Repeat the procedure of programming.

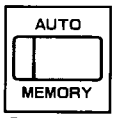
■ To Erase after Programming



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE



Press CLEAR (TRANSFER)



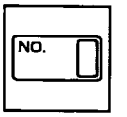
Press MEMORY

- The TRANSFER button is used as the CLEAR button.

After programming all the numbers, return the MEMORY switch to the "SET" position.

Dialing

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE

■ You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Description

There are 12 memory locations for automatic dialing available. (KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123220, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620, KX-T30830, KX-T30820)
There are 3 memory locations for automatic dialing available. (KX-T123250,KX-T61650, KX-T30850)
Up to 16 digits can be stored into each of the 12 or 3 memory locations. The "*", "#", "−", "FLASH", "PAUSE" and "ICM (Secret)" button can be registered as 1 digit.

- For your convenience, program private phone numbers into the KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, etc.

Programming

Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button is OFF.

1. Set the MEMORY switch to "PROGRAM". "PITS-PGM NO ? →" will be displayed.
2. Press a programmable feature button.
   The LCD will show "M01/P : Not Stored" when nothing is stored in the programmable feature button "1".

   When automatic line access number 9 and the phone number 123-456-7890 has been stored, "M01/P : 9-123-456-" will be displayed.
3. Enter the line access number.
   9 : automatic line access number
   81: access number of trunk group 1
   82: access number of trunk group 2
   83: access number of trunk group 3
   84: access number of trunk group 4
   85: access number of trunk group 5
   86: access number of trunk group 6
   87: access number of trunk group 7
   88: access number of trunk group 8
4. Enter the phone number.
   - You may enter punctuations in a phone number.
     The SAVE button is used as the "-" button.
   - To erase a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button.
     The TRANSFER button is used as the CLEAR button.
   - When you don't want to display the dialed phone number on the LCD in OneTouch Dialing, press the ICM button before and after dialing the phone number that you want to keep secret. Do not press the ICM button before line access number (9 or 81 through 88).

   Example:

   9-123 [ICM] 456 [ICM]
   press the ICM button

   The display shows the following when programming.

   M01/P : 9-123[456]

   The display shows the following when dialing.

   -123...
5. Press the MEMORY button.
   The MEMORY indicator will be lit.
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5, to program on other programmable feature button.
7. After programming all the numbers, return the MEMORY switch to the "SET" position.
   The MEMORY indicator will go out.

Dialing

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press a programmable feature button.
   - You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- Use the "→(FWD/DND)", or "←(CONF)" button for scrolling the display from side to side.
- The dialed phone number will be displayed on the LCD of the KX-T123230 / KX-T123235 / KX-T61631 / KX-T61630 /KX-T30830. The dialed phone number can be kept secret by not being displayed also.
- The combinations of speed dialing, one-touch dialing and manual dialing is possible.
- The line access number (9) or trunk group access number (81 through 88) should be stored.
- Continuous use of one touch dialing is possible.

  Example :
  [PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE 1]
  [PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE 2]
  In this case, programmable feature button "2" should not include the line access number or trunk group access number.
- When dialing, the pause is automatically entered after line access number (9) or trunk group access number (81 through 88) are stored.
- Features that can be accessed by using the dialing button also can be programmed into memory.
  Refer to "One Touch Access for System Features" page 4-52.

Examples:

Automatic line access number 9 and phone number 123-4567 into the programmable feature button "1".

Programming:

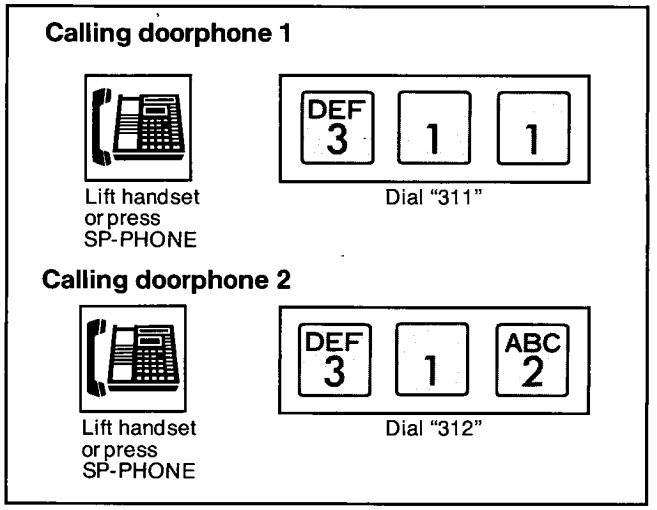
Set the MEMORY switch to "PROGRAM" position.
Press [PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE 1]
Dial [9] [123-4567]
Press [MEMORY]
Return the MEMORY switch to "SET" position.

Dialing

Lift the handset.
Press [PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE 1]

- You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset.

Calling Doorphone



Description

You can call the doorphone within the KX-T123211 system.

Operation

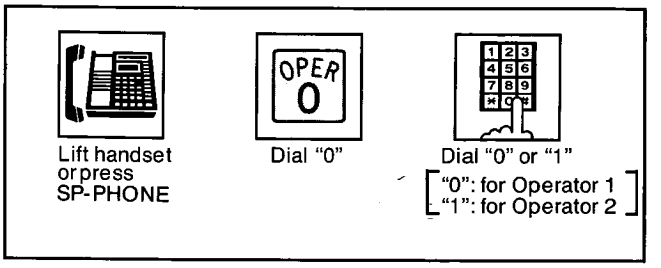
Dialing to the doorphones

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (311) for calling doorphone 1.
   Dial (312) for calling doorphone 2.
   "Door Phone-1" or "Door Phone-2" will be displayed.
3. Wait for the confirmation tone and then start talking.
4. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button after completion of the conversation.

Conditions

- The features, for instance, hold, transfer and so on, can not be activated by the doorphone.
- Up to two doorphones (KX-T30865) can be connected to the KX-T123211.

Operator Call



Description

You can call the operator within the KX-T123211 system.
This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211.
For programming, see page 3-9.

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (0).
3. Dial (0) for calling the operator 1.
   Dial (1) for calling the operator 2.

- In case one operator is programmed, you have only to dial 0.

Distinctive Dial Tone

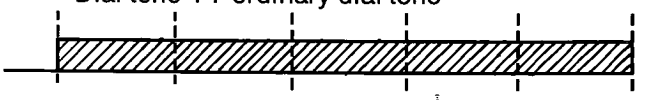
Description

A distinctive dial tone will be heard from the handset if the extension user has previously activated a special feature.

Conditions

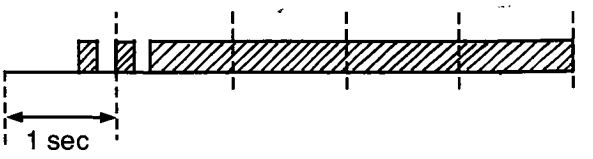
There are two types of dial tones.

Dial tone 1 : ordinary dial tone



Dial tone 2 : when any of the following features are activated:

Pickup Dial (only a standard telephone)	Do not Disturb.
Data Line Security	Dial Call Pickup Deny
Absent Message Capability	Call Forwarding
Message Waiting	Station Lock
Timed Reminder	BGM

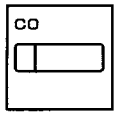


When a Line is Busy

Automatic Call Back Busy (Camp-on)

Setting

For outside (trunk) calls

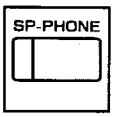


Press CO

If you will hear a busy tone

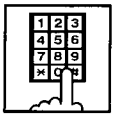
Dial "6"

Confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard



Hang up or press SP-PHONE

For intercom calls

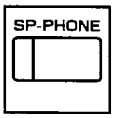


Dial extension number (100 through 199)

If you will hear a busy tone

Dial "6"

Confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard

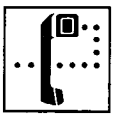


Hang up or press SP-PHONE

When hearing a recall for camp-on

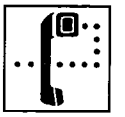
When outside calls

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE


You will hear CO dial tone

When intercom calls

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE


You will hear ring back tone

Description

If the extension you have dialed is busy, or outside line (CO line) you have selected is busy, the call will be automatically called back to you when the extension or the outside line (CO line) becomes free using this function.

This feature is also known as camp-on.

Operation

Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. For intercom calls, dial the extension number. For outside calls, press the CO button or dial (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial (6) after a busy tone is heard.
4. Wait for the confirmation tone.
   Example:
   "Call back CO 01" or "Call back Ext 105" will be displayed.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

When hearing a recall for camp-on ;

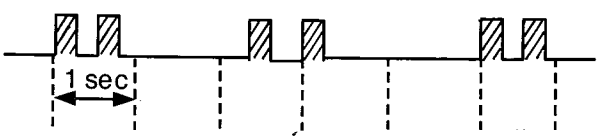
Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- When using an intercom call, you will hear the ring back tone.
- When using an outside call, you will hear the CO dial tone.

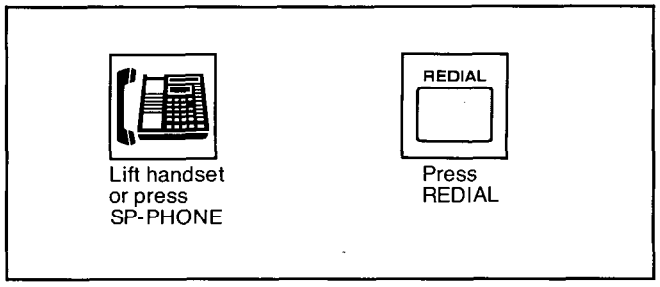
Conditions

- Lifting the handset (or pressing the SP-PHONE button) during the camp-on mode will cause the camp-on feature to be cancelled.
- An extension may be the recipient of more than one call back busy, the call backs will be executed in the order of their arrival.
- If a call back is not answered at the original extension within 10 seconds, the call back will be cancelled.

Recall for camp - on



Last Number Redial



Description

The last phone number dialed on an outgoing call (CO line) can be redialed.

Operation

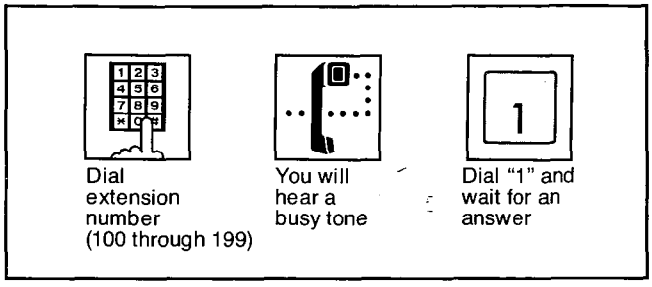
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the REDIAL button.

- You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.
- You may dial 8 and the trunk group number (1 through 8) to select the trunk group directly after lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- Up to 32 digits can be stored and redialed. The "*", "#" or "PAUSE" button can be registered as 1 digit.
- When using the KX-T123235, one pressing of the REDIAL button;
  - When using the handset; redial once
  - When using hands-free; redial up to 15 times (Automatic Redialing) within 10-minutes.
    To cancel automatic redialing, press the FLASH button.
- When calling or while in the conversation mode, pressing the REDIAL button will cause the redial to operate after about 3 seconds.

Busy Station Signaling



Description

If the extension you have dialed is busy, you can inform the extension that another intercom call is waiting by three beeps.
If the extension you have dialed is KX-T123235, you can inform the extension through the speaker.
See "Off Hook Call Announcement" on page 4-23.

Operation

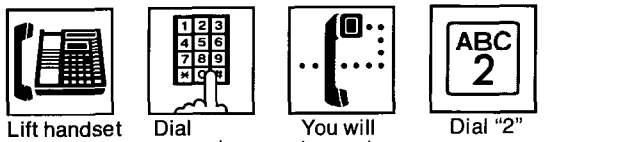
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number.
3. When you will hear a busy tone, dial (1) and wait for an answer.

Conditions

- To answer your signal, see "Call Waiting" on page 4-20.
- If the other party is setting "Call Waiting Tone-From Extension Deny" on page 4-43 or is using a data terminal equipment, you may not be able to use this feature. A reoder tone is heard after dialing 1.

Executive Override (Barge-In)

into Extension



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Dial extension number (100 through 199) | You will hear a busy tone | Dial "2" | A 3-party conference is now established.

Description

Allows an extension user to intrude into another extension that is in conversation with an outside or inside party.

For use of this feature, the extension is required to be set for this feature beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-74.

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP- PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number.
3. When you hear a busy tone, dial (2).
   A 3-party conference will now be established.

To terminate conference

Replace the handset back on hook or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The other two parties will be directly connected together and can converse with each other. (Intercom calls and intercom to outside are OK.)

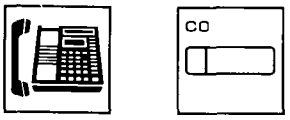
To terminate one caller and talk to the other

- If the conference parties are one outside caller and one extension:
  To talk to the outside party, press the CO button.
  To talk to the extension party, press the ICM button.

Conditions

- If the other party is using data equipment or is set for "Executive Override Deny-Extension" on page 4-33, you can not intrude into the other party that is in conversation. A reorder tone is heard after dialing 2.

into CO



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Press CO in which you want to intrude. | A 3-party conference is now established.

Description

Allows an extention user to intrude into a CO line in use.
For the use of this feature, the extension is required to be set for this feature beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-74.

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the CO button on which you want to intrude.
   A 3-party conference is now established.

To terminate conference

Replace the handset back on hook or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The other two parties will be directly connected together and can converse with each other. (Intercom to outside is OK, outside to outside is impossible.)
  If you want to leave the conference, press the CONF button instead of SP-PHONE button and if you want to join the conference again, press the flashing (in groups of 2) CO button.

To terminate one caller and talk to the other caller.

- To talk to the outside party, press the CO button.
  To talk to the extension party, press the ICM button.

Conditions

- If the other party is setting "Data Line Security" on page 4-42, you can not intrude into the other party that is in conversation.

Receiving Calls

Answer

Lift handset

or

Press SP-PHONE

Operation

Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- When receiving an intercom call, you may press the ICM button whose indicator is flashing quickly and talk. (Hands-free mode)
- When receiving an outside call, you may press the CO button whose indicator is flashing red quickly and talk.(Hands-free mode)
- When the "Automatic Answering Selection" feature (on page 4-56) is selected "No Line Preference-Incoming" in the extension and outside call reaches, lift the handset and then press the CO button whose indicator is flashing (red color) quickly.
- When the "Automatic Answering Selection" feature (on page 4-55) is selected "Prime Line Preference-Incoming" in the extension and any incoming calls from the Central Office are received at the same time except preferred CO line, you must lift the handset and then press the CO button whose indicator is flashing (red color) quickly.

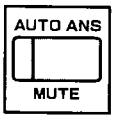
Conditions

An extension can not receive the call through the CO line which is not assigned to the CO button. Therefore, if the extension user wants to receive the CO call, the CO line is required to be assigned to the CO button. To assign the CO line to the CO button, there are 3 ways as follows.

- Way to change into other CO button (on page 4-57)
- Way to assign to trunk group access button (on page 4-57)
- Way to change into other all CO numbers which are not assigned to CO button.(on page 4-59)

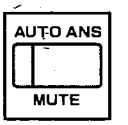
Automatic Answer-Intercom

Setting



Press AUTO ANS (Indicator will be lit)

To cancel



Press AUTO ANS (Indicator will go out)

Description

Allows an extension user to answer an intercom call in the automatic hands-free mode without any operation when receiving an intercom call.

Operation

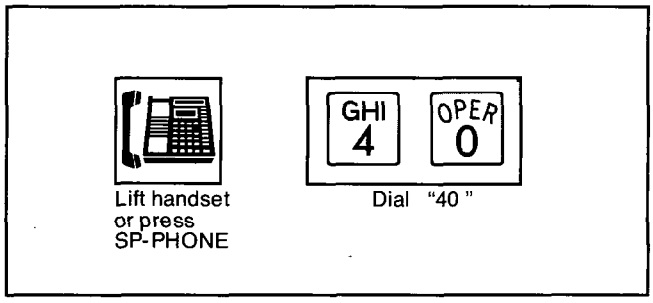
1. For setting, press the AUTO ANS button.
   The AUTO ANS indicator will be lit.

2. For cancellation, press the AUTO ANS button again.
   The AUTO ANS indicator will go out.

Conditions

- This feature is required to be set beforehand while the unit is not in use.
- The KX-T123250, KX-T61650 or KX-T30850 will not function for Automatic Answer.

Dial Call Pickup



Description

An extension user can answer any ringing extension within their own extension group.

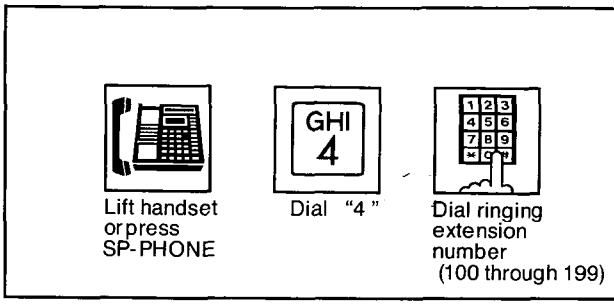
Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (40) and wait for the confirmation tone.
3. Start talking.

Conditions

- Dial Call Pickup will work for incoming calls (intercom, outside and doorphone) but will not work for camp-on recall and hold recall.
- If a ringing extension is outside the extension group or is in the dial call pickup denied mode, then a reorder tone will be heard through the use of this feature.
- Refer to "Extension Group Assignment" on page 3-66.
- Dial Call Pickup can use with the present call placed on hold.

Directed Call Pickup



Description

An extension may answer an incoming call that is ringing at another extension regardless of the extension group.

Operation

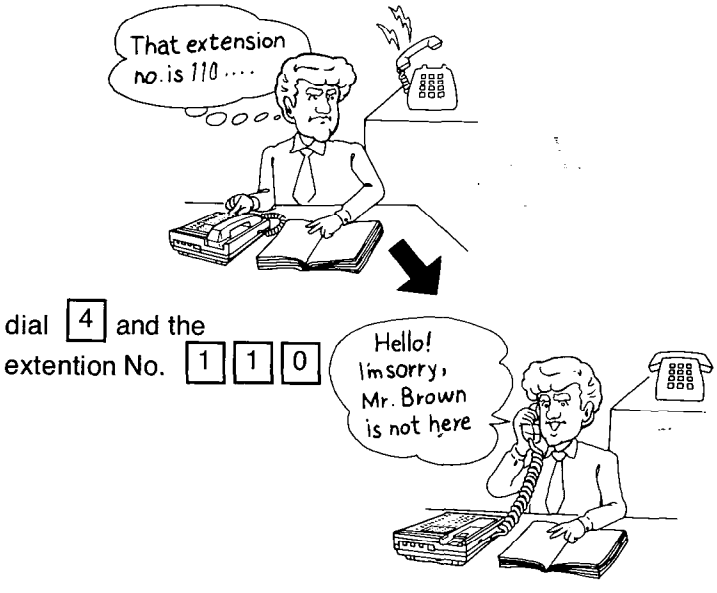
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (4) and then the extension number (100 through 199) at which call is ringing.
3. Wait for confirmation tone and then start talking.

Conditions

- It is possible to answer calls outside your assigned extension group.
- Directed Call Pickup can be used with the present call placed on hold.

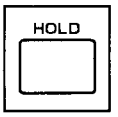
Example:

Mr Brown's extension number is 110.
He is now out of the office.
Mark receives the call instead of Mr Brown with the telephone on his desk (extension 120).

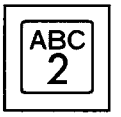


Call Park

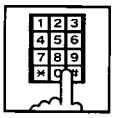
To park a call

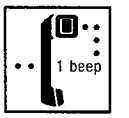


Press HOLD



Dial "2"


Dial parking station number (20 through 29)



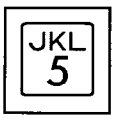
Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

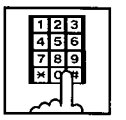
If a busy tone is heard after the parking station number is dialed, dial only last 1 digit of the other parking station number (0 through 9).

To retrieve a parked call at any extension

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "5"


Dial parking station number (20 through 29)

Description

Extension user can place up to ten calls in the park zones. Allows any extension user to retrieve the parked call (intercom or outside) at any extension.

Operation

To park a call

1. You are in conversation with an internal or outside party.
2. Press the HOLD button.
3. Dial (2).
4. Dial the parking station number (20 through 29).
   - When dialing (20).
     "Call Prked at 20" will be displayed.
   - A confirmation tone will be heard.
   - If a busy tone is heard, dial only last 1 digit of the other parking station number (0 through 9).
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To retrieve a parked call at any extension.

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button at any extension.
2. Dial (5).
3. Dial the parking station number (20 through 29) on which the call is parked.
4. Wait for the confirmation tone and then start talking.

Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved by an extension within 3 minutes, a hold time reminder will be sounded at the extension who placed the call on hold.
  There are 9 choices ranging from 1 to 9 minutes for the hold time reminder.
  For programming, see the page 3-25.

Example:

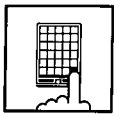
Mark is talking with extension 130 on his desk, and then moves to another room placing the call park.
He resumes the conversation using another extension.

Press the HOLD button, dial [2], dial [20] (parking station number), hang up and then go to Mr. Jay's office.

Dial [5] and the parked station number

Doorphone

Calling from Doorphone



Press doorphone button 1 second

Confirmation tone

Talk

To answer a doorphone

Lift handset

or

Press SP-PHONE

Operation

Calling from the doorphone.

1. Press the doorphone button 1 second.
2. Wait for the other party's voice after hearing the confirmation tone and then start talking.

To answer a doorphone

Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- If calls from doorphones are not answered within 15 seconds, the calls will be cancelled.
- Ring from doorphone.

- Each extension has been programmed beforehand for receiving from doorphones. See "Ringing Assignment from Doorphone" on page 3-76.
- When you press a Dial button while talking with a doorphone, the DTMF tone will be sent to the doorphone.

Distinctive Ring Tone

Description

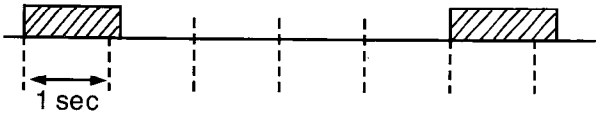
A different ringing pattern is used to distinguish intercom calls from incoming outside calls.

Operation

None

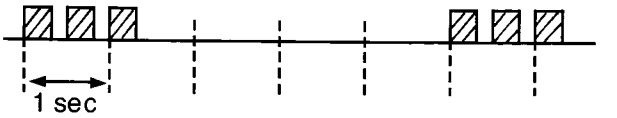
Conditions

Incoming outside calls (including outside hold recall)

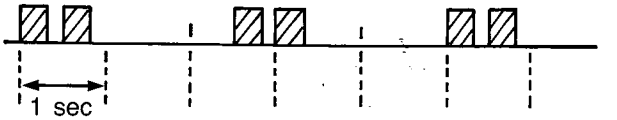


Intercom calls (including intercom hold recall)

Doorphone calls



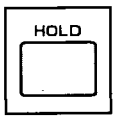
Recall for camp-on



While Having a Conversation

Call on Hold

To leave a call on hold:



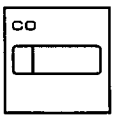
Press HOLD

Confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard

To retrieve:

(Outside calls on hold)

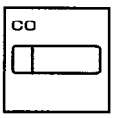
● at the holding extension



Press CO

flashing slowly in green

● from another extension

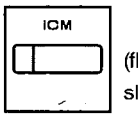


Press CO

flashing slowly in red

(Intercom call on hold)

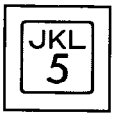
● at the holding extension



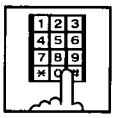
Press ICM

(flashing slowly)

● from another extension



Dial "5"



Dial holding extension number

Description

If you wish to leave your phone unattended but want the caller you are in conversation with to wait, call on hold may be used. Outside or intercom calls may be on hold.

Calls on hold can be released by other extensions.

Operation

1. You are in conversation with an outside or internal party.
2. Press the HOLD button.
   The indicator of CO or ICM button which is on hold will flash slowly (green color).
   The confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard.

To Retrieve at the holding extension,

press the CO or ICM button (flashing green).

The indicator light will return to a steady green.

To Retrieve from another extension,

- press the CO button (flashing slowly in red).

or

- dial (5) and then the extension (100 through 199) or CO (301 through 312) number of the phone on which the call was placed on hold.
  [5] [ABC]
  ⋮ ··ABC··· 100 through 199 (extension)
  or
  ABC···301 through 312 (CO)

● The green flashing indicator at the held extension will turn to red.

Conditions

● An Intercom call can not be on hold more than two.

● Outside calls can be on hold all CO's.

● Calls on hold will be recalled after 30 seconds or 1 minute or 1 minute and 30 seconds or 2 minutes, once handset is replaced (or the SP-PHONE button is pressed).
If hold recall time is set to "Disable", it will not be recalled.
Refer to "Hold Recall Time Set" on page 3-26.

● If a call is placed on hold for more than 3 minutes, a hold time reminder will be sounded and the LCD flashes the following displays.
- When holding the extension 101; Mr. Brown:
  The display of "101: Brown" will flash.
- When holding the Outside line; CO 01:
  The display of "Call on CO 01" will flash.

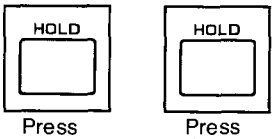
The call will be terminated automatically after 30 minutes.
A hold time reminder is sounded through the built-in speaker of the extension.
There are 9 choices ranging from 1 minute to 9 minutes in the hold time reminder.
For programming, see the page 3-25.

● The hold time reminder is activated, even if the hold recall time set is programmed to "Disable".

● When lifting the handset (or press the SP-PHONE button):
before recalling - - - - A dial tone will be heard with the call on hold. You may dial another phone number.
while recalling - - Only the first call on hold will be released and entered into the conversation mode.

Call on Exclusive Hold

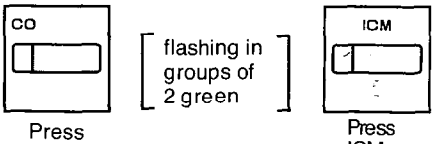
To leave a call on exclusive hold:



Press HOLD — Press again

To retrieve:

(Outside calls on hold) (Intercom call on hold)



Press CO — Press ICM

Description

Intercom or outside calls left on exclusive hold can not be released by any extension other than the phone which has left the call on exclusive hold.

Operation

1. You are in conversation with an outside or internal party.

2. Press the HOLD button.
   The indicator of CO or ICM button which is on hold will flash slowly (green color).
   A confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard.

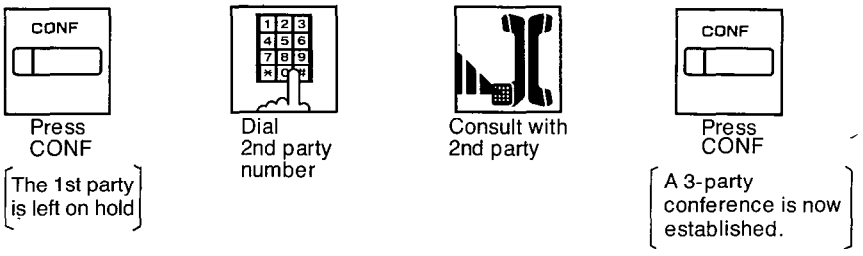
3. Press the HOLD button, again.
   The indicator will flash in groups of 2 (green color).

4. To retrieve, press the ICM button or the CO button whose indicator is flashing in groups of 2 (green color).
   The indicator on the ICM or CO button will return to a steady green.

Conditions

- An Intercom call can not be on hold more than two.
- Outside calls can be on hold all CO's.
- Calls on hold will be recalled after 30 seconds or 1 minute or 1 minute and 30 seconds or 2 minutes, once handset is replaced (or the SP- PHONE button is pressed). If hold recall time set is set to "Disable", will not be recalled. Refer to "Hold Recall Time Set" on page 3-26.
- If a call is left on hold for more than 3 minutes, a hold time reminder will be sounded, and the call will be terminated automatically after 30 minutes.
  A hold time reminder is sounded through the built-in speaker of the extension.
  There are 9 choices ranging from 1 to 9 minutes for the hold time reminder.
  For programming, see the page 3-25.
- The hold time reminder is activated, even if the hold recall time set is programmed to "Disable".
- When lifting the handset (or press the SP-PHONE button):
  before recalling ··· A dial tone will be heard with the call on hold. You may dial another phone number.
  while recalling ··· Only the first call on hold will be released and entered into the conversation mode.

Conference



Description

Allows for a three party conference, (2-outside / 1- inside) (1- outside / 2- inside) or (3-inside).

Operation

1. Press the CONF button, to leave the first party on hold.

2. Dial the number of the second party.
   If the second party does not answer, press the CO button of the outside party concerned, or the ICM button to return to the first party.

3. After the second party answers, press the CONF button.

A 3 party conference is now established.

Example:

"Ext 102 & CO 02" will be displayed.

- You may press the HOLD button instead of the first CONF button.

To terminate conference

Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The other two parties will be directly connected together and can converse with each other. (Intercom calls and intercom to outside are OK, outside to outside is not possible.)
  If you want to leave the conference, press the CONF button instead of SP-PHONE button and if you want to join the conference again, press the flashing (in groups of 2) CO button.

To terminate one caller and talk to the other caller.

- If both the conference parties are on outside lines:
  Press the CO button to talk to the desired party.

- If the conference parties are an outside caller and an extension caller:
  To talk to the outside party, press the CO button.
  To talk to the extension party, press the ICM button.

To leave the other two parties on hold at the same time.

Press the HOLD button.

- In case the other two parties are on the extension, the other two parties can not be left on hold.

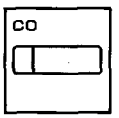
Conditions

- Pressing a CO button which is out of conference, allows you to exit from the conference and to access an outside party and the other parties to be connected together.
  If the other parties are outside ones, they are disconnected.
  If the other parties are on the outside and extension, they are connected.
- When both the conference parties are on the extension, even if anyone of the conference parties press the ICM button, a three party conference is gone on.

Privacy Release (Manual)

While you are speaking on a CO line,

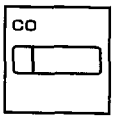
- Before pressing the CO button, inform another extension user to join into the conversation by word of mouth.



Press CO already in use

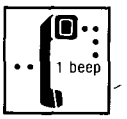
[quickly flashing in green for 5 seconds]

At another extension that want to join into the conversation;



Press CO within 5 seconds

[quickly flashing in green for 5 seconds]



Confirmation tone of 1 beeps will be heard

[A3-party conference is now established (1-outside / 2-inside)]

Description

Allows an extension user that is in conversation with an outside party to make a three party conference by having another extension join into the conversation.

Operation

1. You are in conversation with an outside party.

2. Inform another extension user to join into the conversation by word of mouth.

3. Press the CO button that you are using, and the CO indicator of the other extensions will quickly flash (green color) for 5 seconds.

4. When another extension user that want to join into the conversation presses the CO button whose indicator is quickly flashing (green color) within 5 seconds, a confirmation tone will be heard at another extension.
   3 party conference is now established.
   (1-outside / 2- inside)

To terminate conference. (1-outside/2-inside)

Replace the handset back on hook or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The other two parties will be directly connected together and can converse with each other.

To terminate one caller and talk to the other caller.

To talk to the outside party, press the CO button.

To talk to the extension party, press the ICM button.

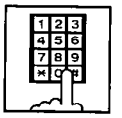
Conditions

- After an extension user presses the CO button, the indicator of the other extension will flash for only 5 seconds.
  Pressing of the CO button again will add another 5 seconds.

Call Transfer - To Extension

To transfer a call after the other extension answers

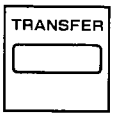
Press TRANSFER


Dial extension number (100 through 199)

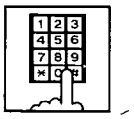
Announce and wait for an answer

Hang up, press SP-PHONE, FLASH, CO or DSS

To transfer a call without announcing to the other extension



Press TRANSFER


Dial extension number (100 through 199)

Hang up, press SP-PHONE, FLASH, CO or DSS

To retrieve the Call

If the other extension does not answer the transferred call within 30 seconds after the call has been transferred, the call will return to you. In this case:

While the ring back is heard,

Lift handset to return to the calling party

Description

Outside or intercom calls may be transferred to any extension manually.

Operation

1. You are engaged in a call (outside or intercom).
2. Press the TRANSFER button.
3. Dial number of extension (100 through 199) to which the call is transferred.
4. For Unscreened call transfer, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE, FLASH, CO or DSS button. For Screened call transfer, wait for new party to answer and announce call, then replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE, FLASH, CO or DSS button.

To retrieve the Call

If the other extension does not answer the transferred call within 30 seconds after the call has been transferred, the call will return to you.

In this case:

While the ring back is heard and the LCD flashes the following displays, lift the handset to return to the calling party.

To change the party to whom a call is transferred before hanging up

Press the CO or ICM button whose indicator is flashing slowly to retrieve the call, then repeat the procedure of Call Transfer.

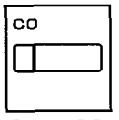
Conditions

- Upon recall to the transferring extension, if the call is not answered whitin 30 minutes it will be terminated.
- When busy, you may access the other extension by dialing 1 (Busy station signaling) or dialing 2 (Executive Override) and hang up. Also you may return to the calling party by pressing the CO or ICM button whose indicator is flashing slowly (green color).
- The time that the call returns to you when the transferred call is not answered can be changed from 30 seconds to 15 seconds. For changing, see page 3-27.

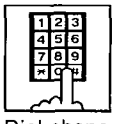
Call Transfer - To Outside Line

To transfer a call after the outside party answers.

Press TRANSFER



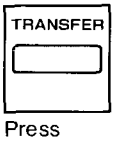
Press CO


Dial phone number

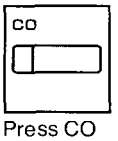
Announce and wait for an answer

Hang up, press SP-PHONE, DSS or other CO

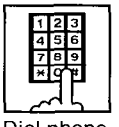
To transfer a call without announcing to the outside party.



Press TRANSFER



Press CO


Dial phone number

Hang up, press SP-PHONE, DSS or other CO

Description

Outside or intercom calls may be transferred to any outside line manually.

This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211.

For programming, see page 3-72.

Operation

1. You are engaged in a call (outside or intercom).
2. Press the TRANSFER button.
3. Press the CO button to which the call is transferred.
4. Dial the phone number to which the call is transferred.
5. For Unscreened call transfer, replace the handset back on hook or press the SP-PHONE, DSS or other CO button except CO button which the call transferred.

   For Screened call transfer, wait for new party to answer and announce call, then replace the handset back on hook or press the SP-PHONE, DSS or other CO button except CO button which the call transferred.

To change the party to whom a call is transferred before hanging up

Press the CO button whose indicator is flashing slowly to retrieve the call, then repeat the procedure of Call Transfer.

Conditions

- If outside call is transferred to any outside line, the KX-T123211 will disconnect the call from the line after 10 minutes. For changing the time, see "CO to CO Duration Time Limit" on page 3-30.

  3 beeps tone will be heard every 5 seconds for 15 seconds before the call is disconnected from the line.

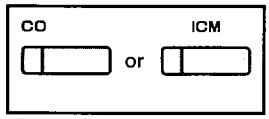
- If the outside call is transferred to another outside line through the KX-T123211, the KX-T123211 may not disconnect both lines after the calling party or called party hangs up if the calling parties line or called party line (central office exchange) does not release a CPC (Calling Party Control) signal to the line. However the KX-T123211 will disconnect the line after the time that you have programmed.

- If you want to join the transferred call, press the flashing (in groups of 2) CO button and if you want to leave the conference, press the CONF button.

Call Waiting

To terminate the original call and talk to the new caller.

Will hear a call waiting tone



Press CO or ICM whose indicator is flashing quickly

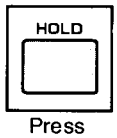
[The original call is now terminated.]

Talk

To leave the original call on hold and talk to the new caller.

- If both original call and new call are intercom calls:
  (The ICM indicator will change into quickly flashing when the new call is reached.)

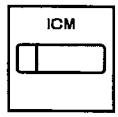
Will hear a call waiting tone



Press HOLD

[Dial tone is not heard.]

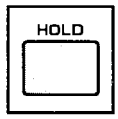
Consult with the new caller while the original call is on hold



Press ICM to terminate the 2nd call and to return to the original call

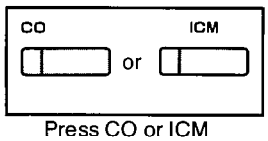
- If original call is CO call, and new call is CO call or intercom call:
  or
  If original call is intercom call and new call is CO call:

Will hear a call waiting tone



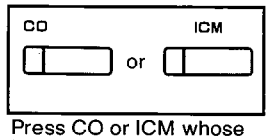
Press HOLD

[The dial tone is heard.]



Press CO or ICM whose indicator is flashing quickly

Consult with the new caller while the original call is on hold



Press CO or ICM whose indicator is flashing slowly to terminate the 2nd call and to return to the original call

Description

Call waiting tone during a conversation indicates there is a new incoming CO line call or Intercom call.
This feature has been set beforehand in the extension. See page 4-43.
There are Tone 1 and Tone 2 in the Call Waiting Tone.
For changing Tone 1 into Tone 2, see "Call Waiting Tone Selection" on page 4-64.

Operation

To terminate the original call and talk to the new caller.

1. You will hear a call waiting tone (3 beeps).
2. Press the CO or ICM button whose indicator is quickly flashing. The original call is now terminated.
3. Start talking.

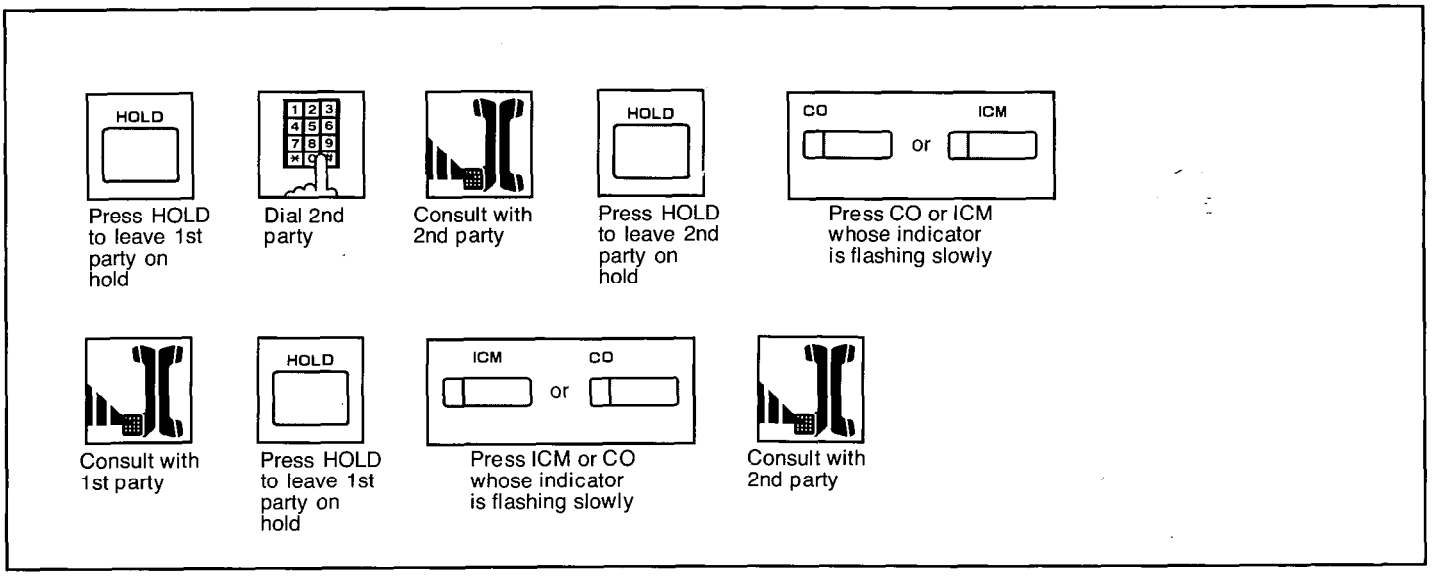
To leave the original call on hold and talk to the new caller.

- If both original call and new call are intercom calls:
  (The ICM indicator will change lighting into quickly flashing when new call reaches.)
  1. You will hear a call waiting tone (3 beeps).
  2. Press the HOLD button for placing a conversation on hold.
  3. Consult with the new caller.
  4. Press the ICM button to terminate the second call and to return to the original call.
- If original call is CO call, and new call is CO call or intercom call:
  or
  If original call is intercom call and new call is CO call:
  1. You will hear a call waiting tone.
  2. Press the HOLD button for placing a conversation on hold.
  3. Press the CO or ICM button whose indicator is quickly flashing .
  4. Consult with the new caller.
  5. Press the CO or ICM button whose indicator is flashing slowly to terminate the second call and to return to the original call.

Conditions

- If a call waiting tone is heard and the CO or ICM indicator does not flash, this tone indicates a call waiting tone by your telephone company.
  In this case, see "Call Waiting-Outside Line" on page 4-39.

Call Splitting — Between CO and Intercom



Description

Allows an extention user to alternate between a CO party and an intercom party.

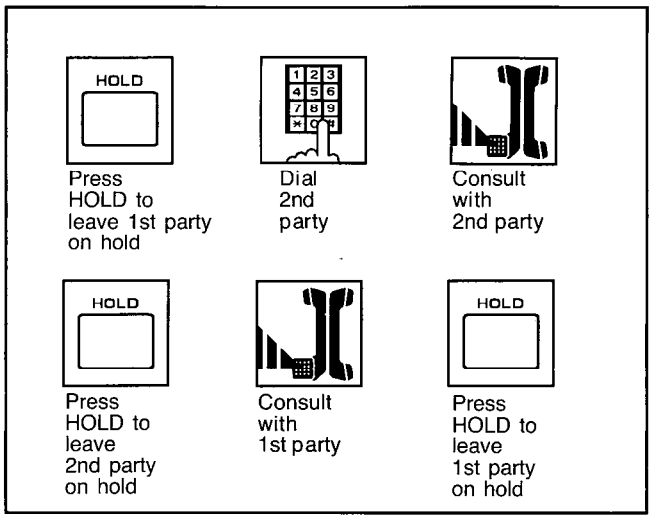
Operation

1. Press the HOLD button to leave the first party on hold.
2. Dial the second party.
3. Consult with the second party.
4. Press the HOLD button to leave the second party on hold.
5. Press the CO or ICM button whose indicator is flashing slowly.
6. Consult with the first party.
7. Press the HOLD button to leave the first party on hold.
8. Press the ICM or CO button whose indicator is flashing slowly.
9. Consult with the second party.
10. Repeat step 4 to 9.

Conditions

- To release the call splitting mode,press the CO or ICM button without pressing the HOLD button.
  Conversation will be terminated and call on hold will be returned into conversation.

Call Splitting —Intercom


HOLD
Press HOLD to leave 1st party on hold
Dial 2nd party
Consult with 2nd party
HOLD
Press HOLD to leave 2nd party on hold
Consult with 1st party
HOLD
Press HOLD to leave 1st party on hold

Description

Allows an extension user to alternate between two intercom parties.

Operation

1. Press the HOLD button to leave the first party on hold.
2. Dial the second party.
3. Consult with the second party.
4. Press the HOLD button to leave the second party on hold.
5. Consult with the first party.
6. Press the HOLD button to leave the first party on hold.
7. Repeat step 3 to 6.

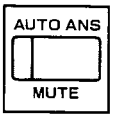
Conditions

- To release the call splitting mode,press the ICM button instead of the HOLD button. Conversation will be terminated and call on hold will be returned into conversation.

Mute Operation

To enable

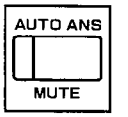
Be sure the SP-PHONE indicator is on.



Press MUTE

- The MUTE indicator will flash.

To cancel



Press again

- The MUTE indicator will go out.

Description

Use when you do not want your voice to be heard by the other party.

Operation

To enable

Be sure the SP-PHONE indicator is on.
Press the MUTE button.
●The MUTE indicator will flash.

To cancel

Press the MUTE button again.
●The MUTE indicator will go out.

Conditions

- This feature can be activated only in the speakerphone mode.
- This feature can not be activated while using the headset.

Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

You will hear voice announcement of a second call and talk.

Description

While you have conversation using the handset, this feature allows an extension user to intrude through the speaker of the KX-T123235.
As to the operation of extension user, "Busy Station Signaling" on page 4-8.
This feature is available the KX-T123235 only.

Operation

While having a conversation using the handset;

1. You will hear voice announcement cf a second call.

2. Consult with the second party.

Conditions

- This feature can not be activated while in the speaker phone mode.

Switching between Using Handset and Hands-free

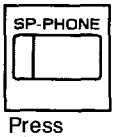
To Use the Handset

While having a conversation using speakerphone

Lift handset

To Use the Hands-free

While having a conversation using the handset



Press SP-PHONE

Hang up handset

Description

You may choose the handset or hands-free.

Operation

To use the handset

While having a conversation using speakerphone;

lift the handset.

To use hands-free

While having a conversation using the handset;

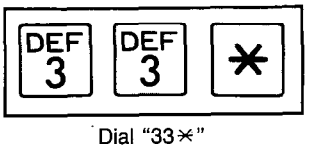
1. Press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Hang up the handset.

- When the other party finds it difficult to hear your voice:
  Lower the sound level using the SPEAKER VOLUME CONTROL or speak louder.
- Absorbing echoes:
  Use in a room which has curtains or carpeting.
- To avoid lost conversations:
  If some part of the conversation is lost while talking, speak alternately.

Paging All Extensions and External

To access

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "33*"

Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Page

Wait for an answer and talk

■ Page will be heard from the built-in speaker of proprietary telephone and external paging equipment.

and

Description

Allows paging to all extensions and external paging equipment at the same time.
The page can be heard from the built-in speaker of proprietary telephone and external paging equipment.

Operation

To access paging;

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (33 *) and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
   "Paging All" will be displayed.
   - You may dial (32 *) instead of (33 *).
3. Start paging.
4. Wait for an answer and talk.

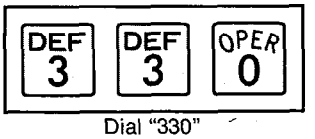
Conditions

- When an extension is in use, that extension cannot gain access to paging.
- When any extension is using the paging (all extensions, group or external), you cannot access to paging.

Paging All Extensions

To access

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "330"

Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Page

Wait for an answer and talk

■ Paging will be heard only from the built-in speaker of proprietary telephone.

Description

Allows paging to all extensions.
The page can only be heard from each proprietary telephones (KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123220 or KX-T123250, etc).

Operation

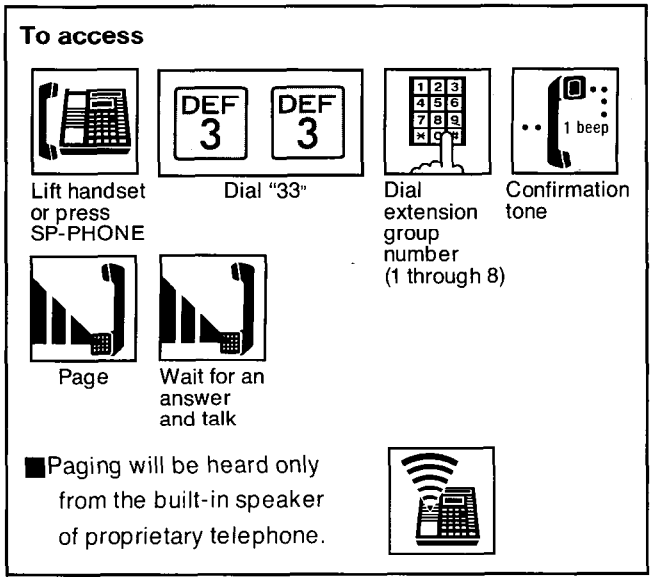
To access paging;

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (330) and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
   "Paging All Ext" will be displayed.
3. Start paging.
4. Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- When an extension is in use, that extension cannot gain access to paging.
- When any extension is using the paging (all extensions or group), you cannot access to paging.

Paging Group



Description

Allows paging to one of eight extension groups. The page can only be heard from each proprietary telephones (KX-T123230, KX-T123220 or KX-T123250 etc).

Operation

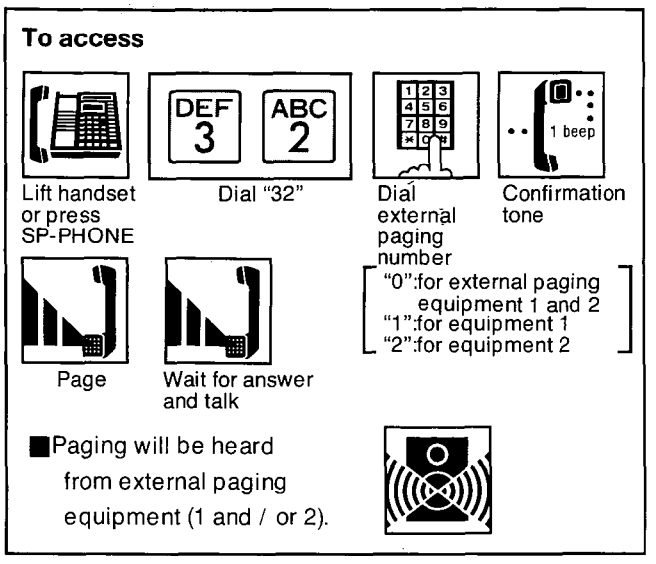
To access paging;

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (33).
3. Dial the extension group number (1 through 8).
   A confirmation tone (one beep) will be heard.
   "Paging Group 1" , "Paging Group 2",
   "Paging Group 3" , "Paging Group 4",
   "Paging Group 5" , "Paging Group 6",
   "Paging Group 7" or "Paging Group 8",
   will be displayed.
4. Start paging.
5. Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- If an extension is in use,that extension will not gain access to paging.
- Refer to "Extension Group Assignment" on page 3-66

Paging — External



Description

Allows access to external paging equipment.

Operation

To access external paging;

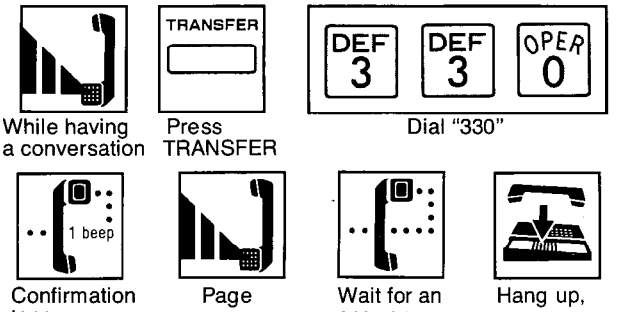
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (32).
3. Dial the external paging number (0 through 2) and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
   0: for external paging 1 and 2
   "Extrnl Page 1 & 2" will be displayed.
   1: for external paging 1
   "Extrnl Page 1" will be displayed.
   2: for external paging 2
   "Extrnl Page 2" will be displayed.
4. Start paging.
   When the page is answered, one beep will be heard. Start talking.

Conditions

- If external paging access tone is set to "Disable", confirmation tone from external paging equipment will not be heard after accessing the external paging.
  Refer to "External Paging Access Tone" on page 3-41.

Paging And Transfer

To transfer a call to the paged person



While having a conversation — Press TRANSFER — Dial "330" — Confirmation tone — Page — Wait for an answer — Hang up, press SP-PHONE, FLASH, DSS or CO

- You may dial 331 through 338 or 320 through 322 instead of 330.

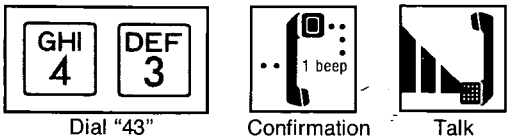
Operation

To transfer a call to the paged person;

1. You are in conversation.
2. Press the TRANSFER button.
3. Dial (330) for paging all extensions.
   Dial (331) for paging extension group 1.
   Dial (332) for paging extension group 2.
   Dial (333) for paging extension group 3.
   Dial (334) for paging extension group 4.
   Dial (335) for paging extension group 5.
   Dial (336) for paging extension group 6.
   Dial (337) for paging extension group 7.
   Dial (338) for paging extension group 8.
   Dial (320) for external paging 1 and 2.
   Dial (321) for external paging 1.
   Dial (322) for external paging 2.
   Dial (33 * or 32 *) for paging all extensions and external.
   - Wait for confirmation tone.
4. Start paging.
5. Wait for an answer.
6. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE FLASH, DSS or CO button.

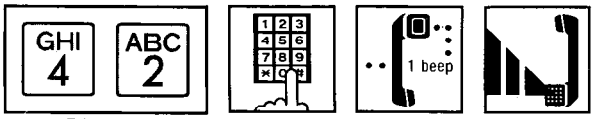
Paging — Answer

To page from built-in speaker.



Dial "43" — Confirmation tone — Talk

To paging from External Equipment.



Dial "42" — Dial external paging number — Confirmation tone — Talk

["1":for external paging equipment 1
"2":for external paging equipment 2]

Description

A page from the built-in speaker or external paging equipment can be answered from any extension.

Operation

To answer a page through the built-in speaker;

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (43) and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
3. Start talking.

To answer an external page

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (42).
3. Dial the external paging number (1 or 2) and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
   "1":for external paging 1.
   "2":for external paging 2.

Conditions

- If a call and CO number has been paged and transferred, you may answer by pressing the CO button whose number has been paged and indicator is flashing slowly (red color), instead of dialing 43, 421 or 422.

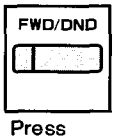
Use of Other Features

Call Forwarding — All Calls / Busy or No Answer

Setting

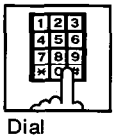
All Calls

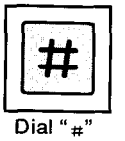
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press FWD/DND (F3)

Dial "1"


Dial extension number to whom the call is forwarded

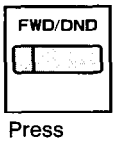


Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

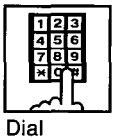
Busy or No Answer

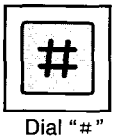
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press FWD/DND (F3)

Dial "2"


Dial extension number to whom the call is forwarded



Dial "#"

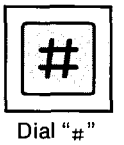
Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To cancel

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Press FWD/DND (F3)

Dial "0"



Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

All Calls

All intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is set to the Direct In Line (DIL) or call is the CO line which is programmed to the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

For programming to the DIL or DISA mode, see page 3-57.

Busy or No Answer

If your extension is busy or does not answer the call within 3 rings ("Call Forwarding Starting Time" on page 3-28 can change from 3 rings to 1 ring, 2 rings or 4 rings.), Intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is set to the Direct In Line (DIL) or call is the CO line which is programmed to the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

- The programmable feature (F3 only) button of the KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 can also be used for "Call Forwarding" if programming is done beforehand in the extension. For programming, see page 4-65.

Operation

Setting

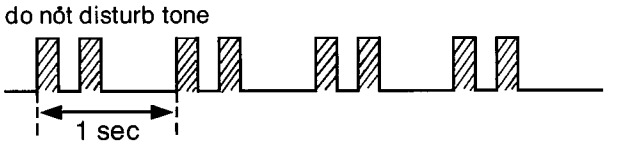
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
3. To forward all calls, dial (1).
   To forward the calls when your extension is busy or do not answer, dial (2).
4. Dial the number of the extension to which the calls are to be forwarded (100 through 199).
5. Dial the (#) button.
   A confirmation tone will be heard .
   "FWD (All) Ext 102" or "FWD (B/NA) Ext 102" will be displayed.
6. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The FWD/DND indicator will flash.

To cancel

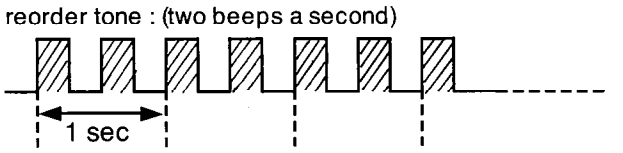
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The indicator light of the FWD/ DND button will be off.
2. Press the FWD/ DND (or F3) button.
3. Dial (0).
4. Dial the (#) button.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
   "FWD/ DND Cancel" will be displayed.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- Do Not Disturb is cancelled when call forwarding is established.
- Recall for camp-on and Hold recall are not forwarded.
- The tone (busy tone or do not disturb tone etc.) the caller receives depends on the condition of the forwarded extension.

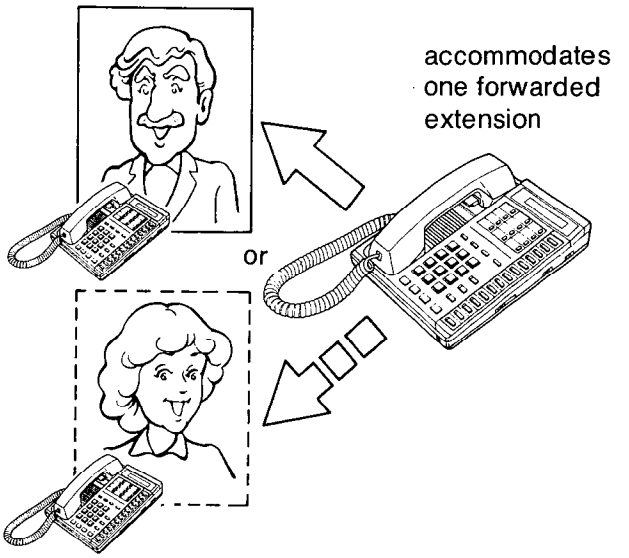


- When an intercom call to the forwarding extension is originated from the forwarded extension, the forwarded extension user will hear a reorder tone.

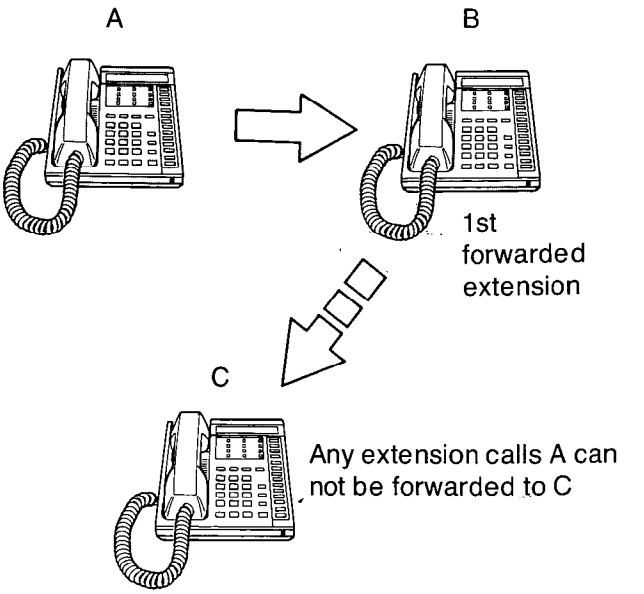


- Call Forwarding-No Answer will not function in "Automatic Answer" mode on page 4-10 and "Intercom Voice Alerting" mode on page 4-60.

- An extension can not accommodate more than one forwarded extension.
  At each time of newly setting "Call Forwarding",a destination (forwarded extension code) will be renewed.
  Old entry will be canceled.



- If extension A is forwarding all calls to extension B and B is forwarding all calls to C,
  if any extension calls A, they will be connected to B and can not be connected to C.
  Call Forwarding can be connected to only 1st fowarded extension.



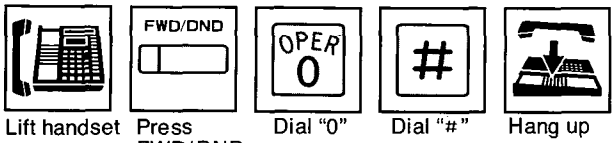
Call Forwarding-To Outside Line

Setting

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Press FWD/DND (F3) | Dial "3" | Dial "9" | Dial phone number to whom the call is forwarded | Dial "#" | Hang up or press SP-PHONE

■ You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
9 ····· An extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
81 through 88 ····· An extension can select a trunk group designated.

To cancel



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Press FWD/DND (F3) | Dial "0" | Dial "#" | Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any outside line.

For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is set to the Direct In Line (DIL) or call is the CO line which is programmed to the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any outside line. For programming to the DIL or DISA mode, see page 3-57.

This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-73.

The programmable feature (F3 only) button of the KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 can also be used for "Call Forwarding" if programming is done beforehand in the extension. For programming, see page 4-65.

Operation

Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
3. Dial (3).
4. Dial (9).

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
  9 ····· An extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  81 through 88 ····· An extension can select a trunk group designated.

5. Dial the phone number of the outside line to which the calls are forwarded.
6. Dial (#).
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
   "FWD (All) All COs" or "FWD (All) CO G1" will be displayed.
7. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The FWD/DND indicator will flash.

To cancel

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The indicator light of the FWD/DND button will be off.
2. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
3. Dial (0).
4. Dial (#).
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
   "FWD/DND Cancel" will be displayed.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

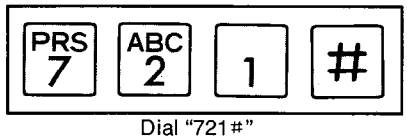
Conditions

- Do Not Disturb is cancelled when call forwarding is established.
- Recall for camp-on and Hold recall are not forwarded.
- The phone number to whom the call is forwarded is used from 0 to 9 and pause except * and #. A maximum of phone number is 32 digits (Automatic line access number 9 or trunk group access number 81 through 88 are included).
- If outside call is forwarded to any outside line, the KX-T123211 will disconnect the call from the line after 10 minutes. For changing the time, "CO to CO Duration Time Limit" on page 3-30. 3 beeps tone will be heard every 5 seconds for 15 seconds before the call is disconnected from the line.
- If the outside call is forwarded to another outside line through the KX-T123211, the KX-T123211 may not disconnect both lines after the calling party hangs up if the calling parties line (central office exchange) does not release a CPC (Calling Party Control) signal to the line.
  However the KX-T123211 will disconnect the line after the time that you have programmed.

Dial Call Pickup Deny

Setting

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

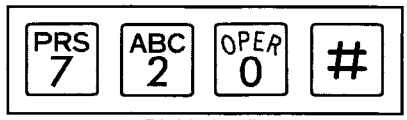


Dial "721#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To cancel

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "720#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Allows you to prohibit any other extension user from answering calls directed to you.

Conditions

While your extension is in the "Dial Call Pickup Deny" mode, you can place or receive outside or intercom calls.

Operation

Setting

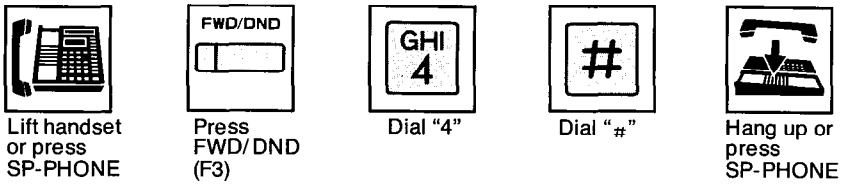
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (721#).
   Wait for a confirmation tone.
   "C.Pickup Deny" will be displayed.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To cancel,

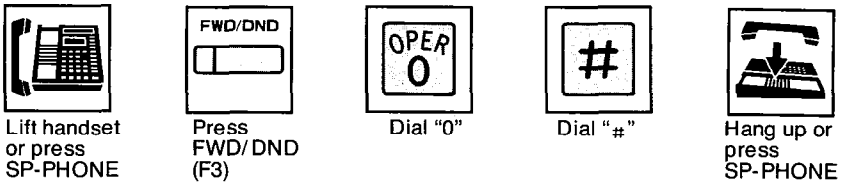
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (720#).
   Wait for a confirmation tone.
   "C.Pickup Allow" will be displayed.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Do Not Disturb

Setting



To cancel



Description

Each extension can be individually programmed for not receiving intercom call or outside calls.

The programmable feature (F3 only) button of the KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 can also be used for "Do Not Disturb" if programming is done beforehand in the extension.

For programming, see page 4-65.

Operation

Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
3. Dial (4).
4. Dial (#).
   "Do Not Disturb" will be displayed.
   Wait for a confirmation tone.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The indicator of FWD/DND button will be lit.

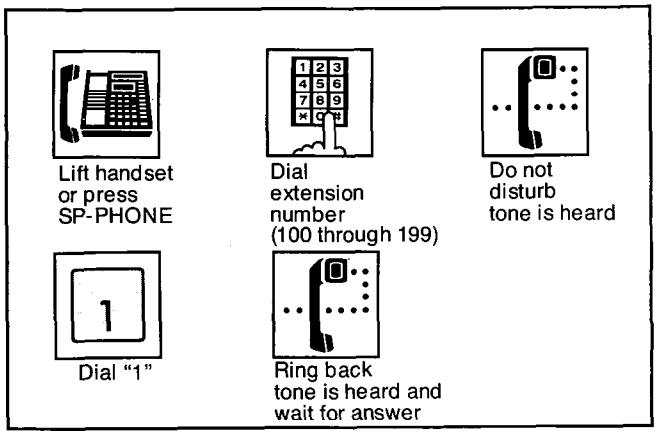
To cancel

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The indicator of FWD/DND button will go out.
2. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
3. Dial (0).
4. Dial (#).
   "FWD/DND Cancel" will be displayed.
   Wait for a confirmation tone.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- When "Do Not Disturb" is entered, "Call Forwarding" will be canceled.
- "Do Not Disturb" does not prevent the extension from recalling for on-hold and camp-on.
- If calling party use the "Do Not Disturb Override" feature, the call will receive the extension that is setting the "Do Not Disturb".
  See the "Do Not Disturb Override" on page 4-32.

Do Not Disturb Override


Lift handset or press SP-PHONE
Dial extension number (100 through 199)
Do not disturb tone is heard
Dial "1"
Ring back tone is heard and wait for answer

Description

This feature can dial to the extension that is set for the Do Not Disturb.

This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming,

see page 3-75.

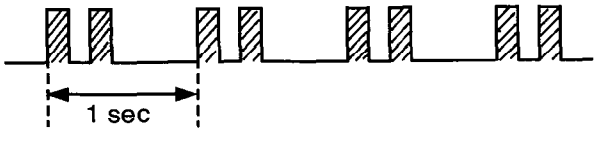
Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
3. Do not disturb tone is heard.
4. Dial (1) and after a ring back tone is heard, wait for an answer.

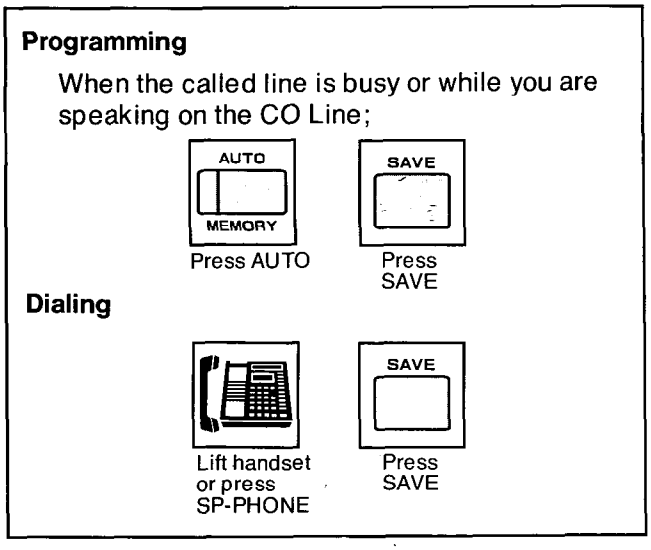
Conditions

- When the line is busy after dialing (1), busy tone will be heard. In this case, the extension user can use Camp-on (Automatic Call Back Busy) mode.

Do not disturb tone



Saved Number Redial



Description

The desired phone number on an outgoing call to CO line can be stored and then redialed.

Programming

While you are speaking on the CO line or when the called party is busy.

1. Press the AUTO button.
2. Press the SAVE button.

- The phone number can not be stored even if you press the AUTO and SAVE buttons after you hang up.

Dialing

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the SAVE button.
   You may press the CO button to select the CO line directly after lifting the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

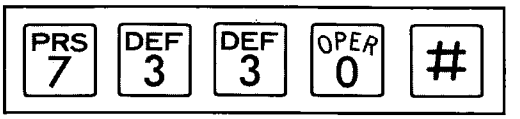
Conditions

- Up to 32 digits can be stored and redialed.
- When using the KX-T123235, one pressing of the SAVE button;
  - When using the handset; redial once
  - When using hands-free; redial up to 15 times (Automatic Redialing) within 10-minutes.
    To cancel automatic redialing, press the FLASH button.
- The KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 will not function for Saved Number Redial.

Executive Override Deny-Extension

To Deny Executive Override

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

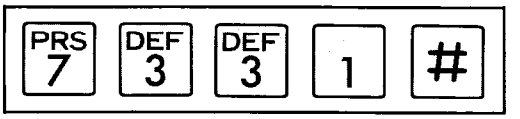


Dial "7330#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To Allow Executive Override

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "7331#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Allows you to prohibit another extension user from intruding into your conversation with an outside or inside party.
Default is "Allow" mode .
For programming of the intrusive extension, see "Executive Override" on page 3-74.

Operation

To deny Executive Override

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7330#).
   "Busy Ovrde Deny" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

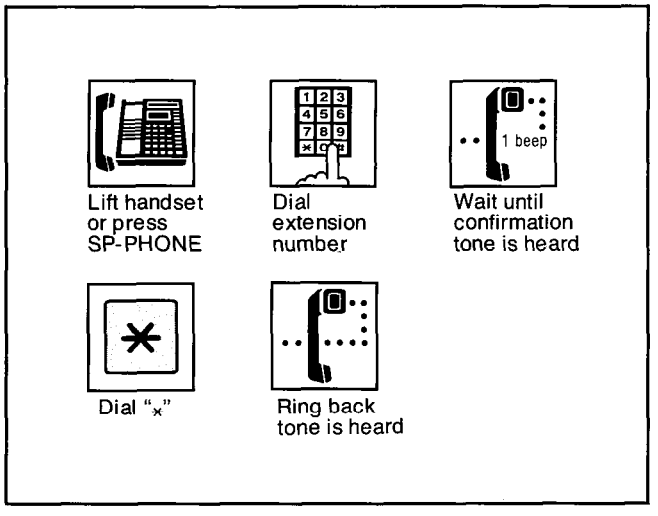
To Allow Executive Override

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7331#).
   "Busy Ovrde Allow" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

- When deny Executive Override-CO, refer to "Data Line Security" on page 4-42.

Switching to Tone Alerting



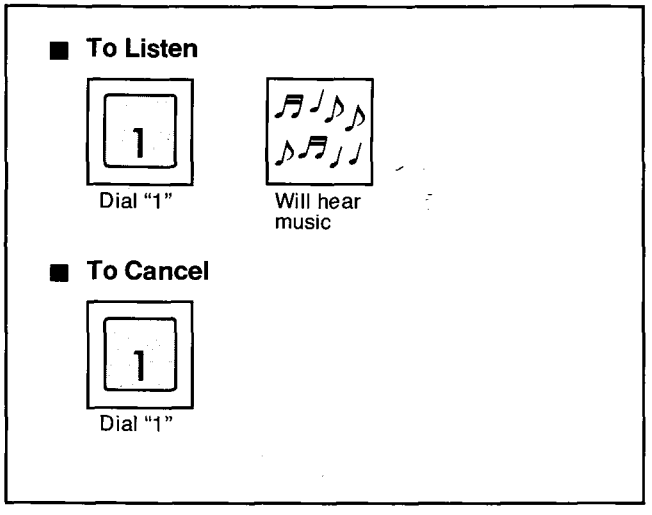
Description

"Voice alerting" (through built-in speaker) that is established at the called party's extension, can be switched to "Tone alerting" (ringing). This feature is required to be set beforehand at the called party's extension. For programming, see page 4-60.

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number.
3. Wait for a confirmation tone after inter office calling.
4. Dial (*).
   The ring back tone will be heard.
   Tone Ringer on the called party's extension will be ready to be activated.

Background Music



Description

Music from an external source (e.g. radio) can be listened to on the built-in speaker of the proprietary telephone.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.

To listen

Dial (1).
"BGM on" will be displayed.
Music will be heard from the speaker.

To cancel

Dial (1).
"BGM off" will be displayed.

Conditions

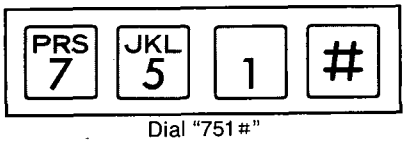
- When listening to the background music, the music will be interrupted by incoming calls, lifting handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button. After completion of the conversation replacing the handset on the cradle or be pressing of the SP-PHONE button, will resume the background music.

Absent Message Capability

Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

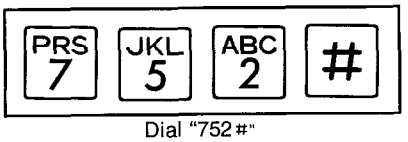


Dial "751#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Message 2. "Gone Home"

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



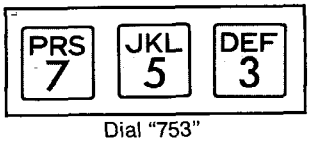
Dial "752#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

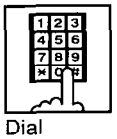
Message 3. "At Ext 1 2 3 "

1 2 3 — extension number

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "753"


Dial extension number (100 through 199)

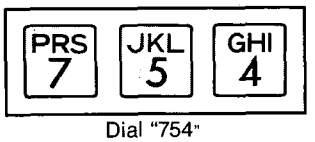
Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

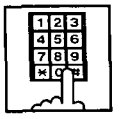
Message 4. "Back at 10:23 AM"

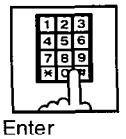
10:23 AM — hour, minute, AM/PM

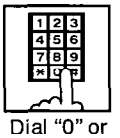
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

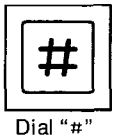


Dial "754"


Enter hour (01 through 12)


Enter minute (00 through 59)


Dial "0" or "1" "0":for AM "1":for PM

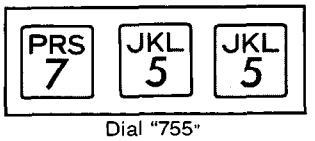

Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

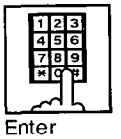
Message 5. "Out Until 10/23 "

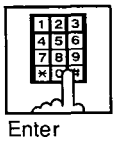
10/23 — month, day

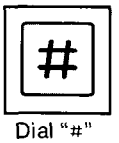
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "755"


Enter month (01 through 12)

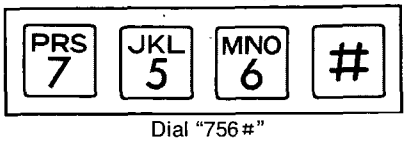

Enter day (01 through 31)


Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Message 6. "In a Meeting"

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

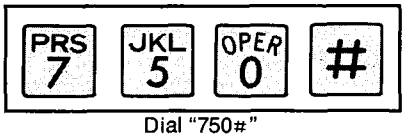


Dial "756#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To cancel the message

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "750#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Absent messages (Message 1 through 6) which are programmed can be informed to calling party. Programming can be done at any telephone (either proprietary telephones or standard telephones).
When a caller using the proprietary telephone with LCD dials the extension in which the message is programmed, it will be displayed on the LCD.

Operation

Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (751#)
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Message 2. "Gone Home"

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (752#)
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Message 3. "At Ext. 123"

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (753)
3. Dial the extention number. (100 through 199)
4. Dial (#)
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Message 4. "Back at 10:23 AM"

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (754)
3. Enter the hour (01 through 12)
4. Enter the minute (00 through 59)
5. Dial (0) or (1).
   Dial (0) for AM.
   Dial (1) for PM.
6. Dial (#)
7. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Message 5. "Out Until 10/23 "

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (755)
3. Enter the month. (01 through 12)
4. Enter the day. (01 through 31)
5. Dial (#)
6. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Message 6. "In a Meeting"

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (756#)
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

■ Those Absent Messages will be displayed on the LCD of the calling party.

To cancel

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (750#)
   "Message Cancel" will be displayed.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

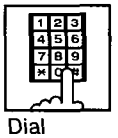
Conditions

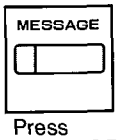
- The absent message will be displayed on the LCD of the calling party in case of following.
  - When a calling party dials an extension that is programmed for absent Message.
  - When the extension is busy.
  - When the extension is set the Do Not Disturb.

Message Waiting

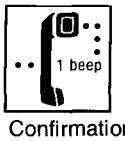
Setting

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE


Dial extension number (100 Through 199)



Press MESSAGE

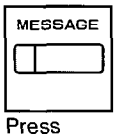


Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To call you from the extension where the message is left.

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

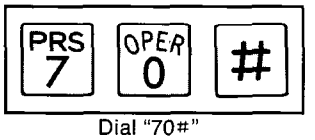


Press MESSAGE

Talk

To cancel the message at the extension where the message is left.

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "70#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

If the intercom extension you have dialed is busy or does not answer, you can inform the called extension that there is a message which have to be informed. It will be indicated by the MESSAGE indicator.
This feature also can be set after your call is answered in the automatic hands-free mode.
If the called extension is not provided with the MESSAGE button, you can not leave the message.
To change the CO, or DSS button into the message waiting button, see page 4-59 or 4-62.

Operation

Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
3. Press the MESSAGE button.
   A confirmation tone (one beep) will be heard.
   The MESSAGE Indicator of the called party will be lit.
4. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To call the extension which sent the message from the extension where the message is left.

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button
2. Press the MESSAGE button.
   The MESSAGE Indicator will go out.
3. Start talking

To cancel the message at the extension where the message is left.

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button
2. Dial (70#)
   The MESSAGE Indicator will go out.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.
   - All Messages will vanish.

To cancel a message which has been left at an extension from the extension which has sent the message.

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
3. Press the MESSAGE button.
4. Press the MESSAGE button, again.
   A confirmation tone (two beeps) will be heard.
   The MESSAGE Indicator of the called extension will go out.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

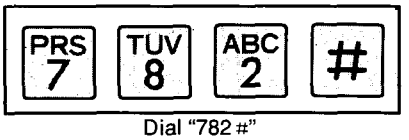
- This feature will not function with a standard telephone.
- Each extension can receive up to eight messages.
- If the MESSAGE Indicator does not go out after calling the extension which is left the message, it means that another message is left.
  In case of having received multiple messages, Dialing is done in order of receipt.
  But the extension to dial can be selected with Proprietary Telephone with LCD.
  When the Message button is pressed with the handset on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button off, name who left the message or extension number is displayed.
  During it is displayed, press the Message button again. Repeat it until the desired name or extension number appears.
  When the desired name or extension number appears, lift the handset and press the Message button.

Flexible Night Service

(Extension jack number 01 only)

To enable night service: (To disable day service)

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

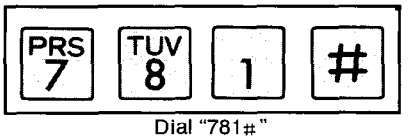


Dial "782#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To disable night service: (To enable day service)

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "781#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Normal system operation is set for day time mode. Night service allows for outward dialing and incoming ringing assignments etc. to be rearranged via programming.

Night service is enabled or disabled through extension jack number 01 using this feature, at any time.

Without activating this feature, the day/night services are automatically switched at predetermined time (9:00 AM and 5:00 PM each day of the week for default time) by the internal clock if the "Switching of Service Mode" in Day/Night Service Mode is selected to the "AUTO" mode in the KX-T123211. Refer to "Switching of Service Mode" on page 3-12 and "Starting Time" on page 3-13 in Day/Night Service Mode.

The following features will be switched "Day Mode" or "Night Mode".

- "Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment" on page 3-53.
- "Flexible Ringing Assignment" on page 3-54.
- "CO Mode (Normal/DIL/DISA) Assignment on page 3-57.
- "Delayed Ringing Assignment" on page 3-56.
- "Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction" on page 3-67.
- "Ringing Assignment of Doorphone" on page 3-76.

Operation

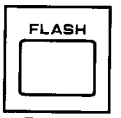
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button of extension of jack number 01.
2. Dial (782#) and wait for a confirmation tone. Night service is enabled. "Night Mode" will be displayed.
3. To return to day service, dial (781#) and wait for a confirmation tone. "Day Mode" will be displayed.
4. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

When the proprietary telephone with an LCD is not used, the present mode selected will be shown by pressing the "#" button.

External Feature Access

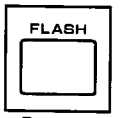
Call Waiting - Outside Line

Will hear a call waiting tone



Press FLASH

Consult with new caller while original call is on hold



Press FLASH

Consult with original caller while 2nd call is on hold

[If the calling party on hold hangs up, the line is terminated.]

Description

Allows an extension user to access features of the central office or host PBX. (example: call waiting feature can be supplied by central office.)
The external feature (e.g. call waiting feature) can only be accessed when engaged on an outside call.

Operation

The following example shows you one of the procedures.

Call Waiting - Outside Line

1. While having a conversation, another party calls and a call waiting tone is heard.

2. Press the FLASH button.
   - The original call is placed on hold and the new call can be answered.

3. Press the FLASH button again.
   - The original caller can be spoken to again and the new call is placed on hold.
   - If the calling party on hold hangs up, the line is terminated.

Condition

- "Flash" can be stored into memory in the same way as "Storage" on page 4-4.

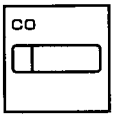
- You may access some features of host PBX using the Flash button. If KX-T123211 is connected to host PBX and flash operation is required, follow the procedure of flash operation which is required in the host PBX.

Account Code

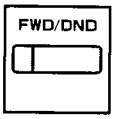
Forced Mode

Making a Call

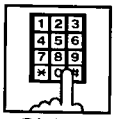
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



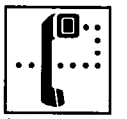
Press CO

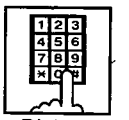


Press FWD/DND (F3)


Dial account code

[Account code is 4 digits.]

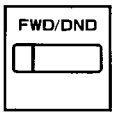

Wait for C.O. dial tone


Dial phone number

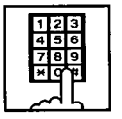
Receiving a Call

If you want to record a calling party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below - mentioned procedure.

Within 30 seconds of finishing your conversation or while having a conversation,



Press FWD/DND (F3)


Dial account code

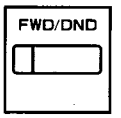
- Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

Option Mode

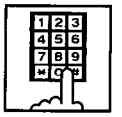
■ Making or Receiving a Call

If you want to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below - mentioned procedure.

Within 30 seconds of finishing your conversation or while having a conversation,



Press FWD/DND (F3)


Dial account code

[Account code is 4 digits.]

- Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

Description

This feature gives each message of the SMDR an account code of the called or calling party.

[Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) is cost saving feature that records all incoming and outgoing calls through the CO line.]

This feature has two modes "Forced" and "Option".

In the "Forced" mode, the account code must be entered every time the extension user dials.

In the "Option" mode, the account code may be entered when a record of the account code is needed.

When setting to the "Forced" mode, see page 3-71.

The programmable feature (F3 only) button of the KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 can also be used for "Account Code" if programming is done beforehand in the extension.

For programming, see page 4-65.

Operation

Forced mode

■ **Making a Call**

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the CO button.
   The FWD/DND Indicator will flash.
3. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
   "Enter ACCNT Code" will be displayed.
   The FWD/DND Indicator will light.
   Intermittent tone is heard.
4. Dial the account code.
   Account code must be 4 digits.
   CO dial tone will be heard.
5. Dial the phone number.

- You may dial 9 or 81 through 88 instead of pressing the CO button.

■ **Receiving a call**

If you want to record a calling party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below-mentioned procedure.

Within 30 seconds of finishing your conversation or while having a conversation,

The FWD/DND Indicator will flash.

1. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
   "Enter ACCNT Code" will be displayed.
   The FWD/DND Indicator will light.
2. Dial the account code.
   Account code must be 4 digits.
   - Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

Option Mode

■ **Making or Receiving a Call**

If you want to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below-mentioned procedure.

Within 30 seconds of finishing your conversation or while having a conversation,

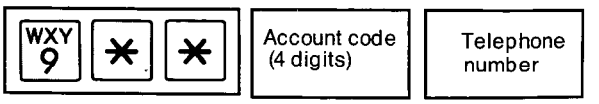
1. Press the FWD/DND (or F3) button.
   "Enter ACCNT Code" will be displayed.
   The FWD/DND Indicator will light.
2. Dial the account code.
   Account code must be 4 digits.
   - Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

Conditions

- Account code must be 4 numerical digits except for the "#" and "*" button.
- If you enter the wrong account code, press the FWD/DND button and enter the correct code.

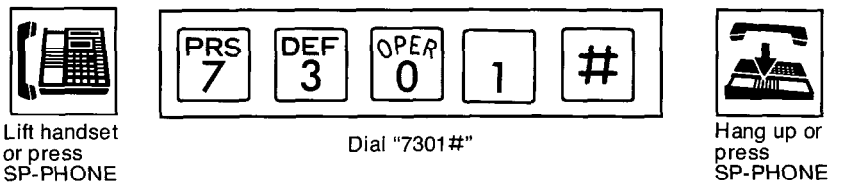
■ If account codes are programmed with telephone numbers for one touch dialing or system speed dialing, you need not to dial an account code when making a call.

Program as follows.



Data Line Security

Setting

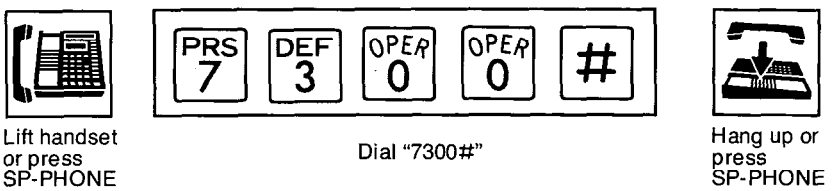


Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Dial "7301#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To Cancel



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Dial "7300#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

This feature provides security when transmitting data through an extension of the KX-T123211. Executive override, call waiting tone and hold time reminder tone from the KX-T123211 are prohibited in this mode.

Conditions

- The parallel connection of the proprietary telephone and a data terminal equipment is impossible.

Operation

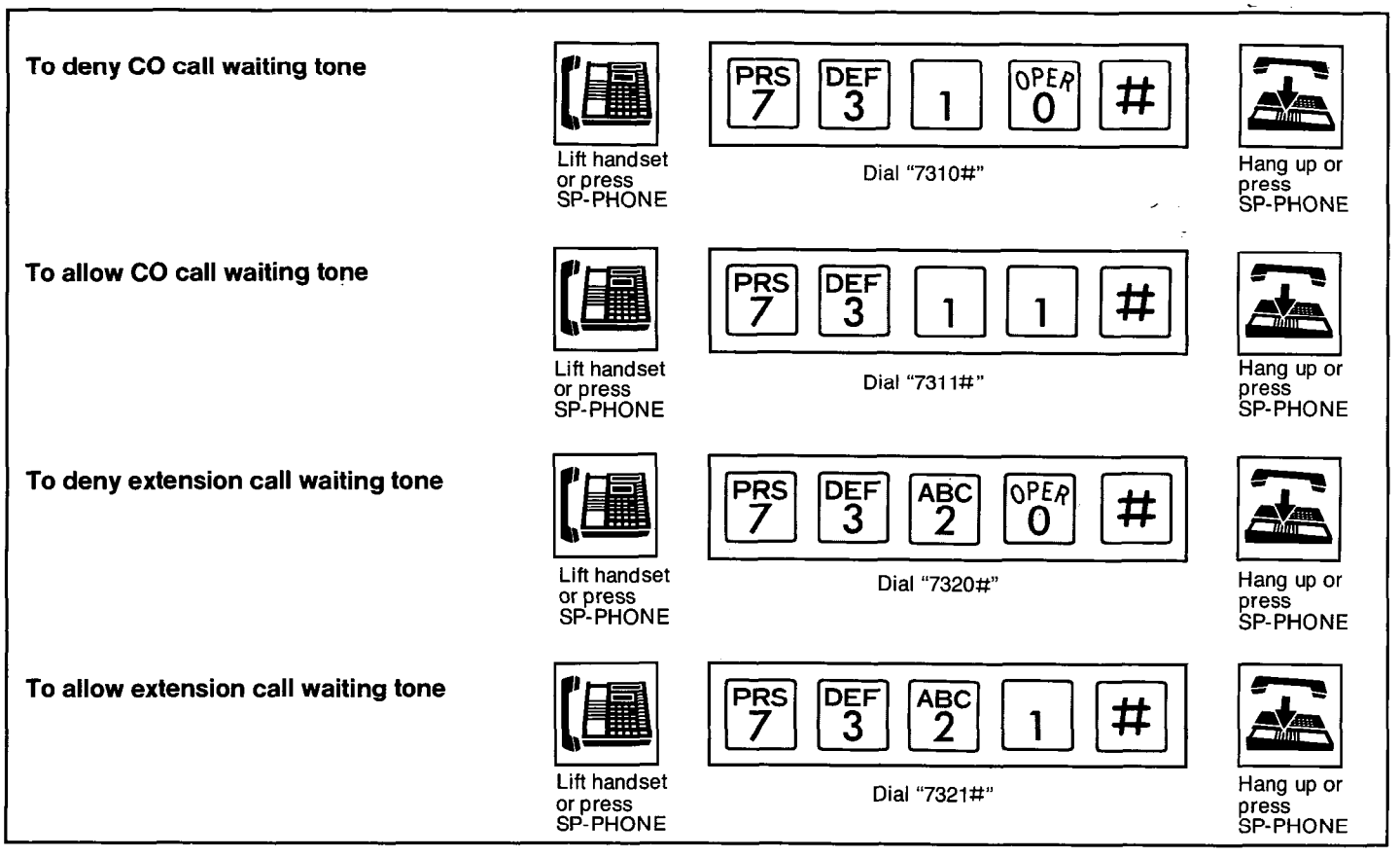
Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7301#)
   "Data Mode On" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To cancel

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial(7300#).
   "Data Mode Off" will displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Call Waiting Tone — From CO / Extension Deny


To deny CO call waiting tone
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE
PRS 7 DEF 3 1 OPER 0 #
Dial "7310#"
Hang up or press SP-PHONE
To allow CO call waiting tone
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE
PRS 7 DEF 3 1 1 #
Dial "7311#"
Hang up or press SP-PHONE
To deny extension call waiting tone
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE
PRS 7 DEF 3 ABC 2 OPER 0 #
Dial "7320#"
Hang up or press SP-PHONE
To allow extension call waiting tone
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE
PRS 7 DEF 3 ABC 2 1 #
Dial "7321#"
Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

During a conversation, a call waiting tone will be heard when a third party on an outside line or intercom calls you.Call waiting tone can be removed at customer's request.
Default is "Allow" mode.
Refer to "Call Waiting" on page 4-20.

Operation

To deny CO call waiting tone

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7310#).
   "CW (CO) Off" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To allow CO call waiting tone

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7311#).
   "CW (CO) On" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To deny extension call waiting tone

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7320#).
   "CW (EXT) Off" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

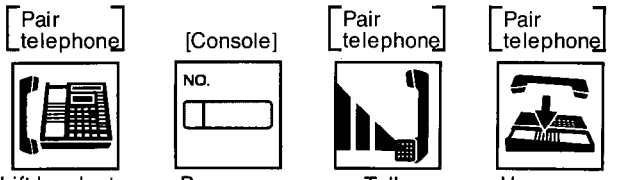
To allow extension call waiting tone

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (7321#).
   "CW (EXT) On" will be displayed.
   A confirmation tone will be heard.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

DSS Console(KX-T123240 or KX-T61640)

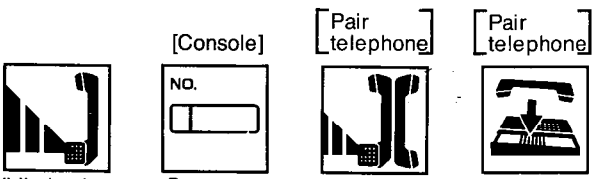
DSS(Direct Station Select)Button

Inter Office Calling(Intercom)



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE — Press DSS — Talk — Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Transfer of Outside Calls to any Extension



While having a conversation — Press DSS — Announce and wait for an answer — Hang up or press SP-PHONE

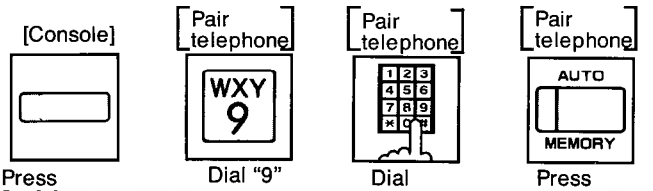
Programmable Feature Button

Programming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is OFF.
- Set the MEMORY switch of a pair telephone (Proprietary telephone) to "PROGRAM".

■Storage

One Touch Dialing



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE — Dial "9" — Dial phone number — Press MEMORY

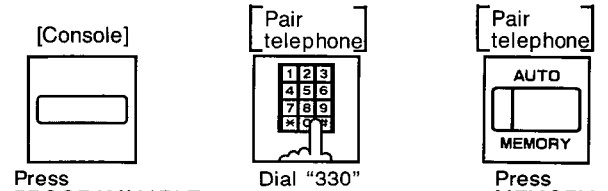
- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
  - 9 ..... An extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  - 81 through 88 ... An extension can select a trunk group designated.

9 or 81 through 88 must be dialed for storage.

One Touch Access for System Features

Example:

Paging All Extensions (Dial 330).



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE — Dial "330" — Press MEMORY

■To Correct an Error while Programming

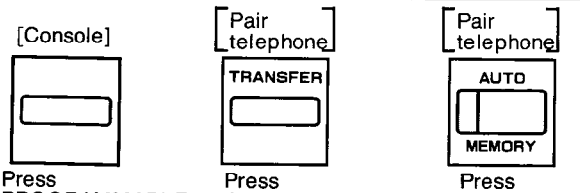
Press CLEAR(TRANSFER) instead of MEMORY

- After pressing the CLEAR button, reprogram the correct number.
- The TRANSFER button is used as the CLEAR button.

■To Change a Stored Number

Repeat "Storage" left side.

■To Erase after Programming

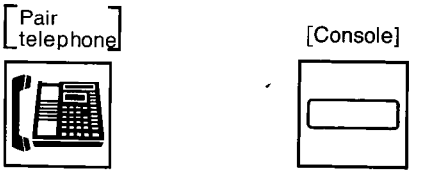


Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE — Press CLEAR (TRANSFER) — Press MEMORY

- The TRANSFER button is used as the CLEAR button.

After programming all the numbers,return the MEMORY switch to "SET".

Dialing



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE — Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE

OPERATION

Description

- DSS (Direct Station Select) Button:
  makes the dialing to the extensions very easy.
  You can reach the extension party by simply pushing the DSS Button.
- Programmable Feature Button:
  let you access various features of KX-T123211 and speed dialing using the CO line in addition to the numbers programmed into the KX-T123211's memory.

Operation

DSS (Direct Station Select) Button

Inter office Calling (Intercom)

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button of pair telephone.
2. Press the DSS button of Console.
3. Start talking.
4. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button after completion of the conversation.

Transfer of Outside Calls to any Extension

1. You are in conversation.
2. Press the DSS button (Console) to which the call is transferred.
3. Wait for Intercom party to answer and announce call, then replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Programmable Feature Button

Programming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is OFF.
- Set the MEMORY switch of a pair telephone (Proprietary telephone) to "PROGRAM".

One Touch Dialing

1. Press a programmable feature button of Console.
2. Enter the line access number.
   9:automatic line access number.
   81: access number of trunk group 1
   ⋮
   88: access number of trunk group 8
3. Enter the phone number.
4. Press the MEMORY button.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4, to program on other programmable feature button.

■ **To Confirm a Stored Number**

Repeat programming the same number into the same station.

When the MEMORY button is pressed, a beep will be heard.

- two beeps ··· The entry is the same as what was previously stored.
- one beep ··· The entry is different from the one that was previously stored. Repeat the procedure of programming.

One Touch Access for System Features

Example:

Paging All Extensions (Dial 330)

1. Press the programmable feature button of Console.
2. Dial (330).
3. Press the MEMORY button of pair telephone.

After programming all the numbers, return the MEMORY switch to "SET".

Dialing

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button of pair telephone.
2. Press the programmable feature button of Console.

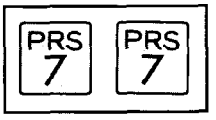
Conditions

Refer to "One Touch Dialing" page 4-4 and "One Touch Access for System Features" page 4-52.

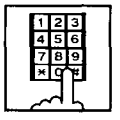
Electronic Station Lock

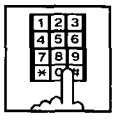
To lock

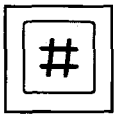
Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "77"


Dial lock code (000 through 999)


Dial same lock code again

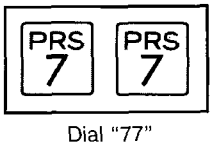


Dial "#"

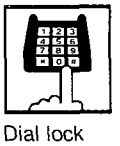
Hang up or press SP-PHONE

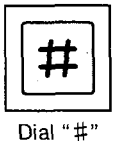
To unlock

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Dial "77"


Dial lock code



Dial "#"

Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

Locking an extension prohibits another user from dialing on an outside line until unlocked.

Operation

To lock

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (77).
3. Dial the lock code.
   Lock code must be 3 digits (100 through 999)
4. Dial the same lock code again.
5. Dial (#)
   "Locked : 301" will be displayed.
   └── lock code
6. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To unlock

1. Lift handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (77).
3. Dial the lock code.
4. Dial (#).
   "Unlocked" will be displayed.
5. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Conditions

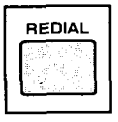
- When dialing to an outside line using a locked extension, reorder tone will be heard. "Restricted" will be displayed.
- LOCK code must be 3 numerical digits except for the "#" and "*" button.

Station Status Check

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.

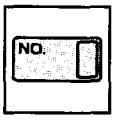
  Press the following button which you want to confirm

  - **Proprietary Telephone**

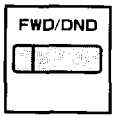


Press REDIAL

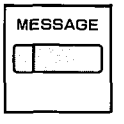
Press SAVE



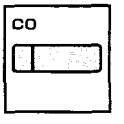
Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE



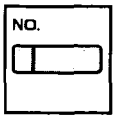
Press FWD/DND



Press MESSAGE

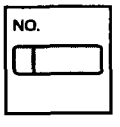


Press CO

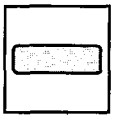


Press DSS

  - **DSS Console**



Press DSS


Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE

Description

You can confirm your station status on the LCD.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
  Press the button which you want to confirm.

  - **REDIAL button**
    If telephone number 123-456-7891-2345 has been stored, "123-456-7891-12&" will be displayed.

  - **SAVE button**
    If telephone number 456-7891 has been stored, "456-7891" will be displayed.

  - **PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE button**
    If telephone number 123-4567 bas been stored, "123-4567" will be displayed.

  - **FWD/DND button**
    - If Do Not Disturb has been set, "Do Not Disturb" will be displayed.
    - If Call Forwarding - All calls has been set at extension no. 101, "FWD (All) Ext 101" will be displayed.
    - If Call Forwarding - Busy or No Answer has been set at extension no. 101, "FWD (B/NA) Ext 101" will be displayed.
    - If Call Forwarding - To Outside Line has been set to trunk group 1, "FWD (All) CO G1" will be displayed.

  - **DSS button**
    If Brown has been stored at extension no. 102 ; "102 : Brown" will be displayed.

  - **MESSAGE WAITING button**
    If a message from extension 102, Brown has been stored ; "102 : Brown" will be displayed.

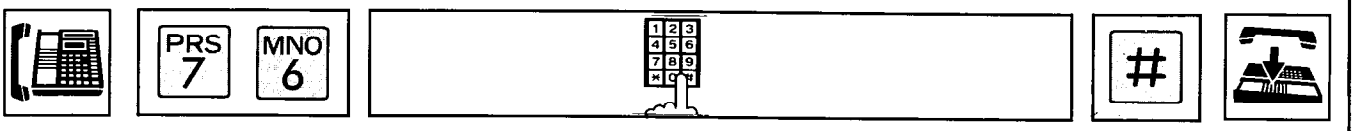
  - **CO button**
    If CO button has been changed into the one touch dialing button, "9-123-4567" will be displayed.

Conditions

- When the display of the contents stored exceeds 17 characters, the mark "&" will be displayed at the right end of the LCD.

Timed Reminder

Setting

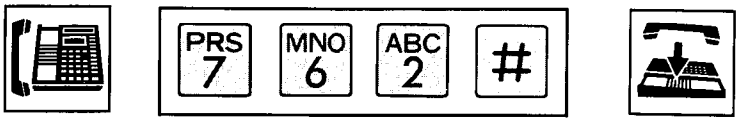


Lift handset or press SP-PHONE — Dial "76" — Enter hour (01 through 12) → Enter minute (00 through 59) → Dial "0" or "1" → Dial "1" or "2" — Dial "#" — Hang up or press SP-PHONE

"0" : for AM, "1" : for PM

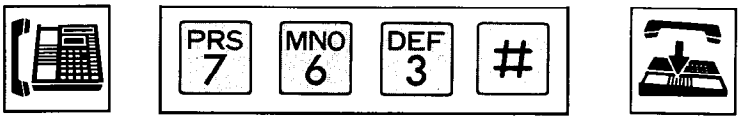
"1" : only one day, "2" : every day

To cancel



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE — Dial "762#" — Hang up or press SP-PHONE

To Confirm the setting time



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE — Dial "763#" — Hang up or press SP-PHONE

Description

If a time is set, an Alarm tone will sound at the preset time.

Programming

Setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (76).
3. Enter the hour with 2 digits (01 through 12).
4. Enter the minute (00 through 59).
5. Dial the "0" or "1".
   - 0 : for AM
   - 1 : for PM
6. Dial the "1" or "2".
   - 1 : When the time comes, an Alarm tone sounds and the setting is automatically cleared after it.
   - 2 : An Alarm tone sounds every day at the preset time.
7. Dial (#).
8. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To cancel the setting

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (762#).
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To confirm the setting time

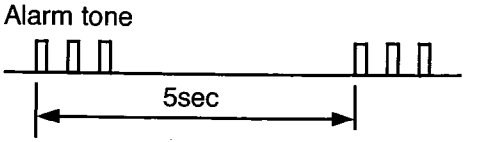
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (763#).
   Example :
   - If 10 : 10 AM has been stored, the LCD will show below.
     "Alarm 10 : 10 AM" ··· only one day
     "Alarm 10 : 10 AM ∗ " ··· every day
   - The LCD will show "Alarm not Stored" when alarm time is not stored.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

To stop the Alarm tone

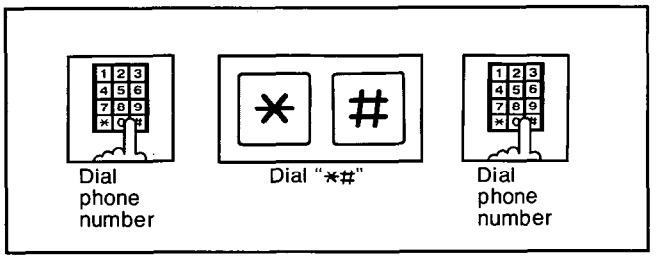
Lift the handset.

Conditions

- Proprietary telephone equipped with LCD only can be used to confirm.
- Multiple times can not be set at the same time. Setting a new time clears the preset time.
- When the preset time comes, an Alarm tone sounds for 30 seconds.



Pulse/Tone Conversion



Description

When the dialing mode is required to change a pulse mode to a tone mode in one dialing sequence, this feature is used. (e.g.computer-accessed long distance service)

Operation

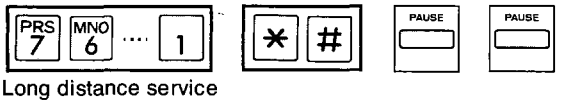
1. Dial the phone number. (pulse mode)
2. Dial (*#)
3. Dial the phone number. (tone mode)

Conditions

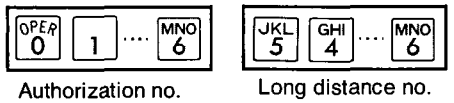
- When you dial using this feature,you must use the line set to a pulse mode. Phone number after dialing "* # " will change to tone mode.

Example:Computer - accessed long distance service

- Local access telephone number of the alternate long distance service company 765 - 4321,
  Authorization no.0123456.
  Long distance no. 543 - 210 - 9876
- Pulse mode is required by local access telephone number of the alternate long distance service company.
- Service of MCI, SPRINT, METRO or other systems is used.

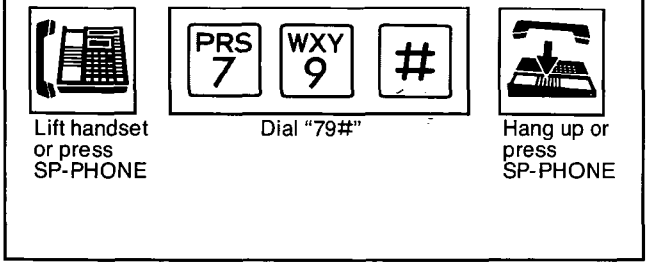


Long distance service company no.



Authorization no. Long distance no.

Station Feature Clear



Description

Dialing (79#) will reset the following station features on an extension to the default data.

Absent Message Capability
Call Forwarding
Data Line Security
Dial Call Pickup Deny
Do Not Disturb
Call Waiting Tone Deny
Background Music
Executive Override Deny
Message Waiting
Timed Reminder

Operation

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Dial (79#) and wait for a confirmation tone. "Ext Data Clear" will be displayed.
3. Hang up or press the SP-PHONE button.

Busy Lamp Field

Description

Lamp indicators corresponding to the status of the CO (Central Office), the ICM (Intercom) and DSS (Direct Station Selection) buttons.

Explanation

- ICM indicator light

Light	Status
off	idle
on	● in use for intercom ● in use for CO line to which the CO line number is not assigned.
slow flashing	on hold
flashing in groups of 2	● When a call on CO line which the CO line number is not assigned is transfered to CO line. ● on exclusive hold
quick flashing	● receiving a call

- Indicator of CO button which has been changed into DSS button.

Light	Status (another extension)
off	idle
on (red color)	in use

- CO indicator light

Light	Status
off	idle
on (green color)	in use
slow flashing (green color)	on hold
slow flashing in groups of 2 (green color)	on exclusive hold When a call on CO line is transfered to CO line.
quick flashing (green color)	privacy release
on (red color)	in use at another extension
slow flashing (red color)	on hold at another extension
quick flashing (red color)	receiving a call

- DSS Console (KX-T123240, KX-T61640) indicator light

Light	Status
off	idle
on	in use
flashing in groups of 2	in setting Do Not Disturb
slow flashing	in setting Call Forwarding

The DSS buttons which correspond to the extensions on the system will light up during incoming CO ring if:

- The extension is programmed to ring.
- A standard telephone is connected to that extension.
- No telephone is connected with that extension.

To turn off the indicators (DSS buttons) change the setting of Flexible Ringing Assignment to "Disable" (see page 3-54).

Power Failure Transfer

Description

In the event of a power failure each CO will be connected to assigned extension.

CO1 will be assigned to extension of jack number 01.
CO2 will be assigned to extension of jack number 02.
CO5 will be assigned to extension of jack number 09.
CO6 will be assigned to extension of jack number 10.
CO9 will be assigned to extension of jack number 17.
CO10 will be assigned to extension of jack number 18.

Operation

- If extension of jack number 01, 02, 09, 10, 17 and 18 is connected with a KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T61631, KX-T61630 or KX-T30830, the Power failure switch on the KX-T123230, KX-T61631, KX-T61630 or KX-T30830 must be set to the "ON" position during power failure. If dialing cannot be done, set the Dialing mode switch to other position (TONE or PULSE).

Conditions

- During power failure, all features are lost except for incoming and outgoing CO calls from extensions of jack number 01, 02, 09, 10, 17 and 18.

- If extensions of jack number 01, 02, 09, 10, 17 and 18 are connected with a KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30825, KX-T30820 or KX-T30850, disconnect the unit and connect a KX-T123230, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T30830 or a standard telephone.
- There is no memory loss except for the camp-on, saved number redial, the last number redial, Call park and Message Waiting during power failure, memory is protected by 21 day rechargeable battery.
  Rechargeable battery is good for 5 years.

- Automobile type batteries which are customer supplied is available as a backup power supply of the KX-T123211 to operate all the features in the event of power failure. Refer to page 2-34.
  For connecting automobile type batteries, use the Optional Battery Adaptor KX-A26.

  Automobile type batteries
  [Consisting of two 12 VDC (24 VDC)]

Duration Time of Call Display

Description

The elapsed time (from dialing to replacing the handset) on originating an outside call will be displayed.

Operation

None

Conditions

- When intercom calls, the duration time of conversation is not displayed.

- Refer to "Duration Time Count Start Mode" on page 3-40.

Lockout

Description

If a handset of standard telephone remains off hook or is disconnected at the other end, a reorder tone will be heard. When "Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal" mode is set to "Disable", the reorder tone will not be heard. (see page 3-62)

Operation

None

Conditions

- The party whose handset remains off- hook will hear a reorder tone to indicate that the call is disconnected.

Mixed Station Dialing

Description

Any telephone instrument, whether (KX-T123230, KX-T123235, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30820, KX-T30825, KX-T30830, KX-T30850 for exclusive use), standard rotary phone (10 pps, 20pps), or standard touch tone phone, may be used as an extension of the KX-T123211.

Operation

None

Station Programming

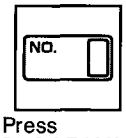
One Touch Access for System Features

To Program

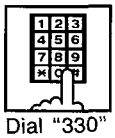
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Example:

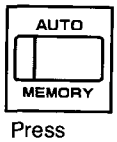
Paging All Extensions (Dial 330).



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE



Dial "330"

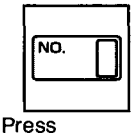


Press MEMORY

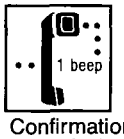
After programming all the system features, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To Access

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE



Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Page

Description

Features that can be accessed by using the dialing button also can be programmed into memory.
(e.g. Paging All Extensions.)

Operation

To Program

Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.
"PITS-PGM NO ?→" will be displayed.

Example:

Paging All Extensions (Dial 330).

1. Press the PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE button.
2. Dial (330).
3. Press MEMORY button.

- System feature described in the table on page 6-5 can be programmed into memory.
  After programming all the numbers, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To Access

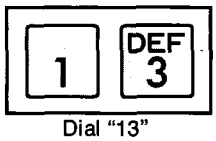
1. Lift the handset or press the "SP-PHONE" button.
2. Press the PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE button and wait for confirmation tone (one beep).
3. Start paging.

Auto CO Hunting

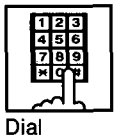
Prime Line Preference-Outgoing

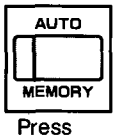
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting



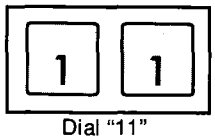
Dial "13"


Dial CO number (01 through 12)

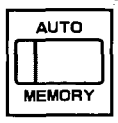


Press MEMORY

To cancel



Dial "11"



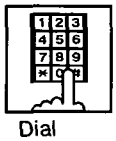
Press MEMORY

- After programming "Prime Line Preference-Outgoing" mode, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing through CO line

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Wait for CO. dial tone


Dial phone number

Description

You can access the prime CO line directly by picking up the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

1. Dial (13).
   "Pref. Out : CO-" will be displayed.
2. Dial the CO number (01 through 12).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

To cancel

1. Dial (11).
   "Pref. Out : No" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing through CO line

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The CO indicator will be lit green.
   Dial tone from CO will be heard.
2. Dial the phone number.
   - To access an extension in the Auto CO Hunting mode, press the ICM button and then dial the extension number.

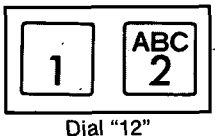
Conditions

This feature will not function with a standard telephone.

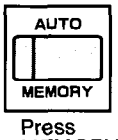
Idle Line Preference-Outgoing

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

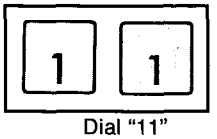


Dial "12"

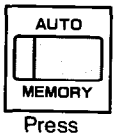


Press MEMORY

To cancel



Dial "11"



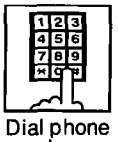
Press MEMORY

- After programming "Idle Line Preference-Outgoing" mode, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing through CO line

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Wait for CO. dial tone



Dial phone number

Description

You can access any idle CO line within the CO line enable to call directly by picking up the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

1. Dial (12).
   "Pref. Out : Idle" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

To cancel

1. Dial (11).
   "Pref. Out : No" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing through CO line

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
   The CO indicator will be lit green.
   Dial tone from CO will be heard.
2. Dial the phone number.
   - To access an extension in the Auto CO Hunting mode, press the ICM button and then dial the extension number.

Conditions

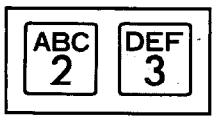
This feature will not function with a standard telephone.

Automatic Answering Selection

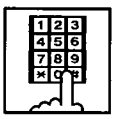
Prime Line Preference-Incoming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

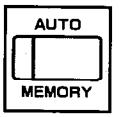
Setting



Dial "23"

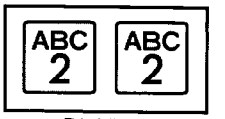


Dial CO number (01 through 12)

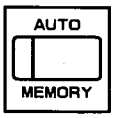


Press MEMORY

To cancel



Dial "22"



Press MEMORY

- After programming "Prime Line Preference-Incoming" mode, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Description

When incoming calls from the Central Office are received at the same time, you can receive the call on the preferred CO line first by only lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

1. Dial (23).
   "Pref. In : CO-" will be displayed.
2. Dial the CO number (01 through 12).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

To cancel

1. Dial (22).
   "Pref. In : Ring" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- If any incoming calls from the Central Office are received at the same time except for the preferred CO line, you must lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button and then press the CO button whose indicator is quickly flashing (red color).

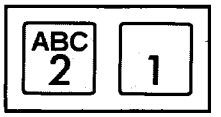
Conditions

This feature will not function with a standard telephone.

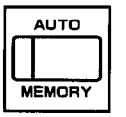
No Line Preference-Incoming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

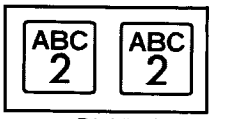


Dial "21"

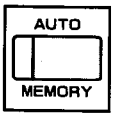


Press MEMORY

To cancel



Dial "22"

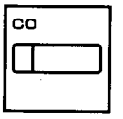


Press MEMORY

- After programming "No Line Preference-Incoming", return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE



Press CO whose indicator is quickly flashing

Description

If programmed for the No Line Preference-Incoming mode, the extension user must lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button and then press the flashing CO button.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting

1. Dial (21).
   "Pref. In : No" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

To cancel

1. Dial (22).
   "Pref. In : Ring" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the CO button whose indicator is quickly flashing.

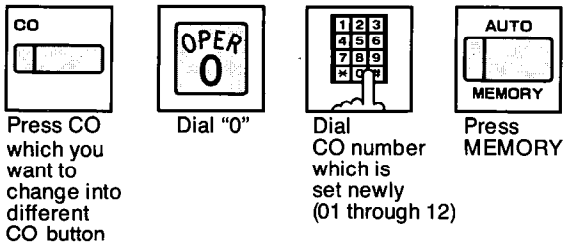
Conditions

This feature will not function with a standard telephone.

Flexible CO Button

To Change into Other CO Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

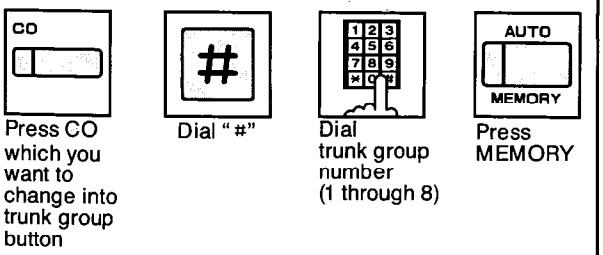


Press CO which you want to change into different CO button | Dial "0" | Dial CO number which is set newly (01 through 12) | Press MEMORY

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To Assign into Trunk Group Access Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press CO which you want to change into trunk group button | Dial "#" | Dial trunk group number (1 through 8) | Press MEMORY

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows each CO button to change into CO number which is different from printed CO number.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press CO button which you want to change into different CO number.
   When pressing CO 1 button,
   "CO-01" will be displayed.
2. Dial (0).
   "CO- " will be displayed.
3. Dial the CO number which is set newly (01 through 12).
   When dialing (02),
   "CO-02" will be displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows each CO button to change into the trunk group access number (81 through 88).

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press the CO button which you want to change into trunk group access number.
2. Dial (#).
3. Dial the trunk group number (1 through 8).
4. Press the MEMORY button.

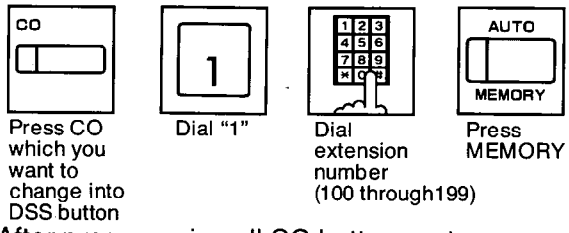
- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Flexible CO Button (cont.)

To Change into DSS Button

Setting

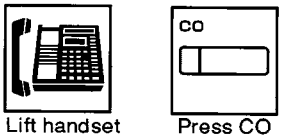
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press CO which you want to change into DSS button | Dial "1" | Dial extension number (100 through199) | Press MEMORY

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing (Inter Office Calling)



Lift handset or press SP-PHONE | Press CO which has been changed into DSS

Description

Allows each CO button to change into the DSS (Direct Station Selection) button.
DSS button can be used instead of dialing a extension number.

Operation

Setting

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press the CO button which you want to change into DSS button.
   When pressing CO 1 button, "CO-01" will be displayed.
2. Dial (1).
   "EXT- " will be displayed.
3. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
   When dialing (120), "EXT-120" will be displayed.
4. Press the MEMORY button.

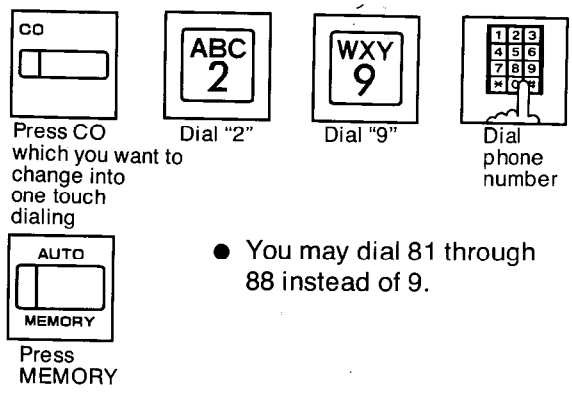
- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Dialing (Inter Office Calling)

1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the CO button which has been changed into DSS.

To Change into One Touch Dialing Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press CO which you want to change into one touch dialing | Dial "2" | Dial "9" | Dial phone number

Press MEMORY

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows each CO button to change into the one touch dialing button.
Up to 16 digits can be stored into each of the 12 CO buttons.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press the CO button which you want to change into one touch dialing .
   When pressing CO 1 button, "CO-01" will be displayed.
2. Dial (2).
3. Dial (9).

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
  9··· An extension automatically selects an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  81 through 88··· An extension selects a trunk group designated.

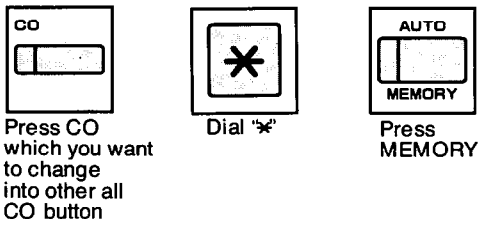
4. Dial the phone number.
5. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.
- For dialing, refer to "One Touch Dialing" on page 4-4.

Flexible CO Button (cont.)

To Change into Other All CO Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press CO which you want to change into other all CO button

Dial "✱"

Press MEMORY

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows CO button to change into all CO numbers which are not assigned to CO button.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press the CO button which you want to change into other all CO numbers.
   When pressing CO 1 button, "CO-01" will be displayed.
2. Dial (✱).
   "Other CO key" will be displayed.
3. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming all CO buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To Change into Message Waiting Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Press CO 1

Dial "3"

Press MEMORY

- After programming CO 1 button, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows only CO 1 button to change into the message waiting button except the KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250 and KX-T30830.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

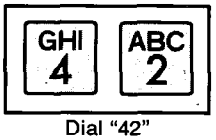
1. Press CO 1 button.
2. Dial (3).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming CO 1 button, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.
- For operation, refer to "Message Waiting" on page 4-37.

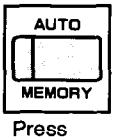
Intercom Voice Alerting Mode

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting (Voice Alerting Mode)

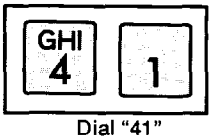


Dial "42"

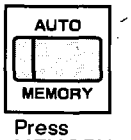


Press MEMORY

To cancel (Setting Tone Alerting Mode)



Dial "41"



Press MEMORY

- After programming "Intercom Voice Alerting Mode", return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

When an intercom call reaches

Voice alerting is heard

Lift handset or press SP-PHONE

Talk

Description

The intercom alerting mode (tone/voice) at a receiving extension can be selected through programming.

VOICE··· Voice alerting instead of Tone alerting is heard through the speaker on the receiving extension.

TONE ··· Tone alerting (ringing) sound at the receiving extension.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Setting (Voice Alerting Mode)

1. Dial (42).
   "Voice Call" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

To cancel (Setting Tone Alerting Mode)

1. Dial (41).
   "Tone Call" will be displayed.
2. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

To answer

1. When an intercom call reaches, voice alerting is heard.
2. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
3. Start talking.

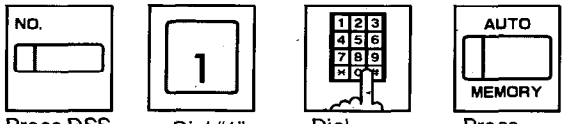
Conditions

This feature will not function with a standard telephone.

Flexible DSS Button

To Change into Other DSS Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone paired with the DSS console or KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press DSS which you want to change into different extension number | Dial "1" | Dial extension number which is set newly (100 through 199) | Press MEMORY

- After programming all DSS buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows each DSS button to change into extension number which is different from default extension number.
KX-T30830, KX-T123240 or KX-T61640 only is available.

Operation

Setting

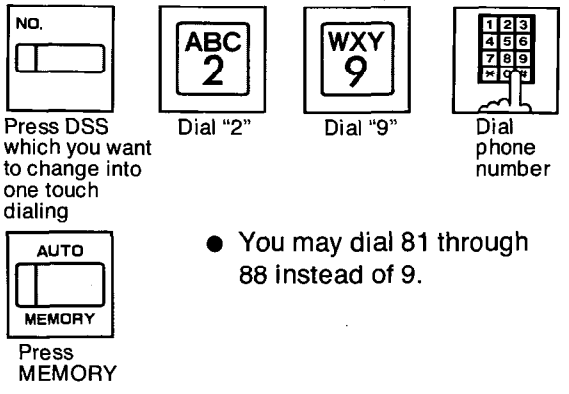
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone paired with the DSS console or KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press DSS button which you want to change into different extension number.
2. Dial (1).
3. Dial the extension number which is set newly (100 through 199).
4. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming all DSS buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.
- When the KX-T30830 is connected to the KX-T123211, enter "DSS Number" or "One Touch Dialing Button" to DSS button certainly.

To Change into One Touch Dialing Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone paired with the DSS console or KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press DSS which you want to change into one touch dialing | Dial "2" | Dial "9" | Dial phone number

Press MEMORY

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
- After programming all DSS buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows each DSS button to change into the one touch dialing button.
Up to 16 digits KX-T30830, KX-T123240 or KX-T61640 only is available.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone paired with the DSS console or KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Press the DSS button which you want to change into one touch dialing.
2. Dial (2).
3. Dial (9).

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
  9··· An extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  81 through 88··· An extension can select a trunk group designated.

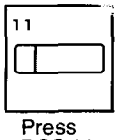
4. Dial the phone number.
5. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming all DSS buttons, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.
- For dialing, refer to "One Touch Dialing" on page 4-4.

Flexible DSS Button (cont.)

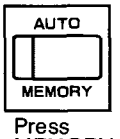
To Change into Message Waiting Button

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.



Press DSS 11

Dial "3"



Press MEMORY

- After programming DSS 11 button, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Allows only DSS 11 button of the KX-T30830 to change into the message waiting button.
The KX-T30830 only is available.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the KX-T30830 to **"PROGRAM"**.

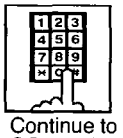
1. Press the DSS 11 button of the KX-T30830.
2. Dial (3).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

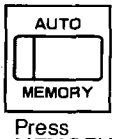
- After programming DSS 11 button, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.
- For operation, refer to "Message Waiting" on page 4-37.

CO Line Ringing Selection

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Dial "3"


Continue to dial CO numbers which you want to ring (01 through 12)



Press MEMORY

- After programming "CO Line Ringing Selection",return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Through programming the CO numbers, you can select whether the extension ring or not when an outside call reaches through the CO line.
Program the CO numbers which you want to ring. "Flexible Ringing Assignment" on page 3-54 should be set to "Enable".

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Dial (3).
2. Continue to dial the CO numbers want to ring (01 through 12).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

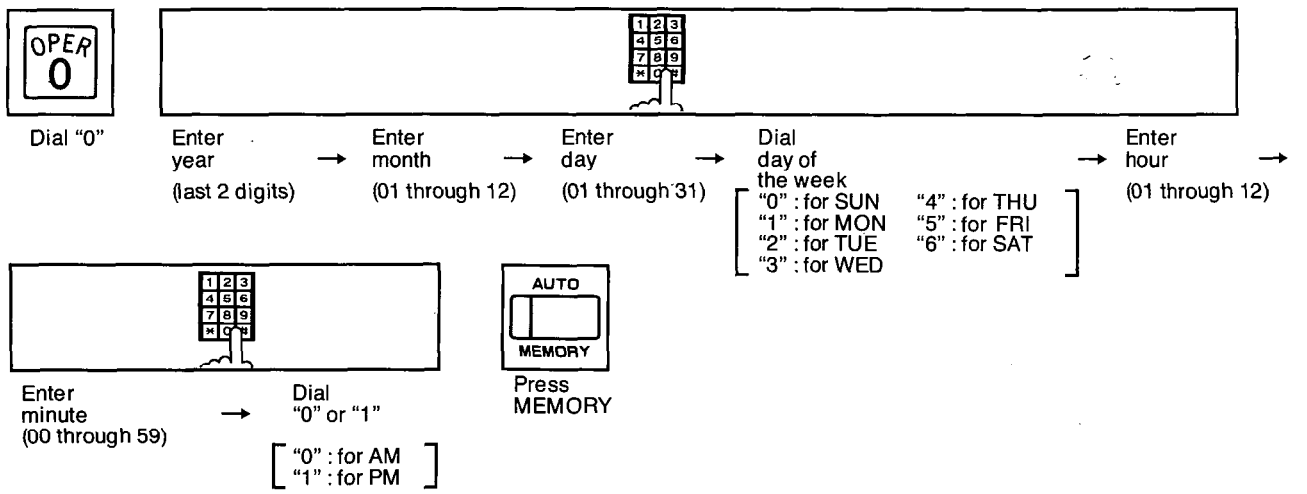
- After programming "CO Line Ringing Selection", return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Conditions

- As all programmed CO numbers are not displayed, press the " → " (FWD/DND) or " ← " (CONF) button for scrolling the Display.
- When an outside call reaches through the CO line doesn't ring, the CO indicator will flash. If you want to answer the outside call, press the flashing CO button.

Date and Time Setting (extension of jack number 01 only)

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



After setting "Date and Time Setting", return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

When the present time is out of order, you can adjust by following procedure.

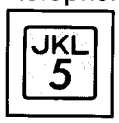
Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the KX-T123235 or KX-T123230 to **"PROGRAM"**.

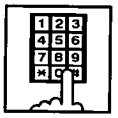
1. Dial (0).
2. Enter the year (last 2 digits).
3. Enter the month with 2 digits (01 through 12).
4. Enter the day with 2 digits (01 through 31).
5. Dial the day of the week (0 through 6).
   - 0 : for Sunday
   - 1 : for Monday
   - 2 : for Tuesday
   - 3 : for Wednesday
   - 4 : for Thursday
   - 5 : for Friday
   - 6 : for Saturday
6. Enter the hour with 2 digits (01 through 12).
7. Enter the minute (00 through 59).
8. Dial the "0" or "1".
   - 0 : for AM
   - 1 : for PM
9. Press the MEMORY button.
   - After setting, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"**position.

Call Waiting Tone Selection

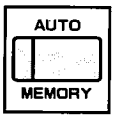
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Dial "5"



Dial "1" or "2"



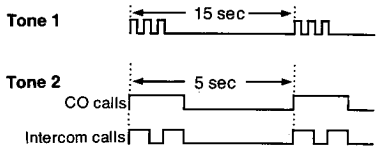
Press MEMORY

["1" : for Tone 1
"2" : for Tone 2]

- After programming the "Call Waiting Tone Selection", return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Through programming, you can change the Call Waiting Tone from Tone 1 to Tone 2 where Tone 2 rings in 5 sec. for intercom calls as well as CO calls with different intervals but Tone 1 rings in 15 sec. with same interval for intercom as well as CO calls.
Tone 1 is heard from the handset receiver of the standard single line telephone and the built-in speaker of the proprietary telephone.
Tone 2 is heard only from the built-in speaker of the proprietary telephone when you have another call.



Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Dial (5).
2. Dial "1" or "2".
   "1" : for Call Waiting Tone 1.
   "2" : for Call Waiting Tone 2.
3. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Conditions

- System CO call waiting tone can be heard only when one CO line is answered and the second CO call rings from other CO line.
  System call waiting tone should not be confused with network call waiting tone.

Station Number Check

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

Dial "6"

- The LCD will show your extension number and jack number.

- After confirming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

You can confirm your extension number and jack number by the LCD .

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Dial (6)

- The LC Display will show your extension number and jack number.
- After confirming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

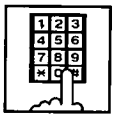
Conditions

- This feature can be used only by proprietary telephone equipped with a LCD.

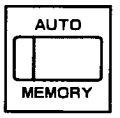
F3-One Touch Button Mode Selection (for KX-T30825, KX-T30850, KX-T61650, KX-T123250)

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone (KX-T123250, KX-T61650 or KX-T30850) to **"PROGRAM"**.

Dial "7"



Dial "1" or "2"



Press MEMORY

["1": for Programmable feature
"2": for DND/FWD/Account code]

- After programming the F3 button, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"**.

Description

3 programmable feature (F1, F2, F3) buttons are provided with the proprietary telephones, KX-T123250, KX-T61650 and KX-T30850, and 5 programmable feature buttons are provided with the KX-T30825, and only "F3" button can be changed from programmable feature button to call forwarding (see page 4-27 for operation)/do not disturb (see page 4-31)/account code (see page 4-40) button.

dial1 mode .....
programmable feature function

dial2 mode .....
call forwarding / do not disturb / account code function

Programming

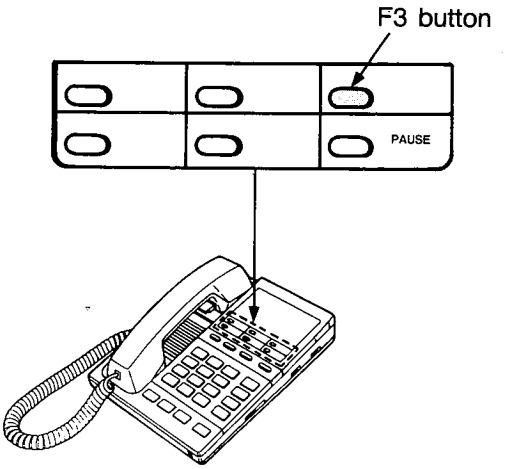
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is OFF.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone (KX-T123250, KX-T61650, KX-30825 or KX-T30850) to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Dial (7).
2. Dial (1) for programmable feature function or dial (2) for call forwarding /do not disturb/account code function.
3. Press the MEMORY button.

- After programming the F3 button, return the MEMORY Switch to the **"SET"** position.

Condition

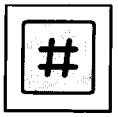
- F3 button of KX-T30825 is as follows.



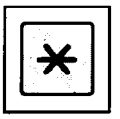
KX-T30825

Station Program Clear

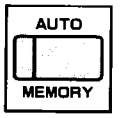
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Dial "#"



Dial "*"



Press MEMORY

- After clearing, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

- Pressing (# * MEMORY) will reset station programs on an extension to the default data.
  - Auto CO Hunting
    Prime Line Preference-Outgoing
    Idle Line Preference-Outgoing
  - Automatic Answering Selection
    Prime Line Preference-Incoming
    No Line Preference-Incoming
  - Intercom Voice Alerting Mode
  - CO Line Ringing Selection
  - Call Waiting Tone Selection
  - F3-One Touch Button Mode Selection

Operation

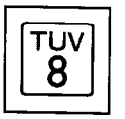
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to "**PROGRAM**".

1. Dial (#).
2. Dial (*).
3. Press the MEMORY button.

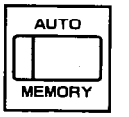
- After clearing, return the MEMORY switch to the "**SET**" position.

Cancellation of Electronic Station Lock
(Extension connected to jack number 01 only)

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.



Dial "8"



Press MEMORY

- After canceling the Electronic Station Lock, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

You can cancel the Electronic Station Lock of all extensions.
This feature only is done through extension connected to jack number 01.

Operation

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

1. Dial (8).
2. Press the MEMORY button.

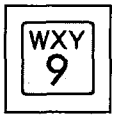
- After canceling the Electronic Station Lock, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Outgoing Message

(Extension connected to jack number 01 only)

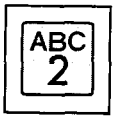
- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM".**

To record



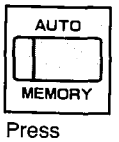
Dial "9"

Lift handset



Dial "2"

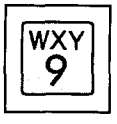
Give message



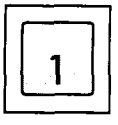
Press MEMORY

- Message which is recorded is played back automatically after press the MEMORY button.

To play back only



Dial "9"



Dial "1"

Will hear message

- After recording or confirming, return the MEMORY switch to the **"SET"** position.

Description

Enables recording of message that answers calls on the CO line set to "DISA" mode. The record time is max. 31 seconds. One message can be recorded.

Programming

- Be sure the handset is in the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
- Set the MEMORY switch of the proprietary telephone to **"PROGRAM"**.

To record

1. Dial (9).
   "Outgoing Message" will be displayed.
2. Lift the handset
3. Dial (2) and then give the message.
   "Record : 00" will be displayed and then count will start.
4. When finished, press the MEMORY button.
   "Playback: 00" will be displayed and message that was recorded is played back automatically.

To play back only

1. Dial (9)
   "Outgoing Message" will be displayed.
2. Dial (1)
   "Playback : 00" will be displayed
   Message is played back and then count will start.

- After recording or confirming, return the MEMORY Switch to the **"SET"** position.

Condition

- If you exceed the max. time of recording (31 seconds), Recording is automatically stopped and Playback is started.
- Optional Outgoing Message Card and Direct Inward System Access Cards are necessary.
- If a power failure takes place for about 10 days, OGM will vanish. Then "Record OGM" will be displayed and blink on the LCD of the extension connected to jack no. 1.
  Please record OGM again.

OPERATION OF A STANDARD TELEPHONE (rotary and touch tone phones)

Making Calls

Inter Office Calling (Intercom) (see page 4-1)

Description

Station to station dialing within the KX-T123211 system.

Operation

Lift handset

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

Outward Dialing (see page 4-2)

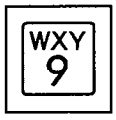
Automatic Line Access

Description

Each extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO (Central Office) line enable to call.

Operation

Lift handset



Dial "9"

Wait for C.O. dial tone

Dial phone number

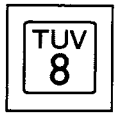
Individual Trunk Group Access

Description

Each extension can automatically select an idle CO line within the same trunk group. Through programming, 12 CO lines can be divided up to 8 groups. See the page 3-52.

Operation

Lift handset



Dial "8"

Dial trunk group number (1 through 8)

Wait for C.O. dial tone

Dial phone number

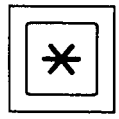
Speed Dialing (see page 4-3)

Description

There are 100 memory locations of system speed dialing available.

Operation

Lift handset



Dial "*"

Dial speed access code (00 through 99)

- There is no need to access a CO line.
- A rotary phone will not function for speed dialing.
- Continuous use of speed dialing is impossible.

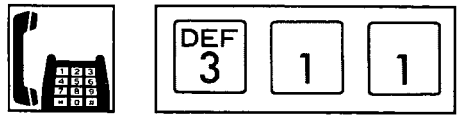
Calling Doorphone (see page 4-6)

Description

You can call the doorphone within the KX-T123211 system.

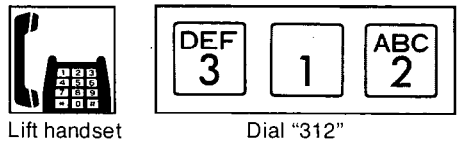
Operation

Doorphone 1



Lift handset — Dial "311"

Doorphone 2



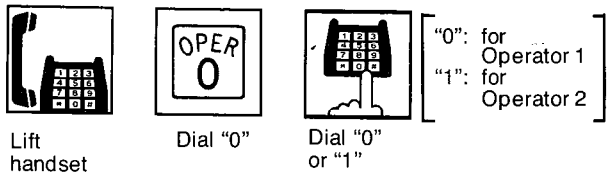
Lift handset — Dial "312"

- You can not dial to doorphone from Off Premise Extension (OPX).
- Up to two doorphones (KX-T30865) can be connected to the KX-T123211.

Operator Call (see page 4-6)

Description

You can call the operator within the KX-T123211 system.
This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-9.



Lift handset — Dial "0" — Dial "0" or "1"

- In case one operator is programmed, you have only to dial 0.

When a Line is Busy

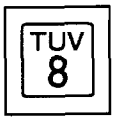
Automatic Call Back Busy
(Camp-on) (see page 4-7)

Description

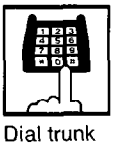
If the extension you have dialed is busy, or outside line (CO line) you have selected is busy, the call will be automatically called back to you when the extension or the outside line becomes free using this function.
This feature is also known as camp-on.

Operation

For Outside Calls



Dial "8"


Dial trunk group number (1 through 8)

You will hear a busy tone

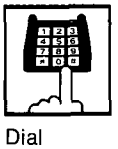
Dial "6"

Confirmation tone

Hang up

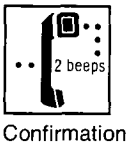
- You may dial 9 instead of 8 and trunk group number.

For Intercom Calls


Dial extension number (100 through 199)

You will hear a busy tone

Dial "6"



Confirmation tone

Hang up

When hearing a ring back

Lift handset

- When making an intercom call, you will hear a ring back tone.
- When making an outside call, you will hear the dial tone from the CO.

- A call back busy cannot be activated on an extension which has a call on hold.

Busy Station Signaling
(see page 4-8)

Description

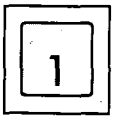
If the extension you have dialed is busy, you can inform the extension that another intercom call is incoming with three beeps.

If the extension you have dialed is KX-T123235, you can inform the extension through the speaker.

Operation

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

You will hear a busy tone



Dial "1" and wait for an answer

- To answer your signal, see "Call Waiting" on page 5-5.
- While the other party is set for "Call Waiting Tone-From Extension Deny" on page 5-15 or is using a data terminal equipment, you may not be able to use this feature. (A reorder tone is heard after dialing 1.)

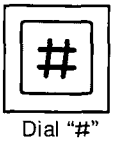
Last Number Redial
(see page 4-8)

Description

The last phone number dialed on an outside line (CO line) can be redialed.

Operation

Lift handset



Dial "#"

- You may dial "80" instead of pressing the "#" button.

When a Line is Busy (cont.)

Executive Override (Barge-In) (see page 4-9)

Description

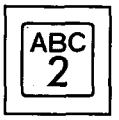
Allows an extension user to intrude into another extension that is in conversation with an outside or inside party.
This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211.
For programming see page 3-74.

Operation

Lift handset

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

You will hear a busy tone



Dial "2"
[A 3-party Conference is now established]

- If the other party is using data equipment or is set for "Executive Override Deny-Extension on page 5-15, you can not intrude into the other party that is in conversation. (A recorder tone is heard after dialing 2.)

Receiving Calls

Answer (see page 4-10)

Operation

Lift handset

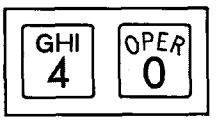
Dial Call Pickup (see page 4-11)

Description

An extension user can answer any ringing extension within their own extension group.

Operation

Lift handset



Dial "40"

Directed Call Pickup (see page 4-11)

Description

An extension may answer an incoming call that is ringing at another extension regardless of the extension group.

Operation

Lift handset

Dial "4"

Dial ringing extension number (100 through 199)

Receiving Calls (cont.)

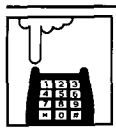
Call Park (see page 4-12)

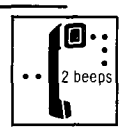
Description

An extension user can place up to ten calls in the park zones.
This allows any extension user to retrieve a parked call (intercom or outside) at any extension.

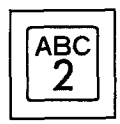
Operation

To Park a Call


Flash hookswitch



Confirmation tone



Dial "2"

Dial parking station number (20 through 29)

Confirmation tone

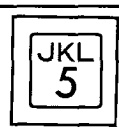
Hang up

- If a busy tone is heard after the parking station number is dialed, dial only the last 1 digit of another parking station number. (0 through 9).
- Do not depress the hookswitch for more than one second, or party will be disconnected.

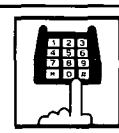
When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

To Retrieve a Parked Call at Any Other Extension

Lift handset



Dial "5"


Dial parking station number (20 through 29)

Doorphone (see page 4-13)

Operation

Lift handset

- This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-76.
- Off Premise Extension (OPX) does not receive call from the doorphone.

While Having a Conversation

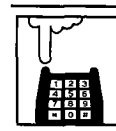
Call on Hold (see page 4-14)

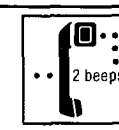
Description

If you wish to leave your phone unattended but want the caller you are in conversation with to wait, call on hold may be used. Intercom or outside calls may be on hold.

Operation

To Place a Call on Hold


Flash hookswitch



Confirmation tone of 2 beeps will be heard

- Do not depress the hookswitch for more than one second, or the party will be disconnected.

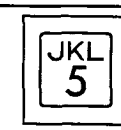
When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

To Cancel

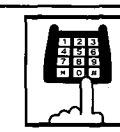
Flash hookswitch

To Retrieve a Call on Hold from Another Extension

Lift handset



Dial "5"


Dial holding extension number (100 through 199)

- In case held call is outside call, you may dial "53" and then held CO line number (01 through 12).

While Having a conversation (cont.)

Conference (see page 4-16)

Description

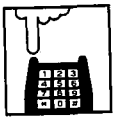
Allows for a three party conference, (2-outside/1-inside) (1-outside/2-inside) or (3-inside).

Operation

Flash hookswitch leave 1st party on hold

Dial 2nd party number

Consult with 2nd party



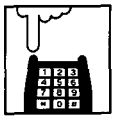
Flash hookswitch

Dial "3"

[3-party conference is now established.]

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after first flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the first party will be disconnected.

To leave one caller on Hold and Talk to the Other Caller



Flash hookswitch

2nd party on hold 1st party in consultation

Call Waiting (see page 4-20)

Description

Call Waiting tones during a conversation indicates there is a new incoming outside call or Intercom call.
This feature has been set beforehand in the extension.

Operation

Will hear a call waiting tone

Flash hookswitch leave 1st party on hold

Hang up

Lift handset

Consult with new caller while 1st party is on hold

- If you use the hold button of a standard telephone, the above-mentioned feature will not function.
- To terminate the original call and return to the 2nd call, hang up and then lift the handset. (You need not flash the hookswitch.)

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after first flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the first party will be disconnected.

While Having a Conversation (cont.)

Call Splitting (see page 4-21)

Description

Allows the station user to alternate between two parties, intercom and outside.

Operation

Flash hookswitch

Dial second party

Consult with 2nd party while 1st party is on hold

Flash hookswitch

2nd party on hold 1st party in consultation

Flash hookswitch

1st party on hold 2nd party in consultation

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after first flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the first party will be disconnected.

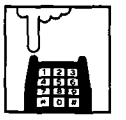
Call Transfer (see page 4-18)

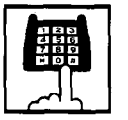
Description

Outside or intercom calls may be transferred to any extension manually. A call can not be transferred to outside line.

Operation

To Transfer After the Other Extension Answers

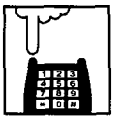

Flash hookswitch

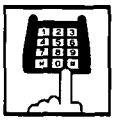

Dial extension number

Announce and wait for an answer

Hang up

To Transfer without Announcing the Other Extension


Flash hookswitch


Dial extension number

Hang up

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

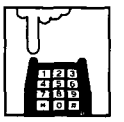
To Retrieve the Call

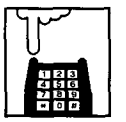
If the other extension did not answer the transferred call within 30 seconds after the call has been transferred, the call will return to you. In this case:
While the ring back is hearing,

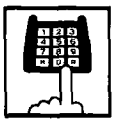
Lift handset

- The time that the call returns to you when the transferred call is not answered can be changed from 30 seconds to 15 seconds. For changing, see page 3-27.

To change the party to whom a call is transferred before hanging up


Flash hookswitch to retrieve call


Flash hookswitch


Dial extension number

Paging

Paging All Extensions and External (See page 4-24)

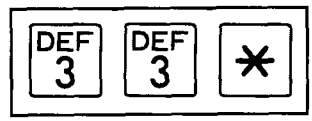
Description

Allows paging all extensions and external paging equipment..

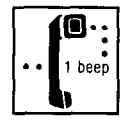
Operation

To access

Lift handset



Dial "33*"



Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Page

Wait for an answer and talk

- Page will be heard from the built-in speaker of proprietary telephones and external paging equipment.

and

- You may dial (32*) instead of (33*).

Paging All Extensions (See page 4-24)

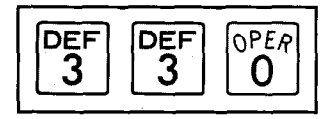
Description

Allows paging all extensions.

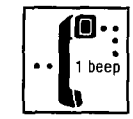
Operation

To Access

Lift handset



Dial "330"



Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Page

Wait for an answer and talk

- Paging will be heard only from the built-in speaker of KX-T123235, KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, etc.
  It will not be heard from the built-in speaker of a standard telephone.

Paging Group (see page 4-25)

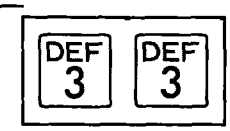
Description

Allows paging to one of eight extension groups.

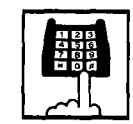
Operation

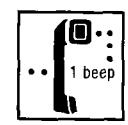
To Access

Lift handset



Dial "33"


Dial extension group number (1 through 8)



Confirmation tone

Page

Wait for an answer and talk

Paging (cont.)

Paging-External (see page 4-25)

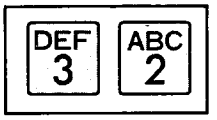
Description

Allows access to external paging equipment.

Operation

To Access

Lift handset



Dial "32"

Dial external paging number

Confirmation tone

Page

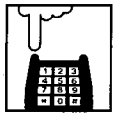
Wait for an answer and talk

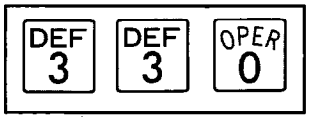
- External paging number
  "0": for external paging equipments 1 and 2.
  "1": for equipment 1.
  "2": for equipment 2.
- Paging will be heard from external paging equipment.
- Up to two external paging equipment can be connected to the KX-T123211.

Paging And Transfer (see page 4-26)

Operation

To Transfer a Call to the Paged Person


Flash hookswitch to place a call on hold



Dial "330"

Confirmation tone

Page

Wait for an answer and hang up

- You may dial 331 through 338, 320 through 332, 32 * or 33 * instead of 330.

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

Paging-Answer (see page 4-26)

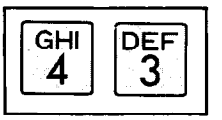
Description

A page from the built-in speaker or external paging equipment can be answered from any extension.

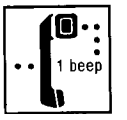
Operation

To Paging from Built-in Speaker

Lift handset



Dial "43"



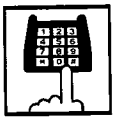
Confirmation tone of 1 beep will be heard

Talk

To Paging from External Equipment

Lift handset

Dial "42"


Dial external paging number

Confirmation tone

Talk

- External paging number
  "1": for external paging 1.
  "2": for external paging 2.

Use of Other Features

Do Not Disturb Override
(see page 4-32)

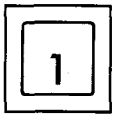
Description

Allow you to dial to the extension on which Do Not Disturb is set.
This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-75.

Lift handset

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

Do not disturb tone is heard



Dial "1"

Ring back tone is heard and wait for answer

Switching to Tone Alerting
(see page 4-34)

Description

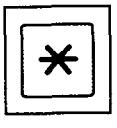
"Voice alerting" (through built-in speaker) that is established at the called party's extension, can be switched to "Tone alerting" (ringing).

- This feature is required to be set beforehand at the called party's extension. For programing, see page 4-60.
- A rotary phone will not function.

Operation

Switching to Tone Alerting

Wait until a confirmation tone is heard



Press "*"

Ring back tone

- You should press "*" button within 10 seconds after the dialing.

External Feature Access
(see page 4-39)

Description

Allows extension user to access features of the central office or host PBX. (example: call waiting feature can be supplied by the central office.)

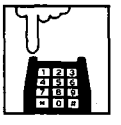
- This external feature (call waiting) can only be accessed when on an outside call.
- The following example shows you one of the procedures.

Operation

Call Waiting-Outside Line

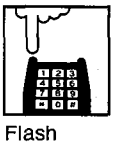
While in conversation

Will hear a call waiting tone


Flash hookswitch

Dial "6"

Consult with new caller while original call is placed on hold


Flash hookswitch

Dial "6"

Consult with original caller while 2nd call is placed on hold

[If the calling party on hold hangs up, the line is terminated.]

- Flashing the hookswitch and dialing "6" means flash operation.
- If the KX-T123211 is connected to a host PBX and a flash operation is required, follow the procedure of flash operation which is required for the host PBX.

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after the first flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the original call will be disconnected.

Account Code (see page 4-40)

Description

This feature gives each message of the SMDR an account code of the called or calling party.

[Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) is cost saving feature that records all incoming and outgoing calls through the CO line.]

This feature has two modes "Forced" and "Option". In the "Forced" mode, the account code must be entered every time the extension user dials. In the "Option" mode, account code may be entered when a record of the account code is needed. When setting to the "Forced" mode, see page 3-71.

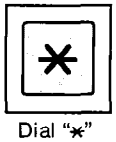
Operation

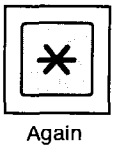
Forced Mode

■ Making a Call

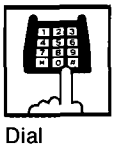
Lift handset

Dial "9"

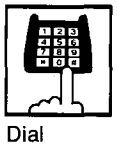

Dial "✱"


Again

[Intermittent tone is heard.]


Dial account code

Wait for C.O. dial tone

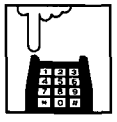

Dial telephone number

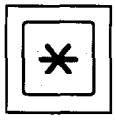
[Account code is 4 digits.]

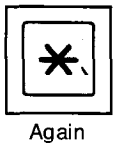
- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of dialing 9.

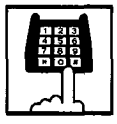
■ Receiving a Call

If you want to record a calling party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below-mentioned procedure.
Within 30 seconds after calling party hangs up,


Flash hookswitch


Dial "✱"


Again


Dial account code

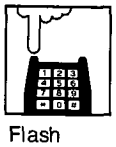
- Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

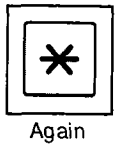
Option Mode

■ Making or Receiving a Call

If you want to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, follow the below-mentioned procedure.
Within 30 seconds after calling or called party hangs up,


Flash hookswitch

Dial "✱"


Again

Dial account code

[Account code is 4 digits.]

- Dialing the account code must be done before hanging up.

When the "Call on Hold for Standard Telephone" on page 3-77 is placed in the "Hold-2" mode, dial "20" after flashing of the hookswitch in addition to the above procedure. If any number except "20" is dialed, the party will be disconnected.

- You may dial 49 instead of pressing the "✱" "✱" button.
- Account code require 4 numerical digits except for the "#" and "✱" buttons.
- If you enter a wrong account code, press the "✱" "✱" button and enter the correct code.

■ You may dial "0" instead of pressing the "#" button.

Do Not Disturb (see page 4-31)

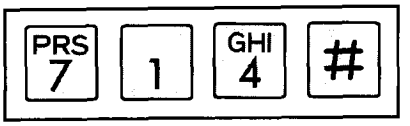
Description

Each extension can be individually prohibited from receiving intercom and outside calls.

Operation

Setting

Lift handset

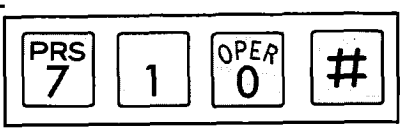


Dial "714#"

Hang up

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "710#"

Hang up

Dial Call Pickup Deny (see page 4-30)

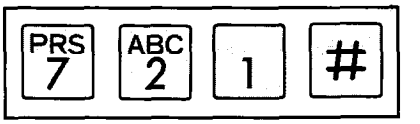
Description

Allows you to prohibit any other extension user from answering calls directed to you.

Operation

Setting

Lift handset

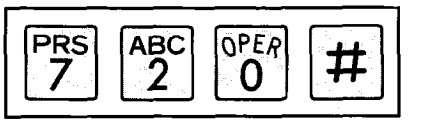


Dial "721#"

Hang up

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "720#"

Hang up

Call Forwarding-All Calls
(see page 4-27)

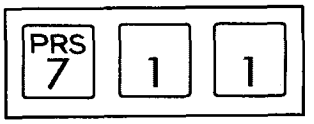
Description

All intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.
For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is programmed for the Direct In Line (DIL) or the call is the CO line which is programmed for the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.
For programming of the DIL or DISA mode, see page 3-57.

Operation

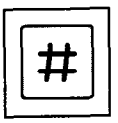
Setting

Lift handset



Dial "711"

Dial extension number (100 through 199)

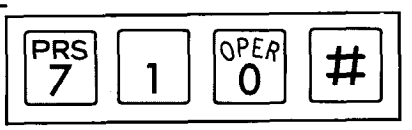


Dial "#"

Hang up

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "710#"

Hang up

Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer
(see page 4-27)

Description

If your extension is busy or do not answer a call within 3 rings, all intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

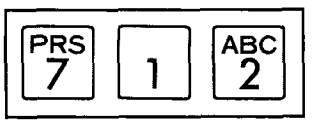
For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is programmed for the Direct In Line (DIL) or the call is the CO line which is programmed for the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any extension within the system.

1 ring or 2 rings or 4 rings by programming (see page 3-28).

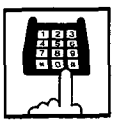
Operation

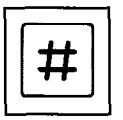
Setting

Lift handset



Dial "712"


Dial extension number

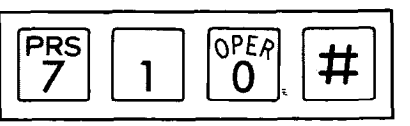


Dial "#"

Hang up

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "710#"

Hang up

Call Forwarding-To Outside Line (see page 4-29)

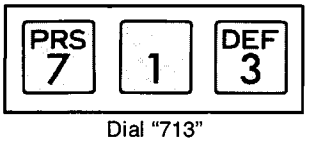
Description

Intercom calls to your extension can be automatically forwarded to any outside line. For outside calls to your extension, if your extension is programmed for the Direct In Line (DIL) or the call is the CO line which is programmed for the DISA, the outside calls can be automatically forwarded to any outside line. For programming of the DIL or DISA mode, see page 3-57. This feature is required to be set beforehand in the KX-T123211. For programming, see page 3-73.

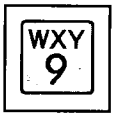
Operation

Setting

Lift handset

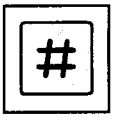


Dial "713"



Dial "9"

Dial phone number



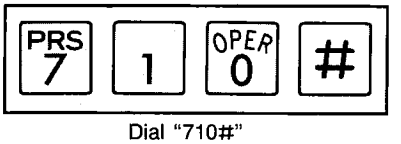
Dial "#"

Hang up

- You may dial 81 through 88 instead of 9.
  9:---------- An extension can automatically select an idle line within the CO line enable to call.
  81 through 88:--- An extension can select a trunk group designated.
- You can not dial "0" instead of pressing the "#" button.

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "710#"

Hang up

If outside call is forwarded to any outside line, the KX-T123211 will disconnect the call from the line after 10 minutes. For changing the time, see "CO to CO Duration Time Limit" on page 3-30.
3 beeps tone will be heard every 5 seconds for 15 seconds before the call is disconnected from the line.

Absent Message Capability (see page 4-35)

Description

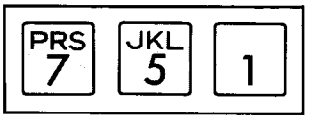
Absent message (Message 1 through 6) which are programmed can informed to an inside calling party.
Programming can be done at any telephone (either proprietary telephones or standard telephones).
When a caller using the proprietary telephone with LCD dials the extension in which the message is programmed, the message will be displayed on the LCD.

Operation

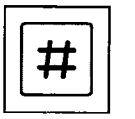
Setting

■ Message 1. "**Will Return Soon**"

Lift handset



Dial "751"

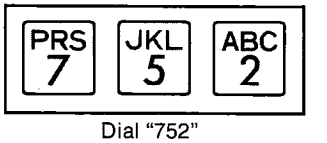


Dial "#"

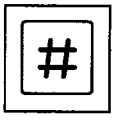
Hang up

■ Message 2. "**Gone Home**"

Lift handset



Dial "752"



Dial "#"

Hang up

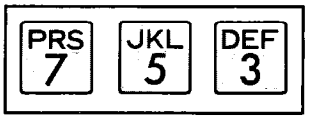
Use of Other Features (cont.)

Absent Message Capability (cont.)

■ Message 3. "**At Ext.** 123"

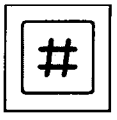
extension number

Lift handset



Dial "753"

Dial extension number

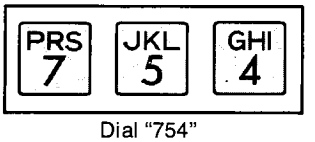

Dial "#"

Hang up

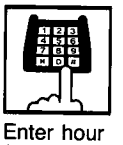
■ Message 4. "**Back at 10:23 AM**"

AM/PM
minute
hour

Lift handset



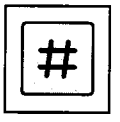
Dial "754"


Enter hour (01 through 12)

Enter minutes (00through 59)

Dial "0" or "1"

"0": for AM
"1": for PM

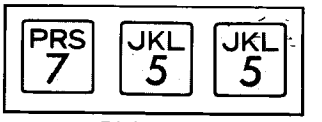

Dial "#"

Hang up

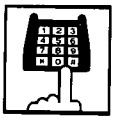
■ Message 5. "**Out Until 10/23**"

day
month

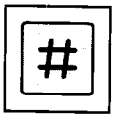
Lift handset



Dial "755"


Enter month (01through 12)

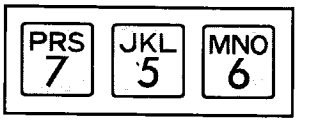
Enter day (01 through 31)


Dial "#"

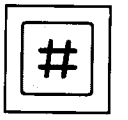
Hang up

■ Message 6. "**In a Meeting**"

Lift handset



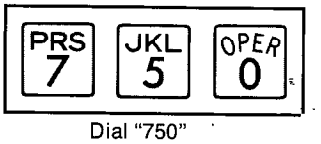
Dial "756"


Dial "#"

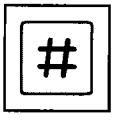
Hang up

To Cancel the message

Lift handset



Dial "750"


Dial "#"

Hang up

Call Waiting Tone-From CO/ Extension Deny (see page 4-43)

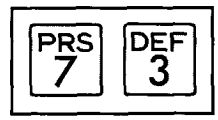
Description

During a conversation, a call waiting tone will be heard when a third party on an outside line or intercom calls you.
Call waiting tone can be removed at a customer's request.
Default is "Allow".

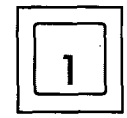
Operation

To Deny CO Call Waiting Tone

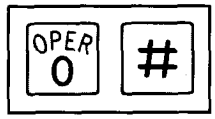
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "1"

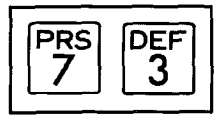


Dial "0#"

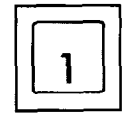
Hang up

To Allow CO Call Waiting Tone

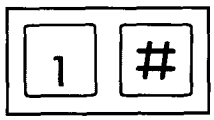
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "1"

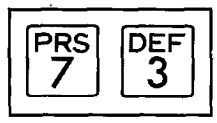


Dial "1#"

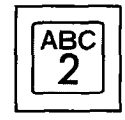
Hang up

To Deny Extension Call Waiting Tone

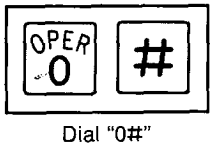
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "2"

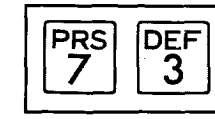


Dial "0#"

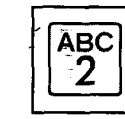
Hang up

To Allow Extension Call Waiting Tone

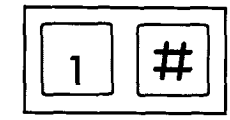
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "2"



Dial "1#"

Hang up

Executive Override Deny-Extension (see page 4-33)

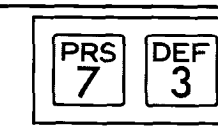
Description

Allows you to prohibit another extension user from intruding into your conversation with an outside or inside party.
For programming of the intrusive extension, see "Executive Override" on page 3-74.
Default is "Allow".

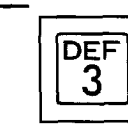
Operation

To Deny Executive Override

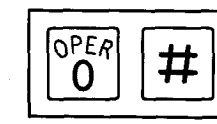
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "3"

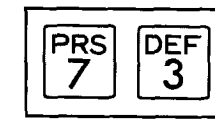


Dial "0#"

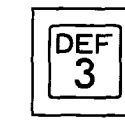
Hang up

To Allow Executive Override

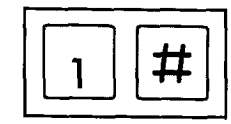
Lift handset



Dial "73"



Dial "3"



Dial "1#"

Hang up

Use of Other Features (cont.)

Electronic Station Lock
(see page 4-46)

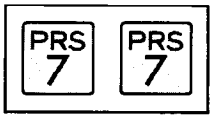
Description

Locking an extension prohibits the other user from dialing to an outside line using it until unlocked, such as when leaving your seat for a while.

Operation

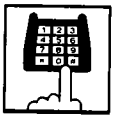
To lock

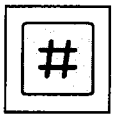
Lift handset



Dial "77"

Dial lock code (000 through 999)


Dial same lock code again

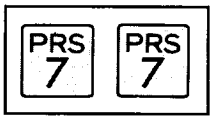


Dial "#"

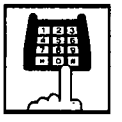
Hang up

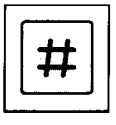
To unlock

Lift handset



Dial "77"


Dial lock code



Dial "#"

Hang up

- Lock code must be 3 numerical digits except for the "#"and "*" button.

Timed Reminder
(see page 4-48)

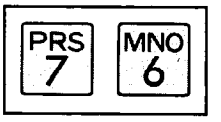
Description

If a time is set, an alarm tone will sound at the preset time.

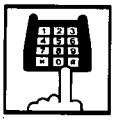
Operation

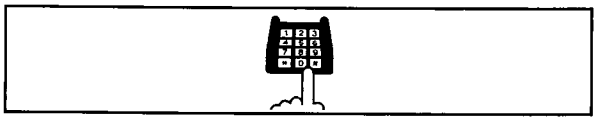
Setting

Lift handset

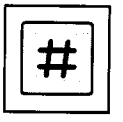


Dial "76"


Dial hour (01 through 12)


Enter minute (00 through 59) → Dial "0" or "1" → Dial "1" or "2"

["0" : for AM "1" : for PM] ["1" : only one day "2" : every day]

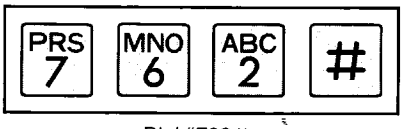


Dial "#"

Hang up

To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "762#"

Hang up

To stop the Alarm tone

Lift handset

Use of Other Features (cont.)

Data Line Security
(see page 4-42)

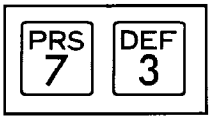
Description

This feature provides security when transmitting data through an extension of the KX-T123211.
Executive override, Call waiting tone and Hold time reminder tone from the KX-T123211 are prohibited in this mode.

Operation

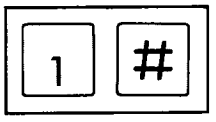
Setting

Lift handset



Dial "73"

Dial "0"

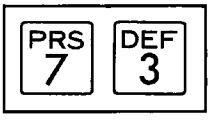


Dial "1#"

Hang up

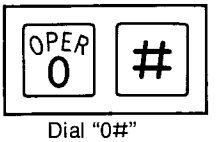
To Cancel

Lift handset



Dial "73"

Dial "0"



Dial "0#"

Hang up

Station Feature Clear
(see page 4-49)

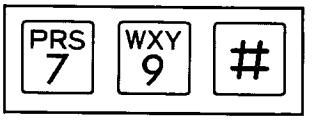
Description

Dialing (79#) will reset the following station Features on an extension to the default data.

- Call Forwarding
- Data Line Security
- Dial Call Pickup Deny
- Do not Disturb
- Call Waiting Tone From CO / Extension Deny
- Pick up Dial
- Absent Message Capability
- Executive Override Deny
- Timed Reminder

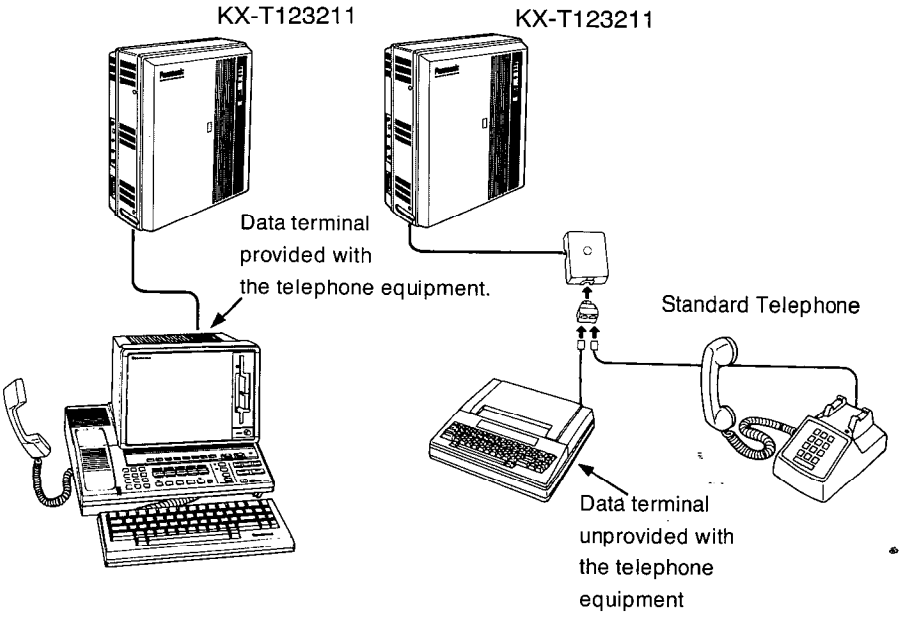
Operation

Lift handset



Dial "79#"

Hang up



- This mode cannot prevent external call waiting tone from coming into KX-T123211 system. We recommend that this mode is established on a line which has no special telephone company services.

Pickup Dial

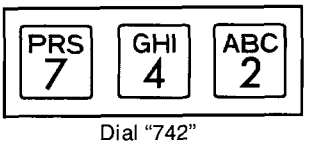
Description

Picking up the handset automatically dials a programmed phone number.

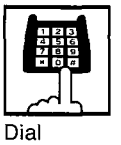
Operation

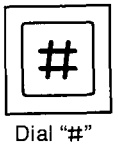
To Program

Lift handset



Dial "742"


Dial extension number



Dial "#"

Hang up

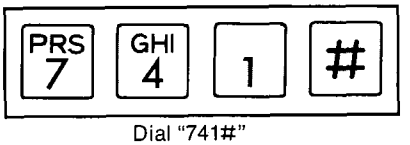
- You may dial 9 or 81 through 88 and phone number instead of extension number.
  9··· An extension automatically selects an idle line within the CO line enable to call.

  81 through 88··· An extension selects a trunk group designated.

To Enable or Disable

To enable pickup dial

Lift handset

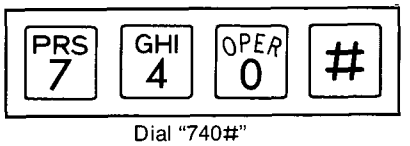


Dial "741#"

Hang up

To disable pickup dial

Lift handset



Dial "740#"

Hang up

To Dial

Pickup handset for 3-seconds

If the "Pickup Dial" feature did not work, hang up for 2 seconds, and lift the handset again.

- The 3 seconds may be changed to 1 second, 2 seconds or 4 seconds by programming. (See page 3-29)
- A rotary phone will not usable for Pickup Dial.
- Dialing (speed dialing and manual dialing) is possible within 3 (1, 2 or 4) seconds. When you program for an outside call, enter the line access number,([*] [*],account code),and then the desired number.
- The pickup dial will not be activated by picking up the handset during a hold or when receiving a call.
- You can not dial "0" instead of pressing the "#" button.
- Up to 32 digits can be stored.
- The "*" button is used as the PAUSE.

TROUBLESHOOTING

During Installation

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Extension does not operate.	Bad printed circuit board (LC-Card)	Exchange printed circuit board for another printed circuit board.
	Bad connection between the system and extension	Take that extension and plug it into the same extension port using a short telephone cord. If telephone does not work, connection between the system and the extension must be repaired.
	A telephone with an A-A1 relay is connected.	Use a 2 wires cord. Set the A-A1 relay switch of the telephone to "OUT" or "OFF" position.
	Bad extension	Take that extension and plug it into another extension port that is working. If the telephone does not work, replace the phone.
Improper reset operation		Press the Reset Button.
Noise in external paging	Induced noise on the wire between the System and the Amplifier.	Use a shielded cable as the connection wire between the System and Amplifier. A short shielded cable is recommended.
Volume distortion from external music source	Excessive input level from external music source	Decrease the Output level of the external music source by using the Volume Control on the music source.
Speed dialing or One Touch Dialing dose not function.	Bad programming	Enter the line access code (9) or trunk group access code (81 through 88) into programming.
A dial tone (short tone continuously) was heard and telephone line hung up at once when accessing an outside during the speakerphone mode.	The host PBX may have caused the line to hang up when the KX-T123211 was connected to it.	Use the handset instead of the speakerphone.

During Connection

Can you dial an extension

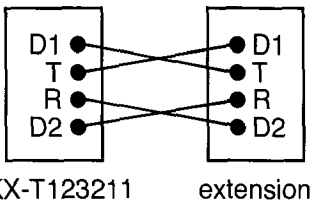
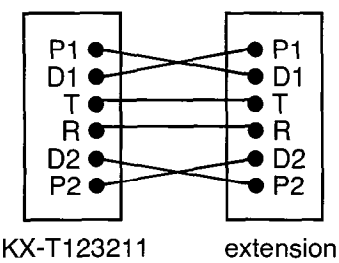
No

Yes

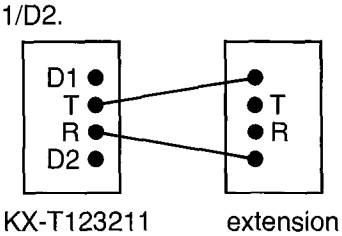
Can you dial out on an CO line

No

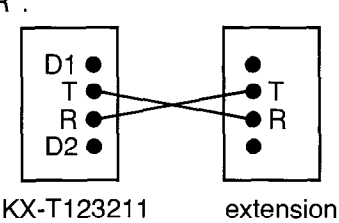
Connection between the KX-T123211 and the Proprietary telephone

CAUSE	SOLUTION
The T/R is connected to the D1/D2.  	Use the correct cord (inner 2 wires are for T/R and the outer 2 wires are for D1/D2)
The P1/P2 is connected to the D1/D2.  	Use the correct cord (2 wires second from the outside for D1/D2 and the outer 2 wires are for P1/P2)

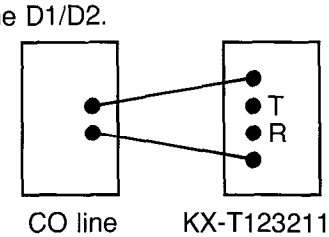
Connection between the KX-T123211 and a standard telephone.

CAUSE	SOLUTION
The T/R is connected to the D1/D2.  	Use the correct cord (inner 2 wires are for T/R). ● If a telephone equipped with an A-A1 relay is connected to the KX-T123211, set the A-A1 relay switch of the telephone to OFF.

Connection between the KX-T123211 and a standard telephone that is polarity sensitive.

CAUSE	SOLUTION
The "T" is connected to the "R".  	Reverse the connections of the T/R.

Connection between the Central Office and the KX-T123211

CAUSE	SOLUTION
CO lines are connected to the D1/D2.  	Reconnect the CO lines to the T/R of the telephone jack using 2-conductor wiring.

During Operation

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Extension does not operate.	The Power failure switch of the KX-T123230, KX-T123235 KX-T61631, KX-T61630 or KX-T30830 is set to ON.	Set the Power failure switch to OFF.
When using the speakerphone mode, nothing is heard.	The HANDSET/HEADSET selector of the KX-T123230, KX-T61631, KX-T61630 or KX-T30830 is set to the "HEADSET" position.	When the headset is not used, set the HANDSET/HEADSET selector to the "HANDSET" position.
The unit does not ring.	●Ringer Volume Selector is set to "OFF". ●The CO numbers are not programmed.	●Set to "HIGH" or "LOW". ●See "CO Line Ringing Selection" on page 4-62.
During a power interruption, extensions connected to jack number 1, 2, 9, 10, 17 and 18 do not operate.	●The Power failure switch of the KX-T123230, KX-T123235 KX-T61631, KX-T61630 or KX-T30830 is set to OFF. ●The dialing mode (tone or pulse) is improper. ●KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30820, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 is connected.	●Set the Power failure switch to ON. ●Set the Tone/Pulse switch to the other position. ●Disconnect KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30820, KX-T30825 or KX-T30850 and connect the KX-T123230, KX-T61631, KX-T61630, KX-T30830 or a standard telephone.

Reset Button

If the system does not operate properly, use the Reset Button.

- Before using the Reset Button, try the system feature again to confirm whether there definitely is a problem or not.
- Pressing the Reset button will cause the followings.
  1. Camp-on is cleared.
  2. Last number redial is cleared.
  3. Saved number redial is cleared.
  4. Calls on hold are terminated.
  5. Calls on exclusive hold are terminated.
  6. Calls in progress are terminated.
  7. Call park is cleared.
  8. Message Waiting is cleared.

  Data that are stored in memory except above mentioned will not be cleared by use of the Reset Button.

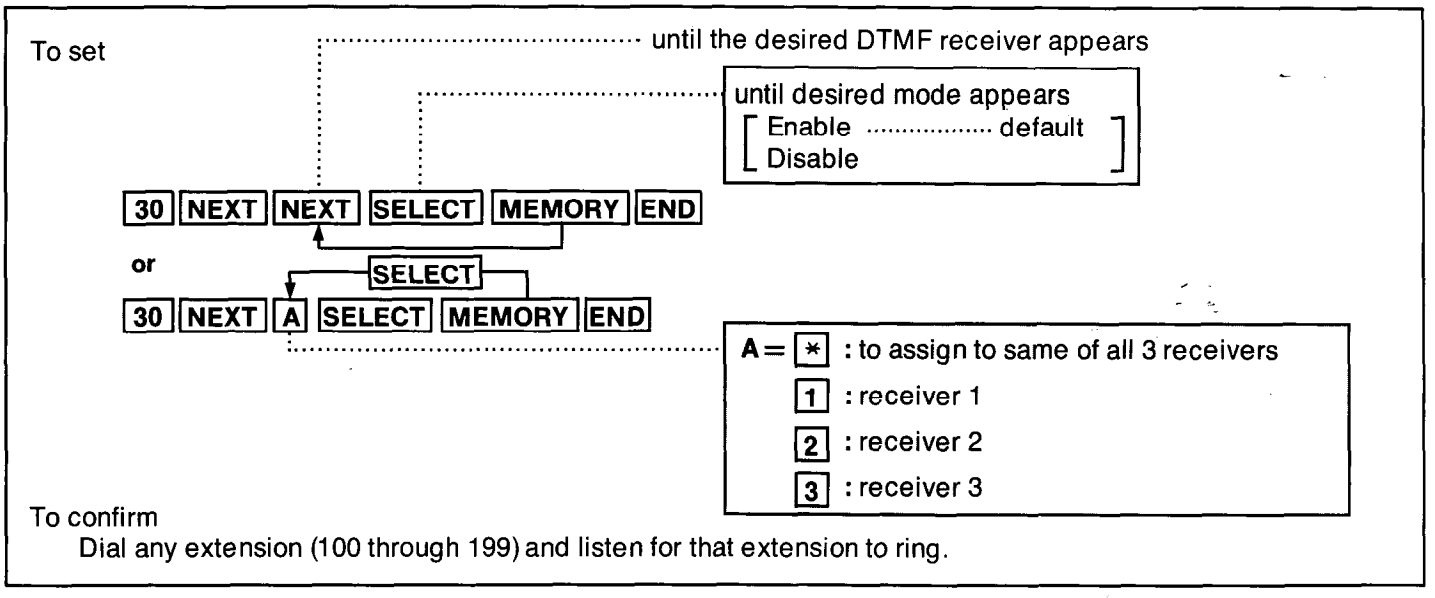
Note

If the system does not operate properly, push the Reset Button.
If the system does not work, switch the power off and on again after 5 minutes. If the system still does not work, switch the power off.
The following extensions will be directly connected to each of the central office lines (C.O.).

Extension connected to jack number01 ..... CO 1
Extension connected to jack number02 ..... CO 2
Extension connected to jack number09 ..... CO 5
Extension connected to jack number10 ..... CO 6
Extension connected to jack number17 ..... CO 9
Extension connected to jack number18 ..... CO10

If the automobile type battery is connected to the system, disconnect it.

DTMF Receiver Check


To set
until the desired DTMF receiver appears
until desired mode appears
Enable ..... default
Disable
30 NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
or
SELECT
30 NEXT A SELECT MEMORY END
A = * : to assign to same of all 3 receivers
1 : receiver 1
2 : receiver 2
3 : receiver 3
To confirm
Dial any extension (100 through 199) and listen for that extension to ring.

Description

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency) Receiver enables tone telephones to dial within the system. To check the DTMF Receivers, activate the DTMF Receivers at a time and confirm if the receiver can receive tone singals.

Operation at Extension Connected to Jack Number 1.

To Remove DTMF Receive 2 and 3:

1. Set the System Program Switch on the KX-T123211 to the "PITS" position.
2. Dial (30) to enter the DTMF mode.
   "DTMF-R Selection" will be displayed.
3. Press the NEXT button.
   "DTMF-R NO?→" will be displayed.
4. Press the NEXT button, twice, or dial (2).
   "DTMF-R2 : Enable" will be displayed.
5. Press the SELECT button to change to "Disable".
   "DTMF-R2 : Disable" will be displayed.
6. Press the MEMORY button.
7. Press the NEXT button, or press the SELECT button and then dial (3).
   "DTMF-R3 : Enable" will be displayed.
8. Press the SELECT button to change to "Disable".
9. Press the MEMORY button.
10. Press the END button to return to the initial program mode.
11. Set the System Program Switch to the "SET" position.

Confirmation of DTMF Receiver 1:

1. Set the DIALING MODE (located on the rear of KX-T123230 or KX-T123235) switch to the TONE position.
2. Set the POWER FAILURE (located on the rear of KX-T123230 or KX-T123235) switch to the ON position.
3. Dial the extension number (100 through 199).
4. If DTMF Receiver is bad, do the following procedure for removing the DTMF Receiver after the next step on this section.
5. Set the POWER FAILURE Switch to the OFF position.

- To check DTMF Receiver 2, remove DTMF Receiver 1 and confirm that DTMF Receiver 2 is good by the procedures of "To Remove DTMF Receiver 1 and 3" and "Confirmation of DTMF Receiver 2".
- To check DTMF Receiver 3, remove DTMF Receiver 1 and confirm that DTMF Receiver 3 is good by the procedures of "To Remove DTMF Receiver 1 and 2" and "Confirmation of DTMF Receiver 3".

Table of System Features

The following system features can be programmed into memory.

Dial Plan Code	System Features
Extension no. (100 through 199)	Individual Inter Office Calling
1	Busy Station Signaling
ABC 2	Executive Override-into Extension
DEF 3 + 1 + Doorphone number (1 or 2)	Calling Doorphone 1 or 2
DEF 3 + ABC 2 + OPER 0	Paging-External Equipment 1 and 2
DEF 3 + ABC 2 + 1	Paging-External Equipment 1
DEF 3 + ABC 2 + ABC 2	Paging-External Equipment 2
DEF 3 + DEF 3 + Group no. (1 through 8)	Paging Group
DEF 3 + DEF 3 + OPER 0	Paging All Extensions
DEF 3 + ABC 2 + * or DEF 3 + DEF 3 + *	Paging All Extensions and External
GHI 4 + ABC 2 + External paging no. (1 or 2)	Paging Answer-External Equipment 1 or 2
GHI 4 + DEF 3	Paging Answer-Group-All Extensions
GHI 4 + OPER 0	Dial Call Pickup
JKL 5 + Parking Station no. (20 through 29)	Call Park Retrieve
MNO 6	Camp-on

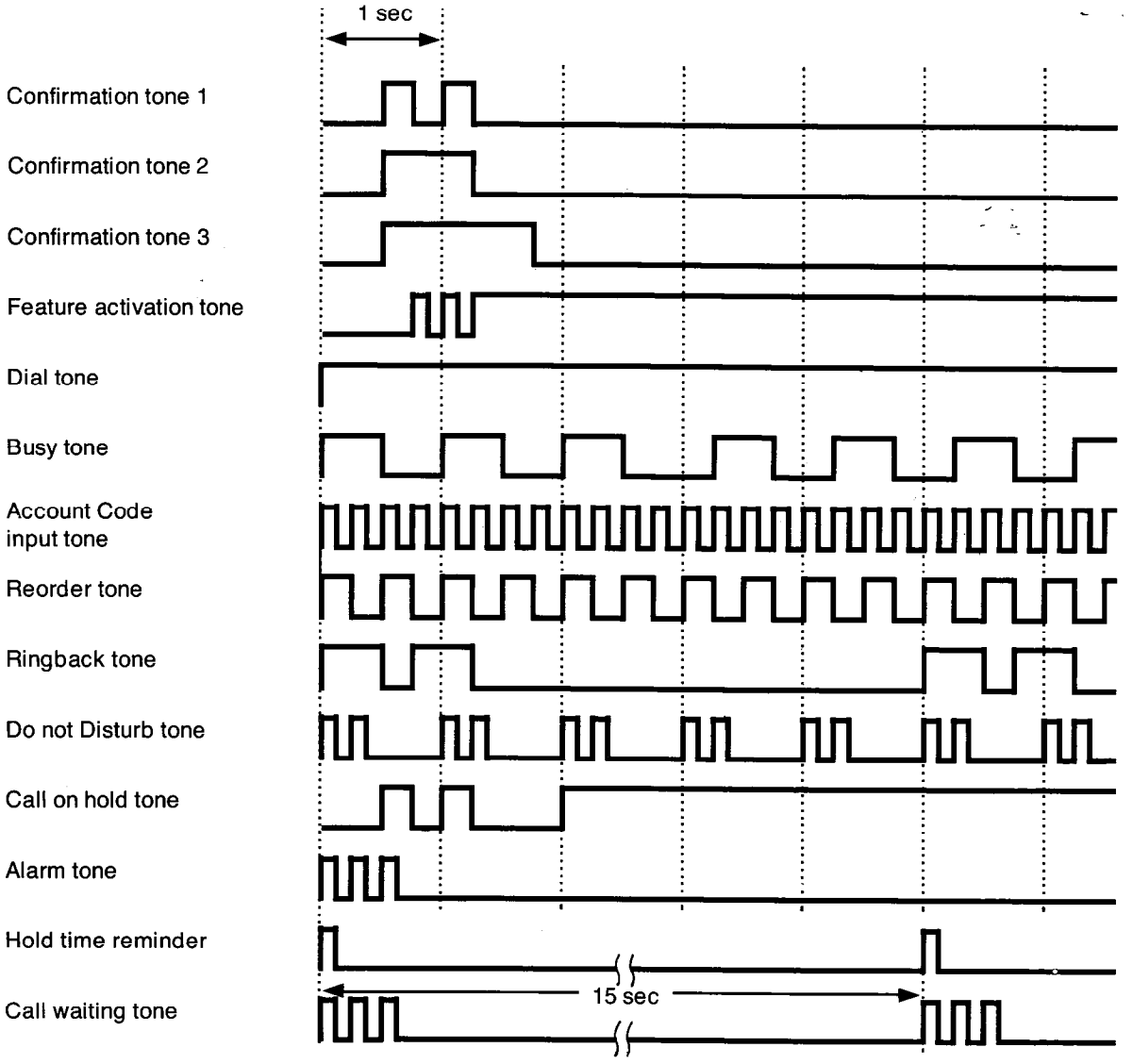
Dial Plan Code	System Features
PRS 7 + OPER 0 + #	Cancelling Message Waiting
PRS 7 + 1 + OPER 0 + #	Cancelling Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb
PRS 7 + 1 + 1 + Extension no. (100 through 199) + #	Call Forwarding-All Calls
PRS 7 + 1 + ABC 2 + Extension no. (100 through 199) + #	Call Forwarding-Busy or No Answer
PRS 7 + 1 + DEF 3 + WXY 9 + Phone no. + # (You may enter 8 and trunk group number 1 through 8 instead of 9)	Call Forwarding-To Outside Line
PRS 7 + 1 + GHI 4 + #	Do Not Disturb
PRS 7 + ABC 2 + OPER 0 + #	Cancelling Dial Call Pickup Deny
PRS 7 + ABC 2 + 1 + #	Dial Call Pickup Deny
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + OPER 0 + 1 + #	Data line Security
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + OPER 0 + OPER 0 + #	Cancelling Data line Security
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + 1 + OPER 0 + #	CO Call Waiting Tone Deny
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + 1 + 1 + #	Cancelling CO Call Waiting Tone Deny
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + ABC 2 + OPER 0 + #	Extension Call Waiting Tone Deny
PRS 7 + DEF 3 + ABC 2 + 1 + #	Cancelling Extension Call Waiting Tone Deny

Table of System Features (cont.)

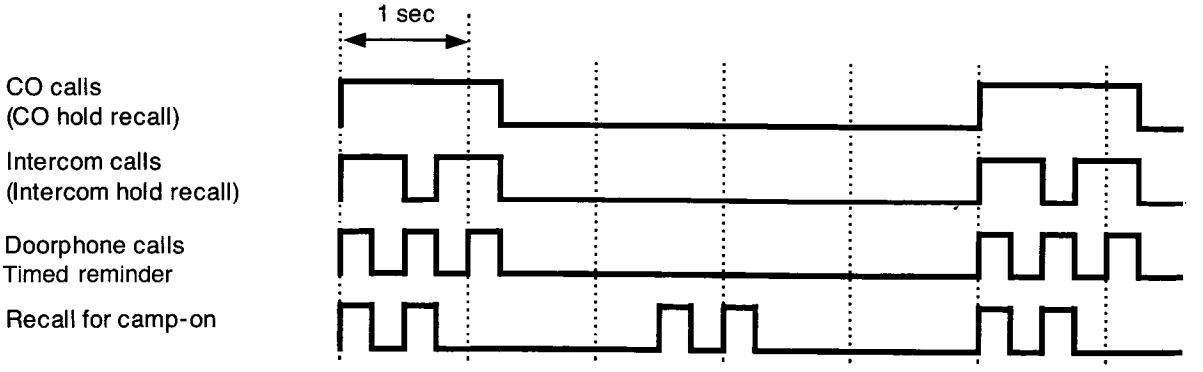
Dial Plan Code	System Features
PRS 7 DEF 3 DEF 3 OPER 0 #	Cancelling Executive Override Deny
PRS 7 DEF 3 DEF 3 1 #	Executive Override Deny
PRS 7 JKL 5 OPER 0 #	Cancelling Absent Message
PRS 7 JKL 5 1 #	Message "Will Return Soon"
PRS 7 JKL 5 ABC 2 #	Message "Gone Home"
PRS 7 JKL 5 DEF 3 Extension no. (100 through 199) #	Message "At Ext. 101" └ extension no.
PRS 7 JKL 5 GHI 4 Hour (01 through 12) Minute (00 through 59) 0: for AM or 1: for PM #	Message "Back at 10:00 AM."
PRS 7 JKL 5 JKL 5 Month (01 through 12) Day (01 through 31) #	Message "Out Until 10/23"
PRS 7 JKL 5 MNO 6 #	Message "In a Meeting"

Dial Plan Code	System Features
PRS 7 MNO 6 Hour (01 through 12) Minute (00 through 59) 0: for AM or 1: for PM 1: only one day 2: every day #	Timed Reminder
PRS 7 MNO 6 ABC 2 #	Cancelling Timed Reminder
PRS 7 PRS 7 Lock Code (000 through 999) Same Lock Code again #	Electronic Station Lock
PRS 7 PRS 7 Lock Code #	Cancelling Electronic Station Lock
PRS 7 TUV 8 1 #	Flexible Night Service-Day Mode
PRS 7 TUV 8 ABC 2 #	Flexible Night Service-Night Mode
PRS 7 WXY 9 #	Station Program Clear

LIST OF TONES



LIST OF RING TONES



SPECIFICATION

General Description

1.	Capacity	Outsides(CO)	Max.12
		Stations	Max.32
2.	Control Method	Stored Program CPU	: 16 bits CPU
			Control ROM: 192 KB, Control RAM : 64KB
3.	Switching	Space Division CMOS Crosspoint Switch	
4.	Power Supplies	Primary	AC 120V 60Hz
		Secondary	Station Supply Volt : 26V Circuit Volt : +5V, +12V, -14V, -16V, ±7V
		Power Failure	●Max.6 outsides assigned to stations ……power failure transfer ●System operation for several hours by recommended battery (car type batteries - consisting of two 12 VDC)
5.	Dialing	Outward	Dial Pulse 10PPS, 20PPS Tone Dial
		Internal	Dial Pulse 10PPS, 20PPS Tone Dial
		Mode Conversion	DP-DTMF, DTMF-DP
6.	Intercom paths	5	
7.	Outside (CO)-Outside (CO) paths	2	
8.	Connector	Outsides (CO)	Modular Jack (RJ-11)
		Station	Amphenol Connector
		Paging Output	Pin Jack (RCA JACK)
		External Music Input	two-conductors Jack (MINIJACK 9/64 inch diameter)
9.	EXT Connection	Cable	1 pair wire (Standard Telephone) 2 pair wire (KX-T123230/ KX-T123220/ KX-T123250/ KX-T61630/ KX-T61620/ KX-T61631/ KX-T61650/ KX-T30825/ KX-T30830/ KX-T30820/ KX-T30850) 3 pair wire (KX-T123235)
10.	SMDR	Interface	RS-232C
	[Station Message Detail Recording]	Output Equipment	Printer, Data Terminal
		Detail Recording	Data, Time, Ext. Number, CO Number, Calling Number, Calling Time, Account Code

Characteristics

1.	Station Loop Limit	KX-T123230/ KX-T123220/ KX-T123250/ KX-T123235/ KX-T61630/ KX-T61620/ KX-T61650/ KX-T61631/ KX-T30825	
		KX-T30830/ KX-T30820/ KX-T30850	40 ohms
		Standard Telephone	600 ohms including set
		Doorphone	20 ohms
2.	Minimum Leak Resistance	15,000 ohms	
3.	Maximum Number of Station Instruments per Line	1 (KX-T123230, KX-T123220, KX-T123250, KX-T123235, KX-T61630, KX-T61631, KX-T61620, KX-T61650, KX-T30830, KX-T30820, KX-T30850, KX-T30825 or Standard telephone)	
4.	Ring Voltage	70 Vrms at 20 Hz depends on Ringing Load	
5.	Primary Power	120 Vac, 60 Hz, 1.4 A maximum	
6.	Central Office Loop Limit	1600 ohms maximum	
7.	Environmental Requirements	0-40 C, 10%-90%	
8.	Hookswitch Flash Timing Range	204-1000 msec	

TELEPHONE COMPANY and F.C.C. REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

In compliance with the requirements of Part 68 of the F.C.C. Rules and Regulations for connection of terminal system (this device is classified as terminal system) to the telephone network and for your convenience, the following information is presented:

1. Notification to the Telephone Company

Customers, before connecting terminal equipment to the telephone network, shall upon request of the Telephone Company, inform the Telephone Company of the particular line(s) to which such connection is made, the F.C.C. registration number and (see label on side of unit.) ringer equivalence number of the registered terminal equipment. The REN is useful to determine the quantity of devices you may connect to your telephone line and still have all of those devices ring when your telephone number is called. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the REN's of all devices connected to one line should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices you may connect to your line, as determined by the REN, you should contact your local telephone company to determine the maximum REN for your calling area.

2. Direct connection to A Party-line or Coin-operated Telephone Lines is Prohibited

3. Incidence of Harm to The Telephone lines

Should Terminal Equipment cause harm to the Telephone Network, the Telephone Company shall, where practical, notify the customer that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. However, where prior notice is not practical, the Telephone Company may temporarily discontinue service forthwith, if such action is reasonable in the circumstances. In case of such unnotified temporary discontinuance of service, the Telephone Company shall:

(a) Promptly notify the customer of such temporary discontinuance of service.

(b) Afford the customer the opportunity to correct the situation which gave rise to the temporary discontinuance.

(c) Inform the customer of the right to bring a complaint to the Commission pursuant to the procedures set out in Subpart E of Part 68 of FCC Telephone Equipment Rules.

4. Compatibility of The Telephone Network and Terminal Equipment

(a) Availability of telephone interface information.

Technical information concerning interface parameters and specifications is not specified in FCC Rules, including the number of Ringers which may be connected to a particular telephone line, which is needed to pertmit Terminal Equipment to operate in a manner compatible with Telephone Company communications facilities, shall be provided by the Telephone Company upon customer's request.

(b) Changes in Telephone Company Communications Facilities, Equipment, Operations and Procedures.

The Telephone Company may make changes in its communications facilities, equipment, operations or procedures, where such action is reasonably required in the operation of its business and is not inconsistent with the rules and regulations in FCC Part 68 of the FCC Rules and Regulations. If such changes can be reasonably expected to render any customer Terminal Equipment incompatible with Telephone Company Communications Facilities, or require modification or alteration of such Terminal Equipment, or otherwise materially affect its use or performance, the customer shall be given adequate notice in writing, to allow the customer an opportunity to maintain uninterrupted service.

OTHERS

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps, motors and television. These noise sources can interfere with the performance of the EASA-PHONE.

- This unit should be kept free of dust, moisture, high temperature and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.

- Never attempt to insert wires, pins, etc . into the vents or other holes of this unit

- If there is trouble, disconnect the unit from the telephone line. Plug the telephone directly into the telephone line. If the telephone operates properly, do not reconnect the unit to the line until the trouble has been repaired by an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center. If the telephone does not operate properly, chances are that the trouble is in the telephone system, and not in the unit.

- Do not use benzine, thinner, or similar solvents. Do not use abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.

Servicenter Directory

"WARNING — This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions manual, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user at his own expense will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference."

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

Phone Number Directory

▶ TELEPHONE NUMBER ◀

CO	TEL NO.	CO	TEL NO.	CO	TEL NO.	CO	TEL NO.
1		4		7		10	
2		5		8		11	
3		6		9		12	

▶ EXTENSION NUMBER ◀

JACK NO.	EXTENSION NUMBER	NAME	JACK NO.	EXTENSION NUMBER	NAME
1			17		
2			18		
3			19		
4			20		
5			21		
6			22		
7			23		
8			24		
9			25		
10			26		
11			27		
12			28		
13			29		
14			30		
15			31		
16			32		

▶ SPEED DIALING ◀

CODE	NAME	TEL NO.	CODE	NAME	TEL NO.
00			12		
01			13		
02			14		
03			15		
04			16		
05			17		
06			18		
07			19		
08			20		
09			21		
10			22		
11			23		

▶ SPEED DIALING ◀

CODE	NAME	TEL NO.	CODE	NAME	TEL NO.
24			62		
25			63		
26			64		
27			65		
28			66		
29			67		
30			68		
31			69		
32			70		
33			71		
34			72		
35			73		
36			74		
37			75		
38			76		
39			77		
40			78		
41			79		
42			80		
43			81		
44			82		
45			83		
46			84		
47			85		
48			86		
49			87		
50			88		
51			89		
52			90		
53			91		
54			92		
55			93		
56			94		
57			95		
58			96		
59			97		
60			98		
61			99		

PROGRAMMING TABLE

Date and Time Setting

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 00

NEXT AB ⇨ SELECT ⇨ CD ⇨ SELECT ⇨ E F ⇨ GH ⇨ SELECT MEMORY END

- AB: year
- SELECT: month
- CD: day
- SELECT: day of the week
- E F: hour
- GH: minute
- SELECT: AM / PM

System Speed Dialing Entry

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 01 OR AUTO

NEXT AB CD phone number MEMORY END (SELECT)

- CD: 9 : automatic line access number
- CD: 8 1 through 8 8 : access number of Trunk Group
- AB: Speed access code (00 through 99)

● There is the phone number directory on page 7-1.

Extension Number Assignment

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 02

NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END

- CDE: dial the extension number (100 through 199)
- NEXT: until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears

Jack NO	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
EXT NO (default)	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116
EXT NO (change)																

Jack NO	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
EXT NO (default)	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132
EXT NO (change)																

Operator Assignment

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 03

NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY END

- AB: dial the jack number set operator (01 through 32)
- NEXT: until the desired operator number (1 or 2) appears

	Jack number set operator
Operator 1	

	Jack number set operator
Operator 2	

Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 04

NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY NEXT CD MEMORY END

- CD: dial the jack number paired with console 2 (01 through 32)
- AB: dial the jack number paired with console 1 (01 through 32)

	Jack number paired with Console 1
Default	01
To make program change	

	Jack number paired with Console 2
Default	02
To make program change	

Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 05

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

- SELECT: With Transfer / Without Transfer

	Default	To make program change
With Transfer	×	
Without Transfer		

Day/Night Service Mode

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 06

Switching of Service Mode

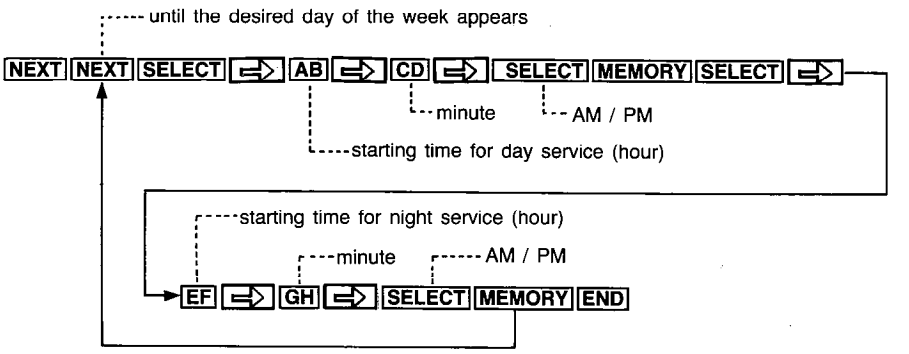
NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Manual / Automatic

	Default	To make program change
Manual	×	
Automatic		

Starting Time

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 07


until the desired day of the week appears
NEXT NEXT SELECT AB CD SELECT MEMORY SELECT
minute
AM / PM
starting time for day service (hour)
starting time for night service (hour)
minute
AM / PM
EF GH SELECT MEMORY END

	Default	To make program change			
	all days of the week	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday
Day service	9:00 AM				
night Service	5:00 PM				

To make program change		
Thursday	Friday	Saturday

Call Hunting Setting

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 08

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Disable / Enable

until the desired extension group number (1 through 8) appears

	Default	To make program change							
	all 8 extension groups	Extension group							
		group 1	group 2	group 3	group 4	group 5	group 6	group 7	group 8
Disable	×								
Enable									

Hunting Type

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 09

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Terminate / Circular

until the desired extension group number (1 through 8) appears

	Default	To make program change							
	all 8 extension groups	Extension group							
		group 1	group 2	group 3	group 4	group 5	group 6	group 7	group 8
Terminate	×								
Circular									

Toll Restriction — Area Type Selection

10

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Type A / Type B / Type C

	Default	To make program change
Type A	×	
Type B		
Type C		

CO Operator Call-Boundary Class

11

NEXT A MEMORY END

dial the boundary class number (1 through 8)

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Class 4	Class 5	Class 6	Class 7	Class 8
Default	×							
To make program change								

Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing

12

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

Restriction / No restriction

	Default	To make program change
Restriction	×	
No restriction		

Allowable Exchange Code Selection

13

NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END

exchange code with 3 digits

until the desired memory code number (01 through 20) appears

	Memory code number							
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
exchange code entry								

Memory code number											
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Area Code Entry for Class 3

14

NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END

area code with 3 digits

until the desired memory code number (01 through 20) appears

	Memory code number							
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
Area code entry								

Memory code number											
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Toll Restriction (cont.)

Exchange Code Entry for Class 5

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 15

NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END

- CDE: exchange code with 3 digits
- NEXT: until the desired memory code number (01 through 20) appears

	Memory code number							
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
exchange code entry								

Memory code number											
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Exchange Code Entry for Class 7

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 16

NEXT NEXT CDE MEMORY END

- CDE: exchange code with 3 digits
- NEXT: until the desired memory number (01 through 20) appears

	Memory code number							
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
Exchange code entry								

Memory code number											
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Hold Time Reminder

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 17

NEXT A MEMORY END

- A: dial the time (1 minute through 9 minutes)

	minutes								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Default			×						
To make program change									

Hold Recall Time Set

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 18

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

- SELECT: 30 sec / 1 min / 1.5 min / 2 min / Disable

	30 seconds	1 minute	1 minute 30 seconds	2 minutes	disable
Default	×				
To make program change					

Transfer Recall Time

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 19

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

- SELECT: 30 sec / 2 min

	Default	To make program change
30 sec	×	
2 min		

<table>
<tr><th>TO SET</th><th>PROGRAM ADDRESS</th><th>STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM</th></tr>
<tr><td>Call Forwarding Starting Time</td><td>20</td><td>NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
: ..... 1 ring delay / 2 rings delay / 3 rings delay / 4 rings delay
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 ring delay</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2 rings delay</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3 rings delay</td><td>×</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4 rings delay</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Pickup Dial Delay Time</td><td>21</td><td>NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
: ..... 1 sec / 2 sec / 3 sec / 4 sec
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 sec</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2 sec</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3 sec</td><td>×</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4 sec</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit</td><td>22</td><td>NEXT AB MEMORY END
: ..... dial the time (1 minute through 32 minutes)
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>minute</td><td>10</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>SMDR

RS-232C Communication Parameters</td><td>23</td><td>(Carriage return for a new line)
NEXT SELECT MEMORY
: ..... CR +LF / CR
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>CR+LF</td><td>×</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>CR</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
(Baud rate)
NEXT SELECT MEMORY
: ..... 110B / 150B / 300B / 600B / 1200B / 2400B / 4800B / 9600B
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>110B</th><th>150B</th><th>300B</th><th>600B</th><th>1200B</th><th>2400B</th><th>4800B</th><th>9600B</th></tr>
<tr><td>Default</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>×</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>To make program change</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
(Word length)
NEXT SELECT MEMORY
: ..... 7 bits / 8 bits
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>7 bits</td><td>×</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>8 bits</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
SMDR (cont.)		(Parity) NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ·····None / Mark / Space / Even / Odd

	None	Mark	Space	Even	Odd
Default		×			
To make program change					

(Stop bit length)

NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

·····1 bit / 2 bits

	Default	To make program change
1 bit	×	
2 bits		

SMDR Parameters	24	(Page length) NEXT AB MEMORY ····· 4 through 99 lines

	Default	To make program change
Lines per page	66	

(Skip perforation)

NEXT AB MEMORY END

····· 0 through 95 lines

	Default	To make program change
Skipping lines	0	

Incoming/ Outgoing Call Selection for printing	25	NEXT SELECT MEMORY NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ·····Outgoing : On/ Off ·····Incoming : On/ Off

	Outgoing		Incoming	
	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Default	×		×	
To make program change				

Secret Speed Dial / One Touch Dial Printing	26	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ·····No Printing / Printing

	Default	To make program change
No Printing	×	
Printing		

<table>
<tr><th>TO SET</th><th>PROGRAM ADDRESS</th><th>STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM</th></tr>
<tr><td>SMDER (cont.)
System Data Dump</td><td>27</td><td>
● All Parameters
● System Parameter
● Speed Dial
● Stop Output
NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
..... All Para / System Para / CO Para / EXT Para / DSS Para / Speed Dial / Stop Output

● CO Parameter
NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END
..... dial the CO number (01 through 12)
..... until the CO Para appears

● Extension Parameter
NEXT SELECT MEMORY AB MEMORY END
..... dial jack number (01 through 32)
..... until the EXT Para appears

● DSS Parameter
NEXT SELECT MEMORY A MEMORY END
..... dial DSS number (1 or 2)
..... until the DSS Para appears
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duration Time Count Start Mode</td><td>28</td><td>
NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
..... Instantly / 5s after dial / 10s after dial / 15s after dial
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th>To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><td>Instantly</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5s after dial</td><td>×</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10s after dial</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15s after dial</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>External Paging Access Tone</td><td>29</td><td>
NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END
..... Enable / Disable
..... until the desired external paging equipment number (1 or 2) appears
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th rowspan="2">Default</th><th colspan="2">To make program change</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">External paging equipment</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>External paging 1 and 2</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Enable</td><td>×</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Disable</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	31	

(Control code "✱")

NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY

..... Enable / Disable

	Default	To make program change
Enable	×	
Disable		

(Prolong time)

NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY

..... 2 min / 3 min / 4 min / 5 min

	2 minutes	3 minutes	4 minutes	5 minutes
Default				×
To make program change				

(Answer delay time)

NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY

..... 0 sec / 5 sec / 10 sec / 15 sec

	0 second	5 seconds	10 seconds	15 seconds
Default			×	
To make program change				

(Tone detect)

NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY

..... Enable / Disable

	Default	To make program change
Enable	×	
Disable		

(Security type)

NEXT SELECT SELECT MEMORY

..... None Security / Trunk Security / All Security

	None Security	Trunk Security	All Security
Default		×	
To make program change			

(Remote security code)

NEXT SELECT CODE No. MEMORY

..... 4 digits (0000 through 9999)

Default	To make program change
70000	

(User security code)

NEXT SELECT SELECT CODE No. MEMORY END

..... 4 digits (0000 through 9999)

..... User Code 1 / User Code 2 / User Code 3 / User Code 4

	Default	To make program change
User code 1	60000	
User code 2	60000	
User code 3	60000	
User code 4	60000	

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Off Premise Extension	32	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Disable / Enable

	Default	To make program change
Enable		
Disable	×	

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	33	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Disable / Enable

	Default	To make program change
Enable	×	
Disable		

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
System Working Report	34	NEXT SELECT MEMORY END ..... Dump Start / Dump Stop / SWR Data Clear

	Default	To make program change
Dump Start	×	
Dump Stop		
SWR Data Clear		

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
CO Connection Assignment	40	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Connect / Not Connect until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Connect	×												
Not connect													

Dial Mode DTMF / Pulse / Call Blocking Selection	41	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END DTMF Mode / Pulse Mode / Call Blocking Mode until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	Tomake program charge											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Tone (DTMF) Mode	×												
Pulse Mode													
Call Blocking Mode													

Pulse Speed Selection	42	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Low Speed / High Speed until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Low Speed	×												
High Speed													

Host PBX Access Codes Assignment	43	NEXT NEXT A...D MEMORY END up to 8 outside access codes each with a maximum of 2 digits until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

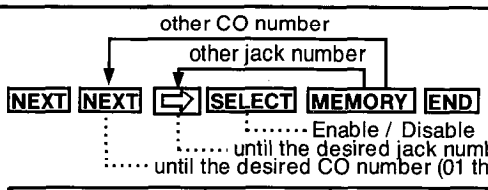
CO	Outside access codes of the host PBX							
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Trunk Group Assignment	44	NEXT NEXT A MEMORY END A: dial the trunk group number (1 through 8) NEXT: until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default CO number											
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Trunk group 1	×											
Trunk group 2		×										
Trunk group 3			×									
Trunk group 4				×								
Trunk group 5					×							
Trunk group 6						×						
Trunk group 7							×					
Trunk group 8								×	×	×	×	×

	To make program change CO number											
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Trunk group 1												
Trunk group 2												
Trunk group 3												
Trunk group 4												
Trunk group 5												
Trunk group 6												
Trunk group 7												
Trunk group 8												

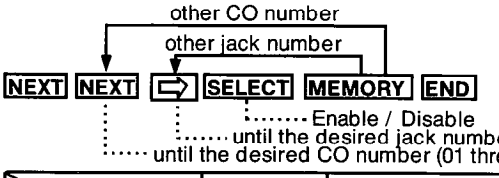
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment Day Mode	45	



		Default	To make program change															
		all jack numbers	Jack number															
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
CO 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 3	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 4	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 5	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 6	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 7	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 8	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 9	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO10	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO11	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO12	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 2	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 3	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 4	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 5	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 6	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 7	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 8	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 9	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 10	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 11	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 12	Enable																
	Disable																

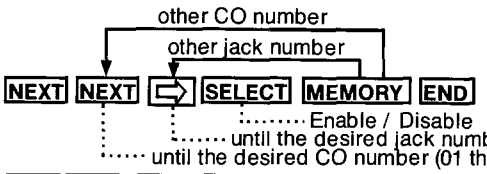
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Flexible Outward Dialing Assignment (cont.) Night Mode	46	



		Default	To make program change															
		all jack numbers	Jack number															
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
CO 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 3	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 4	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 5	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 6	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 7	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 8	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 9	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO10	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO11	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO12	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 2	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 3	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 4	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 5	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 6	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 7	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 8	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 9	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 10	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 11	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 12	Enable																
	Disable																

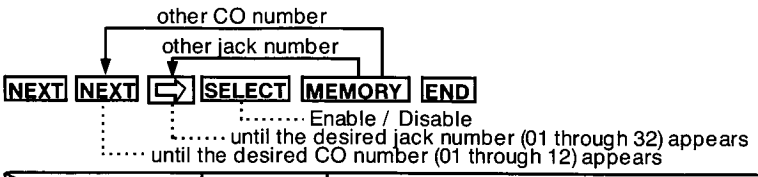
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Flexible Ringing Assignment Day Mode	47	



		Default	To make program change															
		all jack numbers	Jack number															
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
CO 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 3	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 4	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 5	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 6	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 7	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 8	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 9	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO10	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO11	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO12	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 2	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 3	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 4	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 5	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 6	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 7	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 8	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 9	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 10	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 11	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 12	Enable																
	Disable																

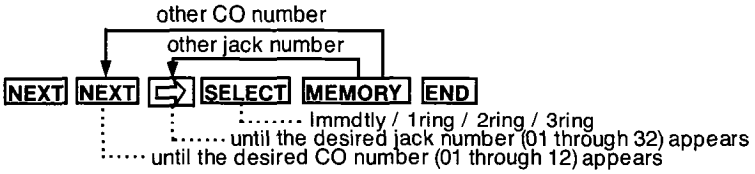
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Flexible Ringing Assignment (cont.) Night Mode	48	



		Default	To make program change															
		all jack numbers	Jack number															
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
CO 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 3	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 4	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 5	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 6	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 7	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 8	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO 9	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO10	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO11	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
CO12	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 2	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 3	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 4	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 5	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 6	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 7	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 8	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 9	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 10	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 11	Enable																
	Disable																
CO 12	Enable																
	Disable																

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Delayed Ringing Assignment Day Mode	49	



		Default	To make program change														
		all jack numbers	Jack number														
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
CO 1	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 2	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 3	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 4	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 5	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 6	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 7	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 8	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO 9	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO10	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO11	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	
CO12	Immdtly	×																
	1ring																	
	2rings																	
	3rings																	

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Delayed Ringing Assignment Day Mode (cont.)		

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 2	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 3	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 4	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 5	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 6	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 7	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 8	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 9	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO10	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO11	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO12	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Delayed Ringing Assignment Night Mode (cont.)		

		To make program change														
		Jack number														
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
CO 1	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 2	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 3	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 4	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 5	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 6	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 7	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 8	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO 9	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO10	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO11	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																
CO12	Immdtly																
	1ring																
	2rings																
	3rings																

CO Mode (Normal / DIL / DISA) Assignment

Day Mode

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 51

● Selecting the "Normal" or "DISA" mode

NEXT → NEXT → SELECT → MEMORY → END

SELECT: ..... Normal / DISA

NEXT: ..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

● Selecting the "DIL" mode

NEXT → NEXT → SELECT → CD → MEMORY → END

SELECT: ... DIL ..... Dial jack number (01 through 32)

NEXT: ..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Normal	×												
DIL													
DISA													

When "DIL" mode

	CO number											
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Jack number												

Night Mode

PROGRAM ADDRESS: 52

● Selecting the "Normal" or "DISA" mode

NEXT → NEXT → SELECT → MEMORY → END

SELECT: ..... Normal / DISA

NEXT: ..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

● Selecting the "DIL" mode

NEXT → NEXT → SELECT → CD → MEMORY → END

SELECT: ... DIL ..... Dial jack number (01 through 32)

NEXT: ..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Normal	×												
DIL													
DISA													

When "DIL" mode

	CO number											
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Jack number												

TO SET

PROGRAM ADDRESS

STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM

Pause Time Assignment

53

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

- SELECT: 1.5sec / 2.5sec / 3.5sec / 4.5sec
- NEXT: until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
		CO number											
	all CO's	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
1.5sec													
2.5sec													
3.5sec	×												
4.5sec													

Hookswitch Flash Timing

54

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

- SELECT: 300ms / 600ms / 900ms / 1200ms
- NEXT: until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
		CO number											
	all CO's	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
300ms													
600ms	×												
900ms													
1200ms													

Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal

55

- NEXT: until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

NEXT NEXT AB MEMORY END

AB = [0][0] : Disable
[0][1] : under 5 m seconds
[0][2] : } is not available
[0][5] : }
[0][6] : 62 m seconds
[0][7] : 70
[4][2] : 350 ---- default (all 12 CO's)
[7][5] : 614
See the "CPC Signal Detect Time table" page 3-63.

Default	To make program change											
	CO number											
all CO's	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
350 m sec												

Disconnect Time

5 6

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

..... 1.5 sec / 4.0 sec

..... until the desired CO umber (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
1.5 sec	×												
4.0 sec													

Automatic Designated CO Line Access

5 7

NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END

..... Enable/Disable

..... until the desired CO number (01 through 12) appears

	Default	To make program change											
	all CO's	CO number											
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12
Enable	×												
Disable													

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Service Class Assignment of Toll Restriction (cont.) Night Mode	62	NEXT NEXT C MEMORY END C: dial the service class number (1 through 8) NEXT: until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears

	Default	To make program change															
	all jack numbers	Jack number															
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Class 1	×																
Class 2																	
Class 3																	
Class 4																	
Class 5																	
Class 6																	
Class 7																	
Class 8																	

	To make program change															
	Jack number															
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Class 1																
Class 2																
Class 3																
Class 4																
Class 5																
Class 6																
Class 7																
Class 8																

Extension Name	63	NEXT NEXT D SELECT MEMORY END SELECT: until the desired letter appears D: dial (0 through 9, ✱ , or #) NEXT: until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears ● There is the phone number directory on page 7-1.
Account Code Input Mode	64	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END SELECT: Option / Forced NEXT: until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears

	Default	To make program change															
	all jack numbers	Jack number															
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Option	×																
Forced																	

	To make program change															
	Jack number															
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Option																
Forced																

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Call Transfer To Outside Line	65	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
Call Forwarding To Outside Line	66	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears
Excecutive Override	67	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears

	Default	To make program change															
	all jack numbers	Jack number															
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Enable																	
Disable	×																

	To make program change															
	Jack number															
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Enable																
Disable																

TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Do not Disturb Override	68	NEXT NEXT SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears

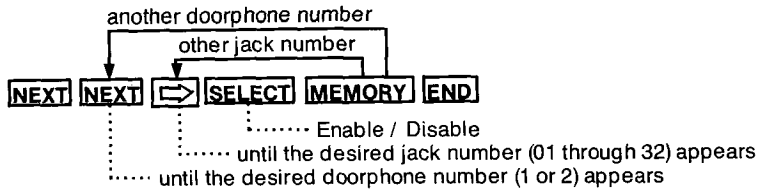
	Default	To make program change															
	all jack numbers	Jack number															
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Enable																	
Disable	×																

	To make program change															
	Jack number															
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Enable																
Disable																

		Default	To make program change															
		all jack numbers	Jack number															
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Doorphone 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
Doorphone 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

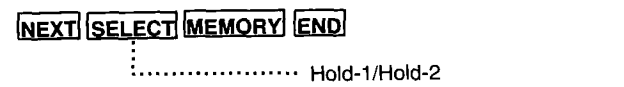
		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Doorphone 1	Enable																
	Disable																
Doorphone 2	Enable																
	Disable																

Ringing Assignment of Doorphone Day Mode	70	another doorphone number other jack number NEXT NEXT ⇨ SELECT MEMORY END Enable / Disable until the desired jack number (01 through 32) appears until the desired doorphone number (1 or 2) appears

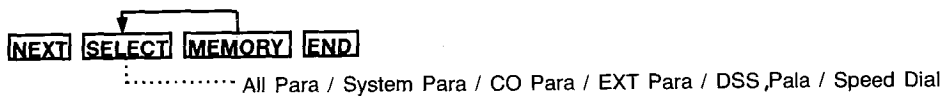
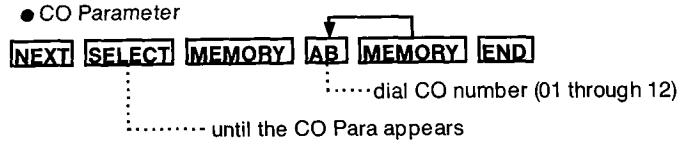
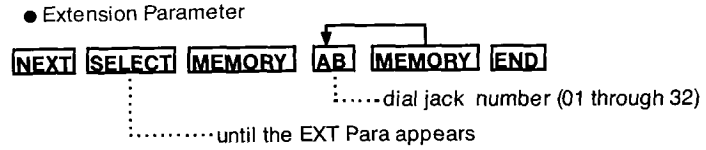
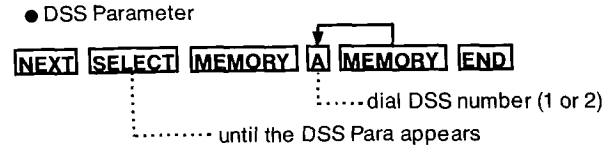
TO SET	PROGRAM ADDRESS	STEPS REQUIRED TO CHANGE PROGRAM
Ringing Assignment of Doorphone (cont.) Night Mode	71	

		Default	To make program change														
		all jack numbers	Jack number														
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Doorphone 1	Enable	×																
	Disable																	
Doorphone 2	Enable	×																
	Disable																	

		To make program change															
		Jack number															
		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Doorphone 1	Enable																
	Disable																
Doorphone 2	Enable																
	Disable																

Call on Hold for Standard Telephone	91	

	Default	To make program change
Hold-1	×	
Hold-2		

System Data Clear	99	● All Parameters ● System Parameter ● Speed Dial  ● CO Parameter  ● Extension Parameter  ● DSS Parameter 

INDEX

Programming	Page
A. Account Code Input Mode	3-71
Allowable Exchange Code Selection	3-21
Area Code Entry For Class 3	3-22
Area Type Selection	3-18
Automatic CO Hold Using DSS Button	3-11
Automatic Designated CO Line Access	3-65
C. Call Forwarding Starting Time	3-28
Call Forwarding To Outside Line	3-73
Call Hunting	3-15
Call on Hold for Standard Telephone	3-77
Call Transfer To Outside line	3-72
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal	3-62
CO Connection Assignment	3-48
CO Mode (Normal / Direct In Line / Direct Inward System Access) Assignment	3-57
CO Operator Call-Boundary Class	3-19
CO-to-CO Duration Time Limit	3-30
D. Date and Time Setting	3-4
Day / Night Service (Switching Mode)	3-12
Day / Night Service (Starting Time)	3-13
Delayed Ringing Assignment	3-56
Dial Mode (DTMF/Pulse/Call Blocking) Selection	3-49
Direct In Line	3-57
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	3-42, 3-57
Disconnect Time	3-64
Do Not Disturb Override	3-75
Doorphone	3-76
DSS Console (Paired Telephone Assignment)	3-10
Duration Time Count Start Mode	3-40
E. Exchange Code Selection	3-21
Exchange Code Entry For Class 5	3-23
Exchange Code Entry For Class 7	3-24
Executive Override	3-74
Extension Name	3-69
Extension Number Assignment	3-8
Extension Group Assignment	3-66
External Paging Access Tone	3-41
H. Hold Recall Time Set	3-26
Hold Time Reminder	3-25
HookSwitch Flash Timing	3-61
Host PBX Access Codes Assignment	3-51
Hunting Type	3-16
I. Incoming / Outgoing Call Selection For Printing	3-36
O. Off Hook Call Anouncement (OHCA)	3-46
Off Premise Extension (OPX)	3-45
Operator Assignment	3-9
Outward Dialing Assignment	3-53
P. Paired Telephone Assignment For DSS Console	3-10
Pause Time Assignment	3-60
Pickup Dial Delay Time	3-29
Pulse Speed Selection	3-50
R. Ringing Assignment	3-54
RS-232C Communication Parameters	3-32
S. Secret Speed Dial / One Touch Dial Printing	3-36
SMDR Parameters	3-35
Starting Time (Day / Night Service)	3-13
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	3-31
System Data Clear	3-78
System Data Dump	3-37
System Speed Dialing Entry	3-5
System Working Report	3-47
Switching of Day / Night Service Mode	3-12
T. Toll Restriction	3-17
Toll Restriction-Service Class Assignment	3-67
Toll Restriction of System Speed Dialing	3-20
Transfer Recall Time	3-27
Trunk Group Assignment	3-52